

**DRAFT
TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR
PLUTONIUM**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

September 2007

DISCLAIMER

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre dissemination public comment under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any agency determination or policy.

UPDATE STATEMENT

A Toxicological Profile for Plutonium was released in 1990. This present edition supersedes any previously released draft or final profile.

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine/Applied Toxicology Branch
1600 Clifton Road NE
Mailstop F-32
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

This page is intentionally blank.

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public. We plan to revise these documents in response to public comments and as additional data become available. Therefore, we encourage comments that will make the toxicological profile series of the greatest use.

Comments should be sent to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine
1600 Clifton Road, N.E.
Mail Stop F-32
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

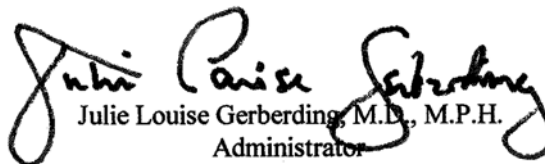
The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on December 7, 2005 (70 FR 72840). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486); April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332); October 21, 1999 (64 FR 56792); October 25, 2001 (66 FR 54014); and November 7, 2003 (68 FR 63098). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other Federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and is being made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.



Howard Frumkin, M.D., Dr. P.H.
Director

National Center for Environmental Health/
Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry



Julie Louise Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H.
Administrator

Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health: The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

Chapter 3: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by type of health effect (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by route of exposure, and by length of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

- Section 1.6** **How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?**
- Section 1.7** **How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?**
- Section 3.8** **Children's Susceptibility**
- Section 6.6** **Exposures of Children**

Other Sections of Interest:

- Section 3.9** **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect**
 - Section 3.12** **Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects**
-

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636) **Fax:** (770) 488-4178
or 1-888-232-6348 (TTY)

E-mail: cdcinfo@cdc.gov **Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. Contact: NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. Contact: NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. Contact: NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site (REAC/TS) provides support to the U.S. Department of Energy, the World Health Organization, and the International Atomic Energy Agency in the medical management of radiation accidents. A 24-hour emergency response program at the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE), REAC/TS trains, consults, or assists in the response to all kinds of radiation accidents. Contact: Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, REAC/TS, PO Box 117, MS 39, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117 • Phone 865-576-3131 • FAX 865-576-9522 • 24-Hour Emergency Phone 865-576-1005 (ask for REAC/TS) • e-mail: cooleyp@ornl.gov • website (including emergency medical guidance): <http://www.ornl.gov/reacts/default.htm>

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. Contact: AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. Contact: ACOEM, 25 Northwest Point Boulevard, Suite 700, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007-1030 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.

Health Physics Society (HPS) is a scientific and professional organization whose members specialize in occupational and environmental radiation safety. Contact: HPS, 1313 Dolley Madison Boulevard, Suite 402, McLean, VA 22101 • Phone: 703-790-1745 • FAX: 703-790-2672 • email: hps@BurkInc.com.

This page is intentionally blank.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHOR(S):

Sam Keith, M.S., C.H.P.
Eugene Demchuk, Ph.D.
Robert L. Williams, Ph.D.
Erik Aufderheide, M.D., M.P.H.
Charleton Coles, Ph.D.
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine, Atlanta, GA

David W. Wohlers, Ph.D.
Gary L. Diamond, Ph.D.
Julie M. Klotzbach, Ph.D.
Lara L. Chappell, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Applied Toxicology Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.
4. Green Border Review. Green Border review assures the consistency with ATSDR policy.

This page is intentionally blank.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for plutonium. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Lynn Anspaugh, Ph.D., Research Professor, Department of Radiology, Radiobiology Division, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah;
2. Fletcher Hahn, D.V.M., Ph.D., Scientist Emeritus, Lovelace Respiratory Research Institute, Albuquerque, New Mexico;
3. Richard Leggett, Ph.D., Research Scientist, Life Sciences Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee;
4. Nicholas Priest, Ph.D., Head, Radiobiology Section, AECL Chalk River Laboratory, Chalk River, Ontario, Canada; and
5. Ethel Gilbert, Ph.D., M.P.H., Expert (biostatistician), Radiation Epidemiology Branch, Division of Cancer Epidemiology and Genetics, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, Maryland.

These experts collectively have knowledge of plutonium's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

This page is intentionally blank.

CONTENTS

DISCLAIMER	ii
UPDATE STATEMENT	iii
FOREWORD	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS.....	vii
CONTRIBUTORS	xi
PEER REVIEW	xiii
CONTENTS.....	xv
LIST OF FIGURES	xix
LIST OF TABLES	xxi
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT.....	1
2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH	9
2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO PLUTONIUM IN THE UNITED STATES	9
2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS.....	10
2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)	16
3. HEALTH EFFECTS.....	17
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	17
3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS OF PLUTONIUM BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE.....	19
3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure	20
3.2.1.1 Death.....	24
3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects.....	33
3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	49
3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects	50
3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects.....	50
3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects.....	50
3.2.1.7 Cancer	51
3.2.2 Oral Exposure.....	59
3.2.2.1 Death.....	59
3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects.....	59
3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	60
3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects	60
3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects.....	60
3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects.....	60
3.2.2.7 Cancer	60
3.2.3 Dermal Exposure.....	60
3.2.3.1 Death.....	60
3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects.....	60
3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	60
3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects	60
3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects.....	60
3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects.....	60
3.2.3.7 Cancer	60
3.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure	61
3.3 GENOTOXICITY	61
3.4 TOXICOKINETICS.....	67
3.4.1 Absorption.....	68

3.4.1.1	Inhalation Exposure	68
3.4.1.2	Oral Exposure	71
3.4.1.3	Dermal Exposure	72
3.4.2	Distribution	73
3.4.2.1	Inhalation Exposure	73
3.4.2.2	Oral Exposure	77
3.4.2.3	Dermal Exposure	78
3.4.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure	78
3.4.3	Metabolism	79
3.4.4	Elimination and Excretion	79
3.4.4.1	Inhalation Exposure	80
3.4.4.2	Oral Exposure	82
3.4.4.3	Dermal Exposure	82
3.4.4.4	Other Routes of Exposure	82
3.4.5	Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models	83
3.5	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	110
3.5.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms	110
3.5.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity	114
3.5.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations	115
3.6	TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS	115
3.7	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY	116
3.8	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT	119
3.8.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Plutonium	120
3.8.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Plutonium	120
3.9	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS	120
3.10	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE	123
3.11	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS	124
3.11.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure	125
3.11.2	Reducing Body Burden	125
3.11.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects	126
3.12	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	126
3.12.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of Plutonium	127
3.12.2	Identification of Data Needs	127
3.12.3	Ongoing Studies	135
4.	CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL INFORMATION	137
4.1	CHEMICAL IDENTITY	137
4.2	PHYSICAL, CHEMICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES	137
5.	PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL	143
5.1	PRODUCTION	143
5.2	IMPORT/EXPORT	144
5.3	USE	144
5.4	DISPOSAL	145
6.	POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE	147
6.1	OVERVIEW	147
6.2	RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT	149
6.2.1	Air	151
6.2.2	Water	152
6.2.3	Soil	154

6.3	ENVIRONMENTAL FATE	155
6.3.1	Transport and Partitioning.....	155
6.3.2	Transformation and Degradation	159
6.3.2.1	Air	159
6.3.2.2	Water.....	159
6.3.2.3	Sediment and Soil	160
6.4	LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT	160
6.4.1	Air	161
6.4.2	Water.....	162
6.4.3	Sediment and Soil	164
6.4.4	Other Environmental Media.....	167
6.5	GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE	169
6.6	EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN.....	170
6.7	POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES	171
6.8	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	172
6.8.1	Identification of Data Needs	172
6.8.2	Ongoing Studies	176
7.	ANALYTICAL METHODS	177
7.1	BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS.....	178
7.2	ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES	183
7.3	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	186
7.3.1	Identification of Data Needs	187
7.3.2	Ongoing Studies	188
8.	REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES	189
9.	REFERENCES	197
10.	GLOSSARY	265
APPENDICES		
A.	ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS	A-1
B.	USER'S GUIDE	B-1
C.	ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS.....	C-1
D.	OVERVIEW OF BASIC RADIATION PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY, AND BIOLOGY	D-1
E.	INDEX.....	E-1

This page is intentionally blank.

LIST OF FIGURES

3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium – Inhalation.....	39
3-2. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance.....	85
3-3. Compartment Model to Represent Particle Deposition and Time-Dependent Particle Transport in the Respiratory Tract.....	88
3-4. Reaction of Gases or Vapors at Various Levels of the Gas-Blood Interface.....	90
3-5. The Human Respiratory Tract Model: Absorption into Blood.....	95
3-6. Schematic Representation of the ICRP (1994a) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans	99
3-7. ICRP (1994a) Model Simulation of Elimination of an Absorbed Plutonium Dose (e.g., Intravenous) from the Body in Infants, Children, and Adults.....	101
3-8. Schematic Representation of the First Institute of Biophysics (FIB) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans	103
3-9. Schematic Representation of the Leggett et al. (2005) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans	106
3-10. Existing Information on Health Effects of Plutonium.....	128
6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Plutonium and Selected Isotopes Contamination.....	148

This page is intentionally blank.

LIST OF TABLES

3-1. Selected Exposure Details from the ITRI and PNL Dog Studies and Conversion Procedures Used to Compare Initial Lung Burden in Common Units of kBq/kg Body Weight	22
3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium	25
3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium Inhalation.....	34
3-4. Genotoxicity of Plutonium <i>In Vivo</i>	62
3-5. Genotoxicity of Plutonium <i>In Vitro</i>	63
3-6. Reference Respiratory Values for a General Caucasian Population at Different Levels of Activity.....	89
3-7. Reference Values of Parameters for the Compartment Model to Represent Time-dependent Particle Transport from the Human Respiratory Tract.....	92
3-8. Parameters of ICRP (1994a) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans	97
3-9. Parameters of the First Branch of the First Institute of Biophysics (FIB-1) Biokinetic Plutonium Model	104
3-10. Parameters of Leggett et al. (2005) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans.....	107
4-1. Chemical Identity of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds	138
4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds	140
4-3. Radiological Properties of Plutonium Isotopes	142
6-1. Common Metric Prefixes.....	150
7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Biological Materials	179
7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Environmental Samples	184
8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Plutonium and Plutonium Compounds	191
8-2. Radionuclide Carcinogenicity—Slope Factors for Plutonium (Federal Guidance Report No. 13 Morbidity Risk Coefficients, in Units of Picocuries).....	195

This page is intentionally blank.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about plutonium and the effects of exposure to it.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites are then placed on the National Priorities List (NPL) and are targeted for long-term federal clean-up activities. Plutonium has been found in at least 16 of the 1,689 current or former NPL sites. Although the total number of NPL sites evaluated for this substance is not known, strict regulations make it unlikely that the number of sites at which plutonium is found would increase in the future as more sites are evaluated. This information is important because these sites may be sources of exposure and exposure to this substance may harm you.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are normally exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact. However, since plutonium is radioactive, you can also be exposed to its radiation if you are near it.

External exposure to radiation may occur from natural or man-made sources. Naturally occurring sources of radiation are cosmic radiation from space or radioactive materials in soil or building materials. Man-made sources of radioactive materials are found in consumer products, industrial equipment, atom bomb fallout, and to a smaller extent from hospital waste and nuclear reactors.

When you are exposed to plutonium, many factors will determine whether you will be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider any other chemicals you are exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

What is plutonium?

<i>Radioactive metal</i>	<p>Plutonium is a radioactive element. Pure plutonium is a silvery-white metal.</p> <p>Most plutonium is found combined with other substances, for example, plutonium dioxide (plutonium with oxygen) or plutonium nitrate (plutonium with nitrogen and oxygen).</p> <p>Plutonium is usually measured in terms of its radioactivity (curies or becquerels). Both the curie (Ci) and the becquerel (Bq) tell us how much a radioactive material decays every second.</p>
<i>Exists in various forms called isotopes</i>	<p>The most common plutonium isotope is plutonium-239.</p>
<i>Plutonium is not stable</i>	<p>Each radioactive isotope of an element constantly gives off radiation, which changes it into an isotope of a different element or a different isotope of the same element. This process is called radioactive decay.</p> <p>Plutonium-238 and plutonium-239 give off alpha particles (sometimes referred to as alpha radiation) and transform into uranium-234 and uranium-235, respectively.</p> <p>The half-life is the time it takes for half of the atoms of a radionuclide to undergo radioactive decay and change it into a different isotope. The half-life of plutonium-238 is 87.7 years. The half-life of plutonium-239 is 24,100 years. The half-life of plutonium-240 is 6,560 years.</p>
<i>Produced in nuclear power plants and used in nuclear weapons and batteries</i>	<p>Very small amounts of plutonium occur naturally. Plutonium-239 and plutonium-240 are formed in nuclear power plants when uranium-238 captures neutrons. Plutonium is used to produce nuclear weapons.</p> <p>Plutonium-238 is used as a heat source in nuclear batteries to produce electricity in devices such as unmanned spacecraft and interplanetary probes.</p>

More information about the properties and uses of plutonium can be found in Chapters 4, 5, and 6.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

What happens to plutonium when it enters the environment?

Released during testing of nuclear weapons	<p>Plutonium released during atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons, which ended in 1980, is the source of most of the plutonium in the environment worldwide. The plutonium released during these tests was deposited on land and water. The small amount that remains in the atmosphere continues to be deposited as it slowly settles out.</p> <p>Plutonium is also released to the environment from research facilities, waste disposal, nuclear fuel reprocessing facilities, nuclear weapons production facilities, and accidents at facilities where plutonium is used.</p>
Deposited in water or soil	<p>Plutonium can be transported in the atmosphere usually when it is attached to particles in the air. It can be deposited on land or water by settling or by rain. Plutonium can stick to particles in soil, sediment, and water.</p> <p>Plutonium isotopes will undergo radioactive decay in the environment.</p>

For more information on plutonium in the environment, see Chapter 6.

How might I be exposed to plutonium?

You may be exposed to plutonium by breathing air, drinking water, or eating food containing plutonium; however, the levels of plutonium in air, water, soil, and food are very low.

Soil	Average plutonium levels in surface soil from fallout range from 0.01 to 0.1 picocuries (pCi) per gram of soil (1 picocurie equals one-trillionth [10^{-12}] of a curie).
Air	Plutonium concentrations in air are generally low. Baseline plutonium-239 concentrations in air ranging from 1.6×10^{-6} to 3.8×10^{-6} pCi per cubic meter of air (pCi/m^3) have been reported.
Workplace	Persons who work at nuclear plants using plutonium have a greater chance of being exposed than individuals in the general population.
Accident	You could be exposed to plutonium if there was an accidental release of plutonium during use. It is very unlikely you would be exposed as the result of a traffic accident or disposal. Plutonium transport containers are virtually indestructible by accident or fire. The disposal site is deep underground and away from the public.

Further information on how you might be exposed to plutonium is given in Chapter 6.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

How can plutonium enter and leave my body?

<p><i>Plutonium can enter your body when it is inhaled or swallowed</i></p>	<p>When you breathe air that contains plutonium, some of it will get trapped in your lungs. Some of the trapped plutonium will move to other parts of your body, mainly your bones and liver. The amount of plutonium that stays in your lungs depends on the solubility of the plutonium that is in the air you breathe.</p> <p>A small amount of the plutonium you swallow (much less than 1%) will enter other parts of your body (mainly your bones and liver).</p> <p>If plutonium gets onto your healthy skin, very little, if any, plutonium will enter your body. More plutonium will enter your body if gets onto injured skin, such as a cut or burn.</p>
<p><i>Plutonium in your body will remain there for many years</i></p>	<p>Plutonium leaves your body very slowly in the urine and feces. If plutonium were to enter your lungs today, much of the plutonium would still be in your body 30–50 years later.</p>

Further information on how plutonium enters and leaves the body is given in Chapter 3.

How can plutonium affect my health?

Scientists use many tests to protect the public from harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways for treating persons who have been harmed.

Plutonium may remain in the lungs or move to the bones, liver, or other body organs. It generally stays in the body for decades and continues to expose the surrounding tissues to radiation.

<p><i>Lung, liver, and bone cancer</i></p>	<p>You may develop cancer depending on how much plutonium is in your body and for how long it remains in your body. The types of cancers you would most likely develop are cancers of the lung, bones, and liver. These types of cancers have occurred in workers who were exposed to plutonium in air at much higher levels than is in the air that most people breathe.</p>
<p><i>Affect ability to fight infections</i></p>	<p>In laboratory animals, plutonium affected the animal's ability to resist disease (immune system).</p>

More information on the health effects of plutonium is presented in Chapters 2 and 3.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

How can plutonium affect children?

This section discusses potential health effects in humans from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age.

<p><i>There are differences between children and adult</i></p>	<p>Studies in young animals have shown that a larger amount of the plutonium deposited in the lung will move to growing bones. Therefore, it is possible that the bones of children could be more severely affected by plutonium than the bones of adults; however, this has not been shown in humans or laboratory animals.</p> <p>Studies in animals have also shown that a larger amount of plutonium that enters the gut of newborn animals is absorbed into the body.</p>
<p><i>Effects in unborn children</i></p>	<p>We do not know if plutonium causes birth defects or affects the ability to have children, although some plutonium that reaches the blood can be found in ovaries and testes.</p> <p>A large portion of the plutonium in the body of adults is in bone. It is possible that plutonium in the bones of a pregnant woman may move to the fetus, when the calcium from the mother's bone is being used to build the bones of the fetus.</p>

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to plutonium?

Exposure of the general population to plutonium will be small. Plutonium levels in water, air, and food are generally low in areas that have not been contaminated by accidents or other releases of radioactive materials.

<p><i>Risk for working adults</i></p>	<p>People working at facilities using plutonium that is not highly contained will be more highly exposed to plutonium than the general population.</p>
<p><i>Risk near the home</i></p>	<p>People do not generally live near facilities that use plutonium in their operations. Some people may be slightly more exposed to plutonium due to releases of plutonium through filtered stack-emissions or waste water. Any releases are to be within regulatory limits. Disposal sites are deep underground and away from the public.</p>
<p><i>Risk in the air you breathe</i></p>	<p>Breathing plutonium-contaminated air is the most dangerous way to be exposed to plutonium. If you know or suspect that plutonium has been released to the air, you should leave the area immediately.</p>

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Is there a medical test to determine whether I have been exposed to plutonium?

<i>Can be measured in urine and feces</i>	Plutonium can be measured in the urine and feces even at very low levels. These measurements can be used to estimate the total amount of plutonium that has entered the body. The levels of plutonium in body can be used to predict the kind of health effects that might develop from that exposure.
<i>Plutonium inside the body can be detected from outside the body</i>	Some sensitive equipment can measure the weak gamma rays that travel to the outside of the body after they are released from plutonium and other radioactive materials inside the body. In the United States, this equipment is only available in a few locations.

Further information on how plutonium can be measured in exposed humans is presented in Chapters 3 and 7.

What recommendations has the Federal government made to protect human health?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC).

Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and the FDA.

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed as “not-to-exceed” levels, that is, levels of a toxic substance in air, water, soil, or food that do not exceed a critical value that is usually based on levels that affect animals; they are then adjusted to levels that will help protect humans. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because they used different exposure times (an 8-hour workday, a 24-hour day, or a work-year), different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also updated periodically as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC) has recommended the following radiation exposure limits for the general public and for workers:

General public	0.1 rem/year for the general public. This regulation is for all forms of radiation combined, so it is not only for plutonium.
Workers	5 rem/year for workers in industries where exposure to radiation may occur and 0.5 rem for the pregnancy period following the declaration of pregnancy by a woman in an industry where exposure to radiation may occur.

These recommended radiation exposure limits are for all forms of radiation combined and are not specific to plutonium. The limits are expressed in units called rem (roentgen equivalent man). A rem is a radiation unit that expresses the radiation equivalent dose to a particular organ or tissue. The limits on equivalent dose are used to calculate the limits on the amount of radioactive substances that can be inhaled or ingested.

Additional information on governmental regulations regarding plutonium can be found in Chapter 8.

Where can I get more information?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department, or contact ATSDR at the address and phone number below.

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses that result from exposure to hazardous substances.

Toxicological profiles are also available on-line at www.atsdr.cdc.gov and on CD-ROM. You may request a copy of the ATSDR ToxProfiles™ CD-ROM by calling the toll-free information and technical assistance number at 1-800-CDCINFO (1-800-232-4636), by e-mail at cdcinfo@cdc.gov, or by writing to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
 Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine
 1600 Clifton Road NE
 Mailstop F-32
 Atlanta, GA 30333
 Fax: 1-770-488-4178

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Organizations for-profit may request copies of final Toxicological Profiles from the following:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000
Web site: <http://www.ntis.gov/>

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO PLUTONIUM IN THE UNITED STATES

Plutonium is primarily a human-made radioactive element of the actinide series and was the first human-made element to be synthesized in weighable amounts. Plutonium was first synthesized by the bombardment of uranium with deuterons (^2H) by Seaborg and co-workers in 1940. Although 20 isotopes of plutonium ($^{228-247}\text{Pu}$) have been identified, the alpha-emitting ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu isotopes are the ones most commonly encountered and widely studied for potential adverse health effects. The isotope ^{239}Pu was first used in fission weapons beginning in 1945 and is produced during the bombardment of uranium (^{235}U) by neutrons in nuclear reactors. Approximately one-third of the total energy produced in a typical commercial nuclear power plant comes from the fission of ^{239}Pu produced from ^{235}U . The isotope ^{238}Pu has been used as a heat source in nuclear batteries to produce electricity in devices such as unmanned spacecraft and interplanetary probes. Plutonium is a carefully regulated material under government and International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) control and has no commercial usage, with the exception of small quantities used in research laboratories. Approximately 1,855 metric tons of plutonium was estimated to exist worldwide at the end of 2003; most of which was found in spent fuel from nuclear power plants. A plutonium production rate of 70–75 metric tons/year was estimated for reactors worldwide in 2003.

The main sources of plutonium in the environment are releases from research facilities, nuclear weapons testing, waste disposal, nuclear weapons production facilities, and accidents. Atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons, which ended in 1980, is the source of most of the plutonium in the environment worldwide, which released approximately 10,000 kilograms of plutonium. Trace amounts of plutonium (including ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , and ^{241}Pu) are found worldwide, mostly due to fallout from atmospheric nuclear testing. Trace amounts of ^{239}Pu are found in naturally occurring uranium ores, although in such small amounts that extraction is not practical. Small amounts of ^{244}Pu also exist in nature from remnants of primordial stellar nucleosynthesis and from “natural” reactors such as the Oklo natural reactor in the African nation of Gabon, which existed about 2 billion years ago. Plutonium released to the atmosphere reaches the earth's surface through wet and dry deposition to the soil and surface water. Once in these media, soluble plutonium can sorb to soil and sediment particles or bioaccumulate in terrestrial and aquatic food chains.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Humans may be exposed to plutonium by breathing air, drinking water, or eating food containing plutonium; however, the levels of plutonium in air, water, soil, and food are generally very low, and of little health consequence. Average plutonium levels in surface soil from fallout range from 0.01 to 0.1 picocuries (pCi) per gram of soil (1 picocurie equals one-trillionth [10^{-12}] of a curie). In general, plutonium concentrations in air are low. Baseline ^{239}Pu concentrations in air ranging from 1.6×10^{-6} to 3.8×10^{-6} pCi per cubic meter of air (pCi/m³) have been reported.

2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

Risks for adverse outcomes of plutonium exposures are strongly dependent on radiation doses received by specific tissues and organ systems. Most of the body burden of plutonium resides in the skeleton and liver, and following inhalation exposures, in the lung and lung-associated lymph nodes. As a result, these tissues receive relatively high radiation doses following exposures to plutonium. Radiation-induced toxicity to these tissues has been documented in human epidemiological studies and in animal models. The relatively high radiation doses received by bone, liver, and lung lend greater credibility to the epidemiological findings for these tissues than for outcomes in other tissues that receive much smaller radiation doses. All epidemiological studies that have reported adverse outcomes in these tissues have studied populations (i.e., workers in plutonium production and processing facilities) that experienced exposures and radiation doses that greatly exceed those experienced by the general public. Accordingly, risks for these outcomes in the general population are substantially lower than reported for these more highly exposed worker populations.

Death. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality have been examined in studies of workers at the U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (e.g., Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The Mayak studies provide relatively strong evidence for an association between cancer mortality (bone, liver, lung) and exposure to plutonium. Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality have been derived from studies of Mayak workers, who received much higher uptakes of plutonium compared to other epidemiological cohorts (i.e., mean body burdens 0.09–9.2 kBq, with much higher individual exposures [up to 470 kBq] in relatively large numbers of these workers). Excess relative risk estimated in three studies (adjusted for smoking) were 3.9 per Gy (95% confidence interval [CI]: 2.6–5.8) in males, and 19 per Gy (95% CI: 9.5–39) in females (attained age 60 years), 4.50 per Gy (95% CI: 3.15–6.10) in males, and 0.11 per Sv (95% CI: 0.08–0.17) or 0.21 per Sv (95% CI: 0.15–0.35), depending on the smoking-radiation interaction model that was assumed (these estimates per Sv correspond to 2.2 or

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

4.3 per Gy, respectively, assuming a quality factor of 20 for α -radiation). The excess relative risk per Gy in Mayak workers declined strongly with attained age.

Decreased survival was noted in beagle dogs exposed to plutonium aerosols ($^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$) at levels resulting in initial lung burdens in the range of ≥ 1 kBq/kg body weight. Early deaths were attributed to radiation pneumonitis and decreased survival late in life was typically associated with tumor development.

Cancer. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and cancer mortality and morbidity have been examined in studies of workers at the U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Compared to studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities, the Mayak cohorts had relatively high uptakes of plutonium (i.e., mean body burdens as high as 9.2 kBq, with much higher individual uptakes [up to 470 kBq] in relatively large numbers of these workers). Collectively, the Mayak studies provide evidence for an association between cancer mortality (lung, liver, bone) and uptake of plutonium. Studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities have examined cohorts of workers who had substantially lower estimated plutonium uptakes and corresponding internal radiation doses than the Mayak cohorts (e.g., Sellafield: ≤ 1 kBq in 97% of the assessed workers; Los Alamos: mean body burden 0.970 kBq, range 0.05–3.18 kBq). Although a significantly higher incidence of cancer mortality in certain groups of plutonium workers has been found in some studies, higher cancer incidence and/or risks for tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses (i.e., lung, liver, bone) have not been found, making causal connections of these outcomes to plutonium exposure more uncertain. The Sellafield study is by far the strongest of these studies and did not find associations between plutonium exposure and cancers to tissues receiving the highest radiation doses from plutonium.

Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality and morbidity have been corroborated in three Mayak studies. Estimated excess relative risk in these three studies (adjusted for smoking) were as follows: (1) 3.9 per Gy (95% CI: 2.6–5.8) in males, and 19 per Gy (95% CI: 9.5–39) in females; (2) 4.50 per Gy (95% CI: 3.15–6.10) in males; and (3) 0.11 per Sv (95% CI: 0.08–0.17) or 0.21 per Sv (95% CI: 0.15–0.35), depending on the smoking-radiation interaction model that was assumed (these estimates per Sv correspond to 2.2 or 4.3 per Gy, respectively, assuming a quality factor of 20 for α -radiation).

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

The risks of mortality and morbidity from bone and liver cancers have also been studied in Mayak workers. Increasing estimated plutonium body burden was associated with increasing liver cancer mortality, with higher risk in females compared to males. Relative risk for liver cancer for a cohort of males and females was estimated to be 17 (95% CI: 8.0–26) in association with plutonium uptakes >7.4 kBq; however, when stratified by gender, the relative risk estimates for females was 66 (95% CI: 16–45) and higher than for males, 9.2 (95% CI: 3.3–23). Risk of bone cancer mortality in this same cohort (n=11,000) was estimated to be 7.9 (95% CI: 1.6–32) in association with plutonium uptakes >7.4 kBq (males and females combined). Risks of leukemia mortality, in the same cohort, were not associated with internal plutonium exposure. In a case control study of Mayak workers, the odds ratio for liver cancer was 11.3 (95% CI: 3.6–35.2) for subjects who received doses >2.0–5.0 Gy (relative to 0–2.0 Gy) and the odds ratios for hemiangiosarcomas were 41.7 (95% CI: 4.6–333) for the dose group >2.0–5.0 Gy, and 62.5 (95% CI: 7.4–500) for the dose group >5.0–16.9 Gy; doses were estimated based on periodic urine sampling.

Consistent with findings from human epidemiological studies, results of animal studies show that tissue location of plutonium-induced cancer is compound-dependent. A significant amount of plutonium from the relatively soluble $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ compounds is distributed to bone and liver, whereas the relatively insoluble $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ is primarily retained within the lungs and associated lymph nodes. Bone tumors (predominantly osteosarcomas) were the primary cause of cancer deaths in dogs exposed once to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols; lung tumor incidences were also relatively high in these dogs, and liver tumors appeared to be a contributing cause of death in a few $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs. The pattern of tumor development in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ was similar to that of dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, with tumors observed in lung, bone, and liver (principally of bile-duct epithelium). Bone tumors were the main cause of death in the exposure groups with mean initial lung burdens of 1 and 5.9 kBq/kg. In contrast to the high incidences of bone tumors in the dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ aerosols, cancer deaths in dogs exposed to aerosols of the relatively insoluble $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ were predominantly associated with lung tumors consisting mainly of bronchiolo-alveolar carcinomas.

Respiratory Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and respiratory tract disease have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates from respiratory tract disease, other than cancer, and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and pulmonary fibrosis

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

were examined in a cohort of workers (n=326) at Rocky Flats. The study assessed lung interstitial abnormalities from the most recent available x-rays in relation to estimated lung equivalent dose from plutonium. Estimated lung equivalent doses ranged from 0 to 28 Sv (approximately 73% <1 Sv). The odds ratio (adjusted for age, smoking status, and evidence from pleural abnormalities from possible asbestos exposure) was significant for the dose group ≥ 10 Sv (5.3, 95% CI: 1.2–23.4). A report did not include information regarding a possible association between these lung abnormalities and clinical symptoms of disease.

Radiation pneumonitis has been observed following inhalation exposure of dogs, nonhuman primates (monkeys and baboons), and rodents to plutonium (primarily insoluble) compounds, and was identified as the primary cause of death in some dogs and nonhuman primates that inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Results of lifetime studies in dogs indicate that radiation pneumonitis in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs occurred at lower initial lung burdens and had a shorter time to onset following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ compared to that observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed dogs. This observation is consistent with the toxicokinetic differences observed for inhaled plutonium compounds, showing that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ is cleared from the lung more slowly than $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Because reports of radiation-induced pneumonitis in the dogs primarily focused on mortality, dose-response data for nonfatal radiation pneumonitis are lacking.

Hematological Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from hematopoietic diseases have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats), United Kingdom (Sellafield). Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of blood or blood-forming organs and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Compound-dependent decreased numbers of selected white blood cells were observed in dogs exposed to plutonium aerosols. Primary hematological effects following pulmonary deposition of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ were lymphopenia and neutropenia, whereas lymphopenia was the primary hematological effect of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Persistent hematological effects occurred in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - and $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs with initial lung burdens as low as 0.28 kBq/kg initial lung burdens that elicited hematological effects in $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed dogs appeared to be somewhat higher (mean initial lung burdens ≥ 5.91 kBq/kg).

Hepatic Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from liver disease (e.g., liver cancer) have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates for liver disease, other than cancer, and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Elevated serum liver enzymes (indicative of adverse liver effects), were the most consistent indicators of non-neoplastic liver effects in dogs exposed to aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at levels resulting in mean initial lung burdens ≥ 0.36 and ≥ 0.19 kBq/kg, respectively. No consistent changes in serum liver enzymes were seen in $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs. Although elevated liver enzymes may serve as indicators of hepatotoxicity, clinical signs of liver dysfunction (i.e., ascites, icterus clotting disorders) were not observed in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs.

Musculoskeletal Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from bone disease (e.g., bone cancer) and other musculoskeletal diseases have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates for bone or musculoskeletal disease, other than cancer, and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities. Radiation osteodystrophy, observed in dogs with high intakes of plutonium, would be expected in humans following intake of large amounts of plutonium.

Radiation osteodystrophy, characterized by peritrabecular fibrosis, osteosclerosis, and osteoporosis, was observed on necropsy in dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. The incidence and severity was dose-related and was seen at mean initial lung burdens as low as 1.17 kBq/kg; necrotic osteoblasts and empty lacunae near endosteal surfaces were observed at relatively high initial lung burdens. Although osteodystrophy in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ exposed dogs was often associated with bone tumors, it also occurred in the absence of bone tumors. Radiation osteodystrophy has also been reported in dogs that inhaled $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$.

Immunological Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from immunological or lymphoreticular diseases have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield). Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of the immunological or lymphoreticular systems and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Histopathologic lesions of lymph nodes, particularly tracheobronchial lymph nodes, have been observed following exposure of dogs to aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Fibrosis and loss of lung-associated and mediastinal lymph nodes were observed in dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ at levels resulting in mean initial lung burdens ≥ 10 kBq/kg. Severity of non-neoplastic lesions was dose-related, progressing from lymphoid atrophy of medullary cords to significant lymph node atrophy with hypocellular scar tissue replacing lymphoid tissue. Similar dose-related atrophy and fibrosis of lung-associated, mediastinal, sternal, and hepatic lymph nodes were observed in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Sclerotic lymph nodes were observed in the groups of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed dogs with mean initial lung burdens ≥ 5.91 kBq/kg, but lymph node lesions in these dogs were considered less severe than those observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs.

Results of studies on immunological function indicate that inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ impairs T-cell response to antigens, as indicated by decreased response to antigen. One study detected accelerated aging of the T-cell response to mitogenic stimulation in dogs that had been exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ 10 years earlier. Other reports of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -induced effects from plutonium exposure include decreases in pulmonary alveolar macrophages in mice and depressed antibody-forming cells in hamsters.

Cardiovascular Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and cardiovascular disease have been examined in studies of workers at production and/or processing facilities in the United Kingdom (Sellafield). One study compared mortality rates between plutonium workers and other radiation workers within a cohort of Sellafield workers and found the mortality rate ratios were significantly elevated for cerebrovascular disease (1.27, $p < 0.05$) in a cohort of Sellafield workers. The cumulative internal uptakes of plutonium in the cohort were estimated to range from 0 to 12 kBq, with approximately 75% of the cohort having cumulative uptakes ≤ 250 Bq. One study compared mortality rates between plutonium workers and other radiation workers within a cohort of Sellafield workers and found that mortality rate ratios for plutonium workers were significantly elevated for deaths from circulatory disease (2.18, $p < 0.05$) and ischemic heart disease (4.46, $p < 0.01$).

No significant changes in cardiovascular function were seen in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at initial lung burdens up to and including those resulting in radiation pneumonitis; observed right ventricular hypertrophy was most likely a compensatory response to decreased respiratory function.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Gastrointestinal Effects. Gastrointestinal effects were observed in rats following oral administration of $^{238}\text{Pu}/\text{kg}$ (as plutonium citrate) by gavage. Effects included mild hypertrophy of the crypts of the small intestine in neonatal rats that received an oral dose of 5,300 kBq $^{238}\text{Pu}/\text{kg}$; total obliteration of epithelial cells and crypts, combined with intestinal hemorrhaging, were noted in rats that received 17,400 kBq $^{238}\text{Pu}/\text{kg}$. Increased neutrophils were noted on the surface epithelium and superficial cellular layers of the large intestine in adult rats given 155 $\mu\text{Ci } ^{238}\text{PuO}_2/\text{kg}$ (5,740 kBq/kg). This effect was noted at 3 (but not 6) days posttreatment.

2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)

Inhalation MRLs

No acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration inhalation MRLs were derived for plutonium due to the lack of suitable human or animal data regarding health effects following inhalation exposure to plutonium. The strongest evidence for plutonium exposure-response and radiation dose-response relationships in humans is for cancers of the lung, liver, and bone. Although non-neoplastic lesions have been observed in animals exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, these lesions occurred in association with acute exposures that also resulted in fatal cancers.

Oral MRLs

No acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration oral MRLs were derived for plutonium due to the lack of suitable human or animal data regarding health effects following oral exposure to plutonium. No data are available on exposure- and radiation dose-response relationships in humans for oral exposures to plutonium. Animal studies of health effects of oral exposures to plutonium have not examined major health outcomes that would be expected to occur from absorbed plutonium (e.g., effects on skeleton, liver, and lymphopoietic systems).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of plutonium. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

Plutonium (Pu) is a radioactive element and a member of the actinides in the periodic table. Although trace amounts of plutonium exist naturally in the environment, the plutonium in the environment today has been (and continues to be) formed primarily from anthropogenic activity related to nuclear fission. Environmental plutonium levels are generally low and not of significant health concern. Anthropogenic isotopes with masses ranging from 228–247 have been produced and recorded on the chart of the nuclides; however, ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu , in their oxide and nitrate forms, are the plutonium isotopes most widely used in health effects studies. They are also the dominant isotopes that contribute to environmental and occupational exposure. Plutonium nitrates are associated with dissolving uranium-plutonium metal matrices after plutonium is produced in a nuclear reactor or by an accelerator. Plutonium oxides form on the surface of plutonium metal and are released through the machining of plutonium metal parts or the incomplete fissioning of plutonium during weapons detonation.

Most plutonium isotopes emit a high energy (generally >5 MeV) alpha particle and low energy (<20 keV) gamma and x-rays as they transform into uranium. The others (^{241}Pu and ^{243}Pu) undergo beta minus decay and transform into isotopes of americium. The radiation dose from plutonium can be designated as either external (if the material is outside the body) or internal (if it is inside the body). The total radiation dose is the sum of external and internal radiation doses. The external dose from most plutonium isotopes is low because the x- and gamma-rays are of very low branching intensity and energy and the high energy alpha particles travel only very short distances and can only affect the outermost (epidermal) layers of intact skin even when in direct dermal contact. External beta emissions from isotopes such as ^{241}Pu can travel slightly farther and may even penetrate the outer dermal layers, but are generally not of significant health concern unless a beta-emitting plutonium isotope comes into direct contact with the skin. Extreme skin contamination from plutonium-produced alpha and beta radiation, which could potentially occur in accidents or the workplace, might induce dermal and subdermal effects such as erythema, ulceration, or

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

even tissue necrosis. Internally deposited plutonium, however, possesses the potential to produce significant health effects via transfer of energy from alpha particles to nearby cellular molecules. Once plutonium is internalized, the distribution, retention, and excretion kinetics, paired with the plutonium decay and energy deposition parameters, determine how the radiation dose increases over time.

In radiation biology, the term absorbed dose refers to the amount of energy deposited by radiation per unit mass of material (e.g., tissue), and is expressed in units of rad or gray (Gy) (see Appendix D for a detailed description of principles of ionizing radiation). One Gy is equivalent to 100 rad. Because alpha radiation is more biologically damaging internally than other types of radiation (i.e., x-rays, gamma rays, beta particles), a given absorbed dose (rad or Gy) is multiplied by a quality factor (Q) of 20 for alpha radiation or 1 for x-rays, gamma rays, and beta particles to obtain a quantity that expresses, on a common scale for all ionizing radiation, the biological damage (dose equivalent in units of rem or Sievert [Sv]) to a particular tissue. One Sv is equivalent to 100 rem. The committed dose equivalent is typically the radiation dose to a particular organ or tissue that is received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake. The internal dose from plutonium is estimated using the quantity of material entering the body (via inhalation, ingestion, or dermal absorption), the biokinetic parameters for plutonium (distribution, retention, and excretion), the energies and intensities of the various radiations emitted, and the parameters describing the profile of absorbed energy within the body. For example, for a person who inhales a given activity of ^{239}Pu (measured in becquerel [Bq] or curies [Ci]), a certain portion is retained and the body will absorb all of the alpha and beta energy emitted and some of the gamma energy in a pattern reflecting the temporal and spatial (tissue) distribution of the ^{239}Pu (which might be a function of age), the isotope decay rate, the production and decay rates of the progeny radionuclides, and radiation energy absorption factors. Each tissue, therefore, receives a tissue-specific radiation dose. The effective dose reflects the integration of dose over the time interval of interest and a tissue weighting factor scheme based on the relative sensitivities of the tissues and organs. Radiation-induced adverse health effects are related to the extent of molecular damage resulting from both direct ionization of atoms within range of the emitted radiation energy and interaction of radiation-produced free radicals with nearby molecules. Tissue damage occurs when the molecular damage is sufficiently extensive and insufficiently repaired in a timely manner.

Uptake-to-dose conversion factors (dose coefficients) are typically expressed in terms of committed dose equivalent per unit intake of activity (Sv/Bq). Age-specific dose coefficients for isotope-specific inhalation and/or ingestion are available in U.S. EPA Federal Guidance Report Number 11 (EPA 1988b); U.S. EPA Federal Guidance Report Number 13 (EPA 1999) and supplemental CD (EPA 2002);

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) publications 56 (ICRP 1990), 71 (ICRP 1996a), and 72 (ICRP 1996b); and the ICRP CD-ROM system (ICRP 2001).

3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS OF PLUTONIUM BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAELs) or exposure levels below which no

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.

3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and adverse health outcomes have been examined in studies of workers at the U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (e.g., Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Strengths and weaknesses of each study must be considered in interpreting the overall weight of evidence for plutonium-associated health outcomes in these populations. Studies that have individual subject plutonium dose or exposure measurements and that present exposure- or dose-response analyses are much stronger than those that simply compare risks for a group of exposed subjects with those for a group of unexposed subjects. A common study design has been to construct plutonium worker cohorts based solely on whether the individuals had been monitored for plutonium. However, this strategy may result in inclusion of workers who have been monitored but never experienced an internal plutonium deposition. The magnitude of the doses received in the study population is also an important design factor. In general, studies of populations that experienced relatively small plutonium radiation doses have limited statistical power for detecting plutonium effects; this includes all of the U.S. and U.K. worker studies. Failure to find significant associations between plutonium exposure and/or radiation dose in low-dose studies does not mean that such associations do not exist. In addition to statistical power, biological plausibility of findings must be considered. Effects observed in organs that receive relatively large plutonium radiation doses (e.g., lung, liver, bone) are more credible than effects observed in organs that are likely to have received relatively small plutonium radiation doses and may have been caused by other uncontrolled factors in the study (e.g., other forms of radiation, chemical exposures). Similarly, associations to plutonium exposure are more uncertain when observed effects are limited to tissues that receive relatively small doses of plutonium (i.e., in the absence of effects in tissues that received much higher plutonium radiation doses). Elevated risk in plutonium-exposed workers does not necessarily imply causal association to plutonium. Demonstration of a consistent increase in risk in association with increasing plutonium radiation dose is far stronger evidence of a causal relationship than a simple elevation of risk in an exposed group compared to an unexposed referent group. Common to the interpretation of any epidemiological studies of workers are factors such as the "healthy worker effect"

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(e.g., relatively low mortality or morbidity rates in workers because of loss of unhealthy workers from the working population), false positive findings attributable to assessments of multiple outcomes in a single study, and adequate treatment of confounding and co-variables that may affect the measured outcome independently or in association with plutonium radiation dose.

Numerous animal studies are available regarding adverse health effects following inhalation exposure to plutonium compounds; studies were conducted in nonhuman primates, dogs, and rodents. The discussion of animal studies in this profile has primarily focused on the wealth of information that has developed on the toxicology of plutonium in beagle dogs exposed by inhalation. The series of lifetime dog studies, conducted by the Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute (ITRI) and Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratory (PNL) as a multi-laboratory effort during the 1950s through the 1990s, provide the most complete evaluations of the adverse health effects associated with inhaled plutonium compounds. Dogs were selected as the experimental model for these studies based on their relatively long life span (12–15 years) and physiologic and anatomical features common to dogs and humans (particularly regarding hematopoietic, pulmonary, and skeletal systems) (DOE 1989). Although conducted by two different laboratories, the ITRI and PNL studies used similar experimental protocols and evaluated the same comprehensive toxicological end points, providing an extensive database on the toxicity of inhaled plutonium. Therefore, information provided in the following sections primarily relies on data from the lifetime exposure studies in the ITRI and PNL dogs; results of inhalation studies conducted in rodents and nonhuman primates are briefly reviewed and included as supportive data.

The most widely studied plutonium compound, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, is only moderately soluble, which results in long-term retention in the lung following inhalation exposure. Other plutonium compounds assessed in lifetime dog studies include $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (more rapidly cleared from the lung than $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ due to much higher specific activity, which results in fragmentation) and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (more chemically soluble than $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$). Studies conducted by PNL investigated the effects of single inhalation exposures of adult dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. The lifetime exposure studies conducted by ITRI evaluated the effects of single exposures of adult dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ of varying particle sizes, single exposures of juvenile and elderly dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, and repeated exposures of adult dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (Table 3-1). An overview of the complete series of lifetime exposure studies conducted by both PNL and ITRI was published by DOE (1989). A substantial amount of health effects data for the Pu-exposed dogs is available. In addition, comprehensive reports were published in the late 1990s for $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -induced health effects in the ITRI (Muggenburg et al. 1996) and PNL (Park et al. 1997) dogs. Comprehensive reports are presently being finalized for $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs from the ITRI and PNL facilities. At present, available $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-1. Selected Exposure Details from the ITRI and PNL Dog Studies and Conversion Procedures Used to Compare Initial Lung Burden in Common Units of kBq/kg Body Weight

Exposure and conversion information	Study references
²³⁸ PuO ₂ :	
<p>ITRI evaluated single inhalation exposure of young adult male and female dogs (12–15 months of age) at two AMAD particle sizes, 1.6 and 2.9 μm. Test material was prepared at high calcining temperatures (700 °C). Exposed dogs were assigned to one of six groups, which resulted in median ILBs (range) of 0 (0), 0.36 (0.10–0.69), 1.05 (0.77–1.55), 2.84 (1.85–4.06), 5.99 (4.42–8.42), 11.2 (8.59–15.2), and 23.7 (15.3–45.4) kBq/kg body weight for dogs inhaling 1.6 μm AMAD particles, and 0 (0), 0.47 (0.15–0.77), 1.35 (0.84–1.70), 3.00 (2.39–3.79), 7.02 (4.07–9.37), 12.6 (10.4–15.6), and 25.4 (19.7–43.1) kBq/kg/body weight for dogs inhaling 2.9 μm AMAD particles. Because effects did not appear to depend on particle size, the study authors combined the results from the separate studies.</p>	DOE 1989; Gillett et al. 1988; Hahn et al. 1991a; Muggenburg et al. 1996
<p>PNL evaluated single inhalation exposure of young adult male and female dogs (12–20 months of age). Test material prepared at high calcining temperatures (750 °C). Mean ILBs of 0, 0.13, 0.68, 3.1, 13, 52, and 210 kBq were reported for controls and 6 experimental groups (Park et al. 1997), and were converted to mean ILBs of 0, 0.01, 0.061, 0.28, 1.17, 4.68, and 18.9 kBq/kg body weight by dividing the reported ILBs by the reported median body weight of 11.1 kg at aerosol exposure.</p>	DOE 1978a, 1988a, 1989; Park et al. 1995, 1997; Weller et al. 1995a, 1996
²³⁹ PuO ₂ :	
<p>ITRI evaluated single inhalation exposure of young adult male and female dogs (12–15 months of age) at three different AMAD particle sizes, 0.75, 1.5, and 3.0 μm. Test material was prepared at high calcining temperatures (700 °C). Because effects did not appear to depend on particle size, the study authors combined the results. Median ILBs (range) of 0 (0), 0.19 (0.026–0.35), 0.63 (0.37–0.96), 1.6 (1.0–2.4), 3.7 (2.6–4.8), 6.3 (5.2–9.3), 14 (10–20), and 30 (21–74) kBq/kg body weight were reported for controls and six experimental groups (Hahn et al. 1999; Muggenburg et al. 1999).</p>	Diel et al. 1992; DOE 1989; Hahn et al. 1999; Muggenburg et al. 1988, 1999
<p>PNL evaluated single inhalation exposure of young adult male and female dogs (12–20 months of age) at an AMAD particle size of 2.3 μm. The test material was prepared at high calcining temperatures (750 °C). Mean ILBs of 0, 0.12, 0.69, 2.7, 11, 41, and 213 kBq were reported for controls and six experimental groups (Weller et al. 1995b), and were converted to mean ILBs of 0, 0.01, 0.064, 0.25, 1.0, 3.83, 19.9 kBq/kg body weight by dividing the reported ILBs by the reported mean body weight of 10.7 kg at the time of aerosol exposure.</p>	DOE 1988a, 1989; Weller et al. 1995b
<p>ITRI evaluated single and repeated exposure of young adult male and female dogs (12–15 months of age) at an AMAD particle size of 0.75 μm. Repeated exposures were once every 6 months for a total of 20 exposures. A mean ILB of 3.9 kBq/kg was reported for dogs exposed once; the mean total alveolar deposition was 5.3 kBq/kg body weight in the repeatedly-exposed dogs.</p>	Diel et al. 1992; DOE 1989

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-1. Selected Exposure Details from the ITRI and PNL Dog Studies and Conversion Procedures Used to Compare Initial Lung Burden in Common Units of kBq/kg Body Weight

Exposure and conversion information	Study references
ITRI evaluated single exposure of juvenile male and female dogs (3 months of age) at an AMAD particle size of 1.5 μ m. The dogs were placed into one of eight groups based on intended ILB, resulting in mean ILBs of 0, 0.018, 0.11, 0.37, 1.1, 2.3, 3.7, 7.0, or 19 kBq/kg body weight.	DOE 1989, 1994b
ITRI evaluated single exposure of aged male and female dogs (7–10 years of age) at an AMAD of 3.0 μ m. The dogs were placed into one of five groups based on intended ILB. The reported mean ILBs of 0, 0.033, 0.091, 0.18, and 0.37 μ Ci/kg body weight (DOE 1988d) were converted to 0, 1.22, 3.37, 6.6, and 13.7 kBq/kg, respectively (1 μ Ci = 37 kBq).	DOE 1988d, 1989
²³⁹ Pu(NO ₃) ₄ :	
PNL evaluated single exposure of young adult male and female dogs (17–22 months of age) at an AMAD particle size of 0.81 μ m. Mean ILBs of 0, 0, 2 \pm 2; 8 \pm 4; 56 \pm 17; 295 \pm 67; 1,709 \pm 639; and 5,445 \pm 1,841 nCi were reported for unexposed controls, vehicle controls, and exposed groups 1-6, respectively, and were converted to mean ILBs of 0, 0, 0.0069, 0.030, 0.207, 1.02, 5.91, and 18.83 kBq/kg body weight by converting nCi to kBq (1 nCi = 0.037 kBq), which were then divided by a mean body weight of 10.7 kg (the reported mean body weight for the ²³⁹ PuO ₂ -exposed PNL dogs, which was assumed to represent the ²³⁹ Pu(NO ₃) ₄ -exposed PNL dogs as well since body weight data for these dogs were not located in available study reports).	Dagle et al. 1996; DOE 1986b;1988b, 1989, 1994a; Park et al. 1995

μ Ci = microCurie, AMAD = activity median aerodynamic diameter, ILB = initial lung burden, ITRI = Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute, kBq = kiloBequerel, PNL = Pacific Northwest Laboratory

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

$^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ data from the dog studies consist of interim and annual reports and more recent publications that focus on selected end points of toxicity.

Inhalation exposures in the dog studies were quantified using radiological measurements to estimate initial plutonium burdens (activity or activity-per-body weight or activity-per-organ weight), rather than aerosol concentrations of plutonium. In the ITRI and PNL studies, exposure groups were defined as ranges or group means based on initial plutonium burdens. However, over the 30-year time span of publications, initial plutonium burdens were quantified using several different units (e.g., μCi , $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{kg}$ lung weight, kBq, kBq/kg body weight, total kBq deposited in the lung); thus, data obtained from a single study may have been reported in several different publications over a span of time during which changes may have been made in conventions for reporting initial lung burdens. The convention of kBq/kg body weight has been selected to express initial lung burden for the ITRI and PNL dog studies summarized in this toxicological profile for plutonium. Table 3-1 summarizes reported initial lung burden data from each of these studies, as well as any additional data used for conversions to the convention of kBq/kg body weight. Selected interim and final reports and all publicly-available comprehensive reports were consulted for relevant exposure and health effects data. It should be noted that for a particular study, various reports may vary slightly in estimated initial lung burdens. In this toxicological profile for plutonium, the most recent publications typically served as the definitive source of initial lung burden data.

As discussed in Section 3.5, Mechanisms of Toxicity, plutonium-induced health effects are considered to be the result of energy deposited by alpha particle emissions in tissues that retain plutonium for extended periods (i.e., lung, bone, liver following inhalation exposure). Similar health effects would be expected from any alpha-emitting source that would result in similar cumulative tissue-specific radiation dose and dose rate.

3.2.1.1 Death

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality have been examined in studies of workers at the U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The most recent findings from these studies are summarized in Table 3-2. Collectively, these studies provide evidence for an association between cancer mortality (bone, liver, lung) and exposure to plutonium. Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality have been

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a		Findings and interpretation
United States:			
Reference: Brown et al. 2004 Location: Denver (Rocky Flats), Colorado Period: 1951–1989 Design: retrospective case control Subjects: workers at Rocky Flats Plant; cases (n=180, 7 females); controls (n=720, 24 females) who also worked at the plant and were matched with cases for age, birth year, and gender Outcome measures: lung cancer mortality Analysis: incidence OR for cumulative internal lung dose, cumulative penetrating dose, period of first hire, and employment years (logistic regression models, adjusted for birth year and smoking)	<u>Internal lung dose (mSv)</u>	<u>Percent</u>	In full cohort, OR for lung cancer mortality significant at dose strata 400–644 mSv, but was not significantly elevated at higher doses; there was no significant trend with dose. When restricted to subjects employed for 15–25 years, OR was significant at dose strata >644 mSv with significant dose trend; however, there was no evidence of a positive trend for those employed <10 years or ≥25 years.
	0	54	
	0–100	18	
	>100–400	13	
	>400–644	5	
	>644–900	5	
	>940	5	
	98% internal lung dose from plutonium or inbred ²⁴¹ Am		
	<u>Internal lung dose (mSv)</u>	<u>OR (95% CI) full cohort</u>	<u>OR (95% CI) employed 15–25 years</u>
	0	1.0 (reference)	1.0 (reference)
	0–100	1.42 (0.87–2.33)	1.14 (0.46–2.86)
	>100–400	1.60 (0.83–3.10)	2.11 (0.86–5.20)
	>400–644	2.71 (1.20–6.09)	2.74 (0.92–8.19)
	>644–900	2.30 (0.96–5.53)	3.20 (1.15–8.94)
	>940	1.48 (0.56–3.89)	5.04 (1.55–16.40)
Reference: Gilbert et al. 1989b Location: Hanford, Washington Period: 1944–1981 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at the Hanford plant (n=31,500, 12,600 females) who were hired during the period 1944–1978. Outcome measures: cancer mortality Analysis: trend test for mortality ratios stratified by external radiation dose or internal Pu exposure (adjusted for age, calendar year, sex, and number of years monitored)	<u>Internal Pu exposure (kBq)</u>	<u>Percent</u>	No evidence for statistically significant excess cancer mortality or trend in cancer mortality with external radiation or Pu internal deposition (i.e., all cancers, digestive tract, lung, lymphatic and hematopoietic, prostatic).
	<0.074	28.7	
	0.074–1.47	30	
	>1.48	1.3	

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation
Reference: Newman et al. 2005 Location: Denver, Colorado Period: 1951–1998 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: male workers at Rocky Flats plant (n=326) hired between 1951 and 1958 with lifetime doses >0.1 Sv; unexposed controls (n=194, 12 females) Outcome measures: lung opacity profusion score (based on most recent x-ray) for assessment of pulmonary fibrosis Analysis: multivariate logistic regression to test association between plutonium radiation dose categories and disease prevalence (covariates: age at x-ray, smoking status, evidence of pleural abnormalities [surrogate for asbestos exposure])	Plutonium lung radiation dose in exposed group: <u>Dose (Sv)</u> <u>n (percent)</u> 0–28 326 0 194 (37%) >0–1 187 (36%) 1–<5 101 (19%) 5–<10 22 (4%) ≥10 16 (3%)	Significant elevated risk for abnormal lung profusion score in lung dose strata ≥10 Sv: <u>Lung dose (Sv)</u> <u>OR (95%CI)</u> >0–<1 1.5 (0.6–3.8) 1–<5 0.9 (0.3–2.6) 5–<10 1.7 (0.5–6.6) ≥10 5.3 (1.2–23.4)
Reference: Voelz et al. 1997 Location: Los Alamos, New Mexico Period: 1943–1990 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: adult male workers at Los Alamos National Laboratory exposed to plutonium in 1944–1945 (n=26); controls (n=876) workers not exposed to plutonium Outcome measures: mortality Analysis: incidence rates of exposed group compared to controls (adjusted for age and year of death)	<u>Pu body burden (Bq)</u> mean 970 median 565 range 50–3,180 <u>Pu body dose (mSv)</u> mean 2.08 median 1.25 range 0.1–7.2	SMR and MRR not significantly elevated in plutonium workers (compared to controls): <u>Category</u> <u>Deaths</u> <u>SMR (95% CI)</u> <u>MRR (95% CI)</u> All deaths 7 0.43 (0.17–0.88) 0.77 (0.36–1.6) All 3 0.75 (0.15–2.18) 1.5 (0.46–4.9) cancers Lung 1 0.68 (0.01–3.79) 3.31 (0.44–25) cancer Prostate 1 3.42 (0.04–19.04) No data cancer Bone 1 96.4 (1.26–536.0) No data cancer
Reference: Wiggs et al. 1994 Location: Los Alamos, New Mexico Period: 1944–1990 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: male workers at Los Alamos National Laboratory (n=15,727 employed 1943–1973). Plutonium worker cohort consisted of 3,775 workers ever monitored for plutonium exposure Outcome measures: mortality Analysis: incidence rates for workers with plutonium whole-body deposition ≥74 Bq compared to <74 Bq (adjusted for age and year of death)	<u>Pu body burden (Bq)</u> <u>n</u> <74 3,472 ≥74 303	MRR not significantly associated with plutonium body burden (<74 Bq compared to ≥74 Bq): <u>Category</u> <u>MRR (95% CI)</u> All deaths 0.89 (0.69–1.14) All cancers 1.07 (0.67–1.69) Respiratory tract cancer 1.77 (0.79–3.96) Lung cancers 1.78 (0.79–3.99) Bone cancer not reported (n=0) Lympho/hematopoietic cancer 0.34 (0.05–2.24)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation																																												
<p>Reference: Wing et al. 2004 Location: Hanford, Washington Period: 1944–1994 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at the Hanford plant (n=26,389, 8,145 females) who were hired during the period 1944–1978. Plutonium worker cohort consisted of workers in routine plutonium-associated jobs (n=3,065) or non-routine jobs (n=8,266). Outcome measures: cancer mortality Analysis: multivariate regression to test association between length of employment in jobs with plutonium exposure potential and mortality rate (covariates: age, race, gender, birth date, socioeconomic status, employment status)</p>	<p>Not reported</p>	<p>Workers in the plutonium-associated jobs category had lower death rates from all cancers, cancers of the lung, and “plutonium-cancers” (lung, liver, bone, and connective tissue) than other Hanford workers. Trends for increased mortality and duration of routine plutonium-associated jobs were as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Percent increase (± SE) in mortality per year in plutonium jobs (LRT for trend at 1 df; higher value means stronger association with job duration)</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th><u>Age <50 years</u></th> <th><u>Age ≥50 years</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Non-external deaths</td> <td>0.1±0.9 (0.01)</td> <td>2.0±1.1 (3.37)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All cancers</td> <td>-1.5±1.7 (0.79)</td> <td>2.6±2.0 (1.60)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pu cancers (lung, liver, skeletal, lymphatic)</td> <td>0.6±0.05 (0.05)</td> <td>4.9±3.3 (2.17)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lung cancers</td> <td>-1.0±2.7 (0.14)</td> <td>7.1±3.4 (4.06)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Age <50 years</u>	<u>Age ≥50 years</u>	Non-external deaths	0.1±0.9 (0.01)	2.0±1.1 (3.37)	All cancers	-1.5±1.7 (0.79)	2.6±2.0 (1.60)	Pu cancers (lung, liver, skeletal, lymphatic)	0.6±0.05 (0.05)	4.9±3.3 (2.17)	Lung cancers	-1.0±2.7 (0.14)	7.1±3.4 (4.06)																													
	<u>Age <50 years</u>	<u>Age ≥50 years</u>																																												
Non-external deaths	0.1±0.9 (0.01)	2.0±1.1 (3.37)																																												
All cancers	-1.5±1.7 (0.79)	2.6±2.0 (1.60)																																												
Pu cancers (lung, liver, skeletal, lymphatic)	0.6±0.05 (0.05)	4.9±3.3 (2.17)																																												
Lung cancers	-1.0±2.7 (0.14)	7.1±3.4 (4.06)																																												
<p>Russia:</p> <p>Reference: Gilbert et al. 2004 Period: 1955–2000 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at Mayak Production Association (n=21,790, 5,332 female) employed during the period 1948–1972 Outcome measures: lung cancer mortality Analysis: risk per unit of plutonium radiation dose (Poisson regression models, adjusted for age, gender, year of death, age at hire)</p>	<table style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Pu lung dose (Gy)</u></th> <th><u>n</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><DL</td> <td>1,560 (25%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>0–0.2</td> <td>3,688 (60%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>0.2–1.0</td> <td>688 (11%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>1.0–3.0</td> <td>163 (2.6%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>3.0–5.0</td> <td>39 (0.6%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>5.0</td> <td>55 (0.9%)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>mean: 0.24 Gy (lung) mean: 1.84 kBq (body)</p>	<u>Pu lung dose (Gy)</u>	<u>n</u>	<DL	1,560 (25%)	>0–0.2	3,688 (60%)	>0.2–1.0	688 (11%)	>1.0–3.0	163 (2.6%)	>3.0–5.0	39 (0.6%)	>5.0	55 (0.9%)	<p>Cancer mortality risk was linearly related to plutonium radiation dose. Excess relative risk per Gy declined strongly with attained age (Gilbert et al. 2004). Increased ERR for lung cancer mortality in association with increasing lung dose (per Gy attained at age 60 years):</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Lung dose (Gy)</u></th> <th><u>RR males (95% CI)</u></th> <th><u>RR females (95% CI)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>>0–0.2</td> <td>1.4 (1.0–1.8)</td> <td>0.91 (<0.91–3.1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>0.2–1.0</td> <td>2.4 (1.5–3.6)</td> <td>16 (6.1–37)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>1.0–3.0</td> <td>10 (6.3–15)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>>3.0–5.0</td> <td>19 (9.5–35)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>>1.0–5.0</td> <td></td> <td>15 (3.0–38)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>>5.0</td> <td>33 (14–67)</td> <td>250 (110–660)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ERR per Gy lung dose</td> <td>4.7 (3.3–6.7)</td> <td>19 (9.5–39)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ERR per Sv lung dose</td> <td>0.23 (0.16–0.33)</td> <td>0.93 (0.46–1.9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ERR per Gy lung dose (for subjects with smoking data, adjusted for smoking)</td> <td>3.9 (2.6–5.8)</td> <td>19 (7.7–51)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Lung dose (Gy)</u>	<u>RR males (95% CI)</u>	<u>RR females (95% CI)</u>	>0–0.2	1.4 (1.0–1.8)	0.91 (<0.91–3.1)	>0.2–1.0	2.4 (1.5–3.6)	16 (6.1–37)	>1.0–3.0	10 (6.3–15)		>3.0–5.0	19 (9.5–35)		>1.0–5.0		15 (3.0–38)	>5.0	33 (14–67)	250 (110–660)	ERR per Gy lung dose	4.7 (3.3–6.7)	19 (9.5–39)	ERR per Sv lung dose	0.23 (0.16–0.33)	0.93 (0.46–1.9)	ERR per Gy lung dose (for subjects with smoking data, adjusted for smoking)	3.9 (2.6–5.8)	19 (7.7–51)
<u>Pu lung dose (Gy)</u>	<u>n</u>																																													
<DL	1,560 (25%)																																													
>0–0.2	3,688 (60%)																																													
>0.2–1.0	688 (11%)																																													
>1.0–3.0	163 (2.6%)																																													
>3.0–5.0	39 (0.6%)																																													
>5.0	55 (0.9%)																																													
<u>Lung dose (Gy)</u>	<u>RR males (95% CI)</u>	<u>RR females (95% CI)</u>																																												
>0–0.2	1.4 (1.0–1.8)	0.91 (<0.91–3.1)																																												
>0.2–1.0	2.4 (1.5–3.6)	16 (6.1–37)																																												
>1.0–3.0	10 (6.3–15)																																													
>3.0–5.0	19 (9.5–35)																																													
>1.0–5.0		15 (3.0–38)																																												
>5.0	33 (14–67)	250 (110–660)																																												
ERR per Gy lung dose	4.7 (3.3–6.7)	19 (9.5–39)																																												
ERR per Sv lung dose	0.23 (0.16–0.33)	0.93 (0.46–1.9)																																												
ERR per Gy lung dose (for subjects with smoking data, adjusted for smoking)	3.9 (2.6–5.8)	19 (7.7–51)																																												

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation
Reference: Gilbert et al. 2000 Period: 1948–1996 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at Mayak Production Association (n=11,000) hired during the period 1948–1958 Outcome measures: liver cancer mortality Analysis: relative risk for plutonium body burden (general linear regression model adjusted for age, gender, year of death, external radiation)	<u>Pu body burden (kBq)</u> Males 3.78 Females 6.05 <u>Pu liver dose (Gy)</u> Males 0.47 Females 0.88 n=2,207 (monitored)	Significantly increased RR within highest plutonium body burden stratum: <u>Pu body burden (kBq)</u> <u>RR males (95% CI)</u> <u>RR females (95% CI)</u> 0–1.48 1.0 (reference) 1.0 (reference) 1.4–7.40 0.9 (0.1–3.2) 7.1 (0.9–59) >7.4 9.2 (3.3–23) 66 (16–452) <u>All workers</u> >7.4 17 (8.0, 26)
Reference: Jacob et al. 2005 Period: 1948–1998 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: male workers at Mayak Production Association (n=5,058) employed during the period 1948–1972 Outcome measures: lung cancer mortality Analysis: excess relative risk per plutonium dose unit (Sv) (mechanistic multistage regression model, adjusted for age and multiplicative or sub-multiplicative interaction with smoking)	<u>Pu lung dose (Sv) mean (range)</u> All plants 3.0 (0–24) Pu production 8.7 (0–81) Radio-chemical 2.5 (0–15) Reactor 0.04 (0–0.40)	Significant ERR for lung cancer mortality in association with plutonium dose (per Sv), adjusted for smoking: <u>Smoking interaction</u> <u>ERR per Sv (95% CI)</u> Multiplicative 0.21 (0.15–0.35) Sub-multiplicative 0.11 (0.08–0.17)
Reference: Koshurnikova et al. 2000 Period: 1948–1996 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at Mayak Production Association (n=11,000) hired during the period 1948–1958 Outcome measures: bone cancer mortality Analysis: relative risk for plutonium body burden (general linear regression model adjusted for age, gender, year of death, external radiation)	<u>Pu body burden (kBq)</u> Males 3.78 Females 6.05 <u>Pu bone surface dose (Gv)</u> Males 2.99 Females 5.56 n=2,207 (monitored) Bone surface dose from Gilbert et al. (2000)	Significantly increased RR for bone cancer mortality within highest plutonium body burden stratum: <u>Pu body burden (kBq)</u> <u>RR (95% CI)</u> 0–1.48 1.0 (reference) 1.48–7.40 0.9 (0.05–5.5) >7.4 7.9 (1.6–32)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation
Reference: Kreisheimer et al. 2003 Period: 1948–1999 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: male workers at Mayak Production Association (n=4,212) hired during the period 1948–1958 Outcome measures: lung cancer mortality Analysis: excess relative risk per plutonium dose unit (Gy, Sv) (general linear regression models, adjusted for age and multiplicative interaction with smoking)	<u>Pu lung dose (Gy)</u> Pu production 0.450 Radiochemical 0.140 Reactor Not reported	Significant ERR for lung cancer mortality: <u>ERR unit</u> <u>ERR (95% CI)</u> ERR per Gy 4.50 (3.15–6.10) ERR per Sv (assuming α -radiation quality factor=20) 0.23 (0.16–0.31)
Reference: Shilnikova et al. 2003 Period: 1949–1997 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at Mayak Production Association (n=21,557, 24.2% female) employed during the period 1948–1972 Outcome measures: cancer mortality Analysis: regression models, (adjusted for age, gender, year of death, age at hire)	Pu body burden 2.9–18.5 kBq Cumulative lung Pu dose: 0.28–1.92 Gy (hired 1948–1954)	Increased risk of plutonium cancers (i.e., lung, liver or skeletal) in association with increased internal exposure (p<0.001). Increased risk of leukemia in association in increasing external gamma radiation dose (p=0.04), but not for internal exposure to plutonium.
Reference: Tokarskaya et al. 2006 Period: 1972–1999 Design: retrospective case-control Subjects: workers at Mayak Production Association (n=44 cases); controls (n=111) workers not exposed to plutonium matched for year of birth, gender, year of starting work, work assignment Outcome measures: liver cancer morbidity Analysis: OR for plutonium liver dose (Gy) (logistic regression model, adjusted for alcohol consumption, γ -radiation dose)	<u>Quartile</u> 1st 2nd 3rd 4th	<u>Pu liver dose (Gy)</u> 0 0–0.07 >0.07–0.54 >0.54–16.9 Significant ORs for liver cancers: <u>Pu liver dose (Gy)</u> <u>OR (95% CI)</u> All liver cancers 0–2.0 1.0 (reference) >2.0–16.9 11.3 (3.6–35.2) Hemangiomasarcomas 0–2.0 1.0 (reference) >2.0–5.0 41.7 (4.6–333) >5.0–16.9 62.5 (7.4–500)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation																																				
United Kingdom:																																						
Reference: Carpenter et al. 1998 Period: Before 1976–1988 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at U.K. nuclear facilities during the period before 1976–1980 (n=40,761, 3,366 females). Plutonium worker cohort consisted of 12,498 workers ever monitored for plutonium exposure Outcome measures: cancer mortality Analysis: mortality incidence rates in workers monitored for plutonium exposure compared to workers not monitored (adjusted for age, gender, year of death, social class)	Not reported	MRR for workers monitored for plutonium were not significant (monitored compared to not monitored): <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>MRR (95% CI)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All cancers</td> <td>1.01 (0.90–1.13)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lung and bronchus cancer</td> <td>1.18 (0.97–1.42)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pleura cancer</td> <td>1.97 (0.71–5.49)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Liver and gall bladder cancer</td> <td>2.00 (0.59–6.38)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bone cancer</td> <td>1.01 (0.12–7.35)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Trends for all cancers were statistically significant (p<0.05), while those for lung and bronchus cancer were not: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Years since first monitored</th> <th>MRR all cancers*</th> <th>MRR lung and bronchus cancer</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><10</td> <td>0.79</td> <td>0.95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10–19</td> <td>0.95</td> <td>1.26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥20</td> <td>1.20</td> <td>1.26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number of years monitored</th> <th>MRR all cancers*</th> <th>MRR lung and bronchus cancer</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><10</td> <td>0.85</td> <td>1.09</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10–19</td> <td>0.92</td> <td>0.99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥20</td> <td>1.15</td> <td>1.45</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Category	MRR (95% CI)	All cancers	1.01 (0.90–1.13)	Lung and bronchus cancer	1.18 (0.97–1.42)	Pleura cancer	1.97 (0.71–5.49)	Liver and gall bladder cancer	2.00 (0.59–6.38)	Bone cancer	1.01 (0.12–7.35)	Years since first monitored	MRR all cancers*	MRR lung and bronchus cancer	<10	0.79	0.95	10–19	0.95	1.26	≥20	1.20	1.26	Number of years monitored	MRR all cancers*	MRR lung and bronchus cancer	<10	0.85	1.09	10–19	0.92	0.99	≥20	1.15	1.45
Category	MRR (95% CI)																																					
All cancers	1.01 (0.90–1.13)																																					
Lung and bronchus cancer	1.18 (0.97–1.42)																																					
Pleura cancer	1.97 (0.71–5.49)																																					
Liver and gall bladder cancer	2.00 (0.59–6.38)																																					
Bone cancer	1.01 (0.12–7.35)																																					
Years since first monitored	MRR all cancers*	MRR lung and bronchus cancer																																				
<10	0.79	0.95																																				
10–19	0.95	1.26																																				
≥20	1.20	1.26																																				
Number of years monitored	MRR all cancers*	MRR lung and bronchus cancer																																				
<10	0.85	1.09																																				
10–19	0.92	0.99																																				
≥20	1.15	1.45																																				
Reference: McGeoghegan et al. 2003 Period: 1947–1998 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: female workers ever employed at Sellafield plant (n=6,376). Plutonium worker cohort consisted of 5,203 workers ever monitored for plutonium exposure Outcome measures: mortality and cancer morbidity Analysis: mortality and morbidity incidence rates in plutonium workers compared to other radiation and non-radiation workers	Pu internal lung radiation dose: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Dose (mSv)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mean</td> <td>3.45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Median</td> <td>1.59</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum</td> <td>178</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5th%</td> <td>0.36</td> </tr> <tr> <td>95th%</td> <td>8.89</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Dose (mSv)	Mean	3.45	Median	1.59	Maximum	178	5th%	0.36	95th%	8.89	Significant (p<0.05) MRR for plutonium workers compared to other radiation workers (CIs not reported) with no significant trends with organ-specific plutonium radiation doses: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>MRR (*p<0.01; **p<0.05)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mortality</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All deaths</td> <td>2.20*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All cancers</td> <td>3.30*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Breast cancer</td> <td>3.77**</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Circulatory disease</td> <td>2.18**</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ischemic heart disease</td> <td>5.46*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Respiratory tract disease</td> <td>4.05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Digestive system disease</td> <td>0.65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Morbidity</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Breast cancer</td> <td>2.61**</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Category	MRR (*p<0.01; **p<0.05)	Mortality		All deaths	2.20*	All cancers	3.30*	Breast cancer	3.77**	Circulatory disease	2.18**	Ischemic heart disease	5.46*	Respiratory tract disease	4.05	Digestive system disease	0.65	Morbidity		Breast cancer	2.61**		
	Dose (mSv)																																					
Mean	3.45																																					
Median	1.59																																					
Maximum	178																																					
5th%	0.36																																					
95th%	8.89																																					
Category	MRR (*p<0.01; **p<0.05)																																					
Mortality																																						
All deaths	2.20*																																					
All cancers	3.30*																																					
Breast cancer	3.77**																																					
Circulatory disease	2.18**																																					
Ischemic heart disease	5.46*																																					
Respiratory tract disease	4.05																																					
Digestive system disease	0.65																																					
Morbidity																																						
Breast cancer	2.61**																																					

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-2. Summary of Human Epidemiology Studies of Health Effects of Plutonium

Reference, study location, period, and study description	Dose measurement ^a	Findings and interpretation
Reference: Omar et al. 1999 Period: 1947–1992 Design: retrospective cohort Subjects: workers at Sellafield plant (n=14,319, 2,689 females) who were employed at any time during the period 1947–1975; plutonium worker cohort consisted of 5,203 workers ever monitored for plutonium exposure Outcome measures: mortality and cancer morbidity Analysis: mortality and morbidity incidence (1971–1986) in plutonium workers compared to other radiation and non-radiation workers	Cumulative Pu exposure: <u>Exposure (Bq)</u> <u>Percent</u> 0–250 75 >250–500 13 >500–750 7 >750–1,000 2 >1,000 3 Pu internal radiation dose (mean) : <u>Tissue</u> <u>Dose (Sv)</u> Bone surfaces 3,282 Lungs 45–896 Liver 421 Digestive tract 8 Whole body 219–355	Significant (*p<0.01; **p<0.05) MRR for plutonium workers compared to other radiation workers (CIs not reported). Significant negative trend for deaths from all cancers with internal plutonium plus external radiation doses (trend tests for internal plutonium doses, alone, were not reported). No other significant dose trends. <u>Category</u> <u>MRR</u> All cancers 1.05 Breast cancer 7.66* Not cancer 0.98 Cerebrovascular disease 1.27** Respiratory tract disease 0.88 Digestive system disease 0.60**

^a1 kBq=0.027 µCi; 1Gy=100 rad; 1 Sv=100 rem

CI = confidence interval; df = degrees of freedom; DL = detection limit; ERR = excess relative risk; LRT = likelihood ratio test; MRR = mortality and/or morbidity rate ratio; OR = odds ratio; RR = relative risk; SE = standard error

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

corroborated in three studies of Mayak workers, who received much higher internal exposures to plutonium compared to other epidemiological cohorts (Gilbert et al. 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. 2003). Cancer mortality risk was linearly related to plutonium radiation dose. Estimated excess relative risk in these three studies (adjusted for smoking) were as follows: (1) 3.9 per Gy (95% confidence interval [CI]: 2.6–5.8) in males and 19 per Gy (95% CI: 9.5–39) in females attained age 60 years (Gilbert et al. 2004); (2) 4.50 per Gy (95% CI: 3.15–6.10) in males (Kreisheimer et al. 2003); and (3) 0.11 per Sv (95% CI: 0.08–0.17) or 0.21 per Sv (95% CI: 0.15–0.35), depending on the smoking-radiation interaction model that was assumed (these estimates per Sv correspond to 2.2 per Gy or 4.3 per Gy, respectively, using a radiation quality factor of 20 for α -radiation). The excess relative risk per Gy in Mayak workers declined strongly with attained age (Gilbert et al. 2004). Epidemiological studies of cancer mortality and morbidity are described in detail in the discussion of cancer from inhaled plutonium (Section 3.2.1.7).

Studies in Animals.

Exposure of Dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. Decreased survival of dogs following inhalation of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ was observed in the ITRI and PNL studies (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997). In both studies, postexposure survival decreased with increasing initial ^{238}Pu lung burden. In the ITRI study, survival appeared to decrease in dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols at a median initial lung burden as low as 0.36 kBq/kg body weight, although it was most apparent at median initial lung burdens ≥ 1.05 kBq/kg (Muggenburg et al. 1996). At a mean initial lung burden of 23.7 kBq/kg, mean postexposure survival was only 1,316 days (range: 536–1,517 days), whereas mean survival of vehicle-exposed controls was 4,580 days (range: 3,694–5,694 days). In the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs at PNL, mean initial lung burdens ranged from 0.01 to 18.9 kBq/kg body weight and survival was decreased at all levels, but statistically significantly decreased only at mean initial lung burdens ≥ 1.17 kBq/kg (Park et al. 1997). Radiation pneumonitis, lung tumors, bone tumors, and liver tumors were competing causes of death in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs of both ITRI and PNL (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997).

Exposures of Dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Premature death was also observed in dogs exposed to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. In the ITRI studies, a dose-related decrease in mean survival time was observed, with survival time inversely related to initial lung burden (Hahn et al. 1999; Muggenburg et al. 1999). Decreased postexposure survival was evident at a median initial lung burden as low as 0.63 kBq/kg. Survival ranged from 152 to 5,941 days in dogs with initial lung burdens between 1 and 10 kBq/kg. At the highest median initial lung burden (30 kBq/kg), postexposure survival times were as short as 105–1,525 days

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

compared to 1,893–6,308 days in aerosol vehicle-exposed controls. In the PNL dogs, survival times were decreased at mean initial lung burdens ≥ 1 kBq/kg body weight (DOE 1988a; Weller et al. 1995b). Radiation pneumonitis and lung tumors were the primary cause of premature death in ITRI and PNL dogs highly exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols.

Exposures of Dogs to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Decreased survival was observed in PNL dogs exposed to aerosols of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ resulting in initial lung burdens ≥ 1.02 kBq/kg body weight (DOE 1986b, 1988b; Park et al. 1995). In the highest exposure group (mean initial lung burden 18.83 kBq/kg), death due to radiation pneumonitis was noted as early as 14 months postexposure (DOE 1988b). Radiation pneumonitis was the primary cause of early deaths. Lung tumors and bone tumors were the primary causes of death among dogs that either did not develop radiation pneumonitis or survived the condition (Park et al. 1995).

Exposure of Other Laboratory Animal Species. Decreased survival has been observed in rats exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (Lundgren et al. 1995; Métivier et al. 1986; Oghiso and Yamada 2003a; Oghiso et al. 1994b, 1998; Sanders and Lundgren 1995; Sanders et al. 1976, 1988a, 1988b, 1993b), mice (Lundgren et al. 1987), hamsters (Lundgren et al. 1983; Sanders 1977), and baboons (Metivier et al. 1974, 1978b). In these animal species, death was usually caused by radiation pneumonitis accompanied by edema, fibrosis, and other signs of respiratory damage. Three Cynomolgus monkeys died at 155, 188, and 718 days, respectively, after aerosol exposure to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at levels projected to produce an initial total lung burden of 40 kBq (1.1 μCi); each was diagnosed with radiation pneumonitis (Brooks et al. 1992).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for deaths in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

All reliable LOAEL values for death in dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding dermal/ocular effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to plutonium.

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation

Key to Figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form	Comments
				NOAEL (kBq/kg BW)	Less Serious (kBq/kg BW)	Serious (kBq/kg BW)		
ACUTE EXPOSURE								
Death								
1	Monkey (Cynomolgus)	once				8 M (fatal radiation pneumonitis)	Brooks et al. 1992 239Pu(NO3)4	
2	Monkey (Rhesus)	once				11.7 M (fatal radiation pneumonitis)	LaBauve et al. 1980 239PuO2	
3	Dog (Beagle)	once				1 (decreased survival)	DOE 1988a 239PuO2	Group mean ILB.
4	Dog (Beagle)	once				5.91 (fatal radiation pneumonitis)	DOE 1988b 239Pu(NO3)4	Group mean ILB.
5	Dog (Beagle)	once				1.6 (fatal radiation pneumonitis)	Hahn et al. 1999 239PuO2	Group median ILB.
6	Dog (Beagle)	once				0.77 (markedly decreased survival)	Muggenburg et al. 1996 238PuO2	Group median ILB.
7	Dog (Beagle)	once				0.63 (decreased survival)	Muggenburg et al. 1999 239PuO2	Group median ILB.

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation

(continued)

Key to Figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	NOAEL (kBq/kg BW)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	Comments	
					Less Serious (kBq/kg BW)	Serious (kBq/kg BW)			
8	Dog (Beagle)	once				1.02	(decreased survival at 9 years; 55% compared to 90% in controls)	Park et al. 1995 239Pu(NO3)4	Group median ILB.
9	Dog (Beagle)	once 10-30 min				1	(significantly decreased survival)	Park et al. 1997 238PuO2	Group mean ILB.
Systemic									
10	Monkey (Cynomolgus)	once	Resp	1.9 M	4.8 M (pulmonary lesions consisting of interstitial fibrosis and alveolar epithelial proliferation)			Brooks et al. 1992 239Pu(NO3)4	
			Hemato	19 M					
11	Dog (Beagle)	once	Hemato	1.02	5.91 (significantly decreased lymphocyte, neutrophil, total leukocyte counts)			DOE 1988b 239Pu(NO3)4	Group mean ILB.

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

PLUTONIUM

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation

(continued)

Key to Figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	NOAEL (kBq/kg BW)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	Comments
					Less Serious (kBq/kg BW)	Serious (kBq/kg BW)		
12	Dog (Beagle)	once	Resp			8.3 (fatal radiation pneumonitis)	Muggenburg et al. 1996 238PuO2	Lowest individual ILB resulting in fatal radiation pneumonitis. Group median ILB for hemato and hepatic effects.
			Hemato		1 (decreased lymphocyte count)			
			Hepatic		5 (increased serum liver enzymes: ALP, ALT)			
13	Dog (Beagle)	once	Hemato	1.6	3.7 (significantly decreased lymphocyte count)		Muggenburg et al. 1999 239PuO2	Group median ILB.
14	Dog (Beagle)	once	Hepatic	0.0069	0.028 (significantly increased severity of adenomatous hyperplasia)		Park et al. 1995 239Pu(NO3)4	Group mean ILB.

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

PLUTONIUM

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation

(continued)

Key to Figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form	Comments
				NOAEL (kBq/kg BW)	Less Serious (kBq/kg BW)	Serious (kBq/kg BW)		
15	Dog (Beagle)	once 10-30 min	Resp		0.28	(chronic radiation pneumonitis)	Park et al. 1997 238PuO2	Group mean ILB for respiratory, hemato and hepatic effects.
			Hemato		0.28	(lymphopenia)		
			Musc/skel	0.28	1	(radiation osteodystrophy)		
			Hepatic		0.28	(increased serum liver ALT and ALP)		
16	Dog (Beagle)	once	Hemato	0.075	1.18	(intermittent lymphopenia)	Weller et al. 1995b 239PuO2	Mean ILB for nonlymphopenic dogs.
Cancer								
17	Dog (Beagle)	once				0.25 (CEL: lung tumors)	DOE 1988a 239PuO2	Based on group mean ILB and fatal lung tumors.
18	Dog	once				0.19 (CEL: bone tumors)	DOE 1994a 239Pu(NO3)4	Group mean ILB.
19	Dog (Beagle)	once				0.19 (CEL: lung tumors)	Hahn et al. 1999 239PuO2	Group mean ILB.
20	Dog (Beagle)	once				0.4 (CEL: bone tumors)	Muggenburg et al. 1996 238PuO2	Lowest ILB at which tumors were detected.
						0.3 (CEL: lung, liver tumors)		

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation

(continued)

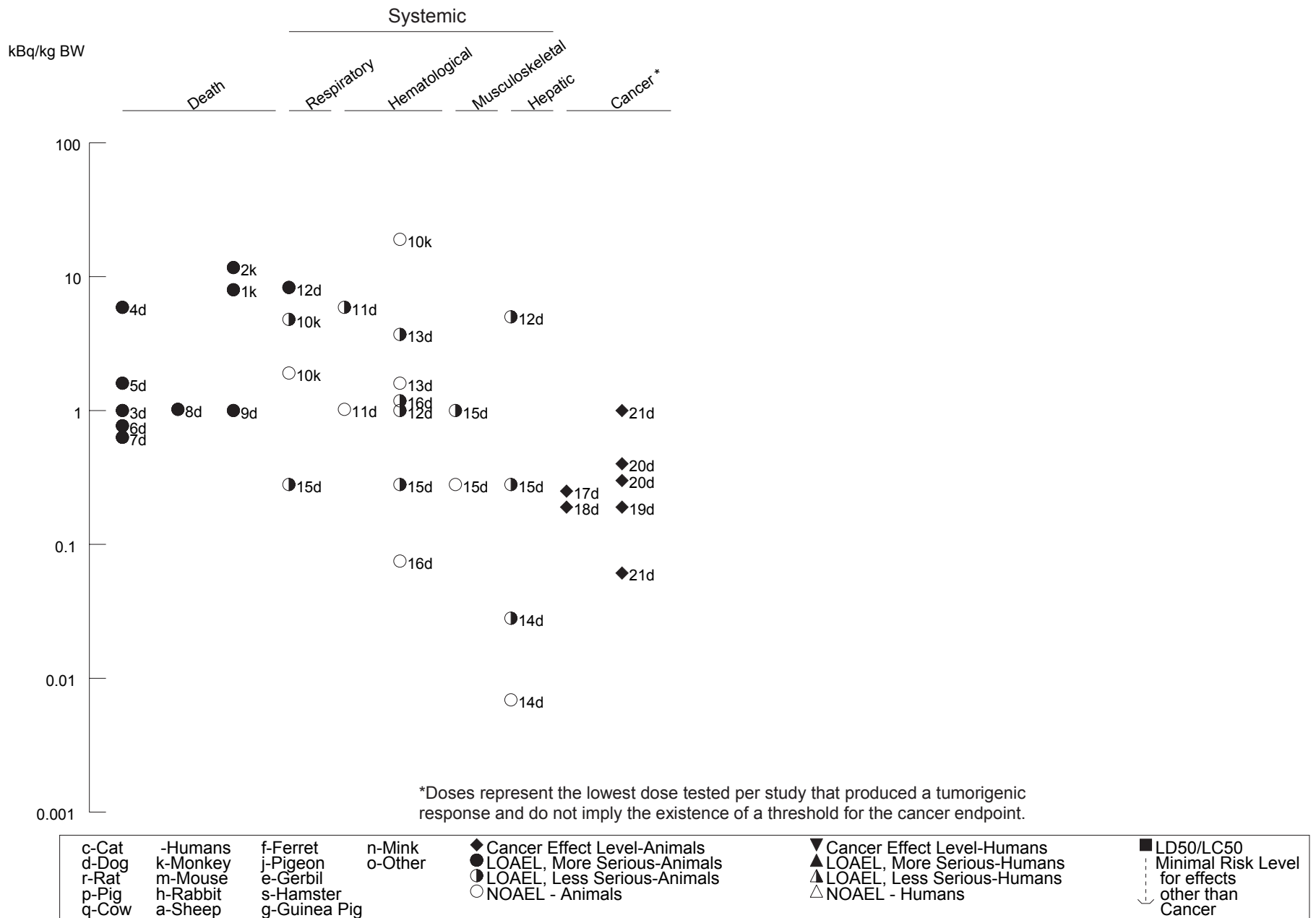
Key to Figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form	Comments
				NOAEL (kBq/kg BW)	Less Serious (kBq/kg BW)	Serious (kBq/kg BW)		
21	Dog (Beagle)	once 10-30 min				1 (CEL: bone tumors) 0.061 (CEL: lung tumors)	Park et al. 1997 238PuO2	Group mean ILB.

a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

ALP = alkaline phosphatase; ALT = alanine aminotransferase; BW = body weight; CEL = cancer effect level; Hemato = hematological; ILB = initial lung burden; kBq/kg BW = initial lung burden in kilobecquerel/kilogram body weight; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; min = minute(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Plutonium - Inhalation
Acute (≤14 days)



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Respiratory Effects.

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and respiratory tract disease have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The most recent findings from these studies are summarized in Table 3-2. Study outcomes for mortality from lung or respiratory tract disease (e.g., cancer and other causes) are described in Section 3.2.1.1 (Brown et al. 2004; Carpenter et al. 1998; Gilbert et al. 1989b, 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. 2003; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wiggs et al. 1994; Wing et al. 2004). Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from noncancer respiratory tract diseases and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and pulmonary fibrosis was examined in a cohort of workers (n=326) at Rocky Flats (Newman et al. 2005). The study assessed lung interstitial abnormalities from the most recent available x-rays in relation to estimated lung equivalent doses from plutonium. Estimated lung equivalent doses ranged from 0 to 28 Sv (approximately 73% <1 Sv). The odds ratio (OR) (adjusted for age, smoking status, and evidence from pleural abnormalities from possible asbestos exposure) was significant for the dose group with lung equivalent doses ≥ 10 Sv (OR 5.3, 95% CI: 1.2–23.4). The report of Newman et al. (2005) did not include information regarding a possible association between these lung abnormalities and clinical symptoms of disease.

Studies in Animals. Radiation pneumonitis has been observed following plutonium (primarily insoluble) aerosol exposure of dogs, nonhuman primates (monkeys and baboons), and rodents. As discussed in Section 3.2.1.1, radiation pneumonitis was identified as the primary cause of death in some dogs and nonhuman primates that inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ aerosols. Although nonfatal radiation pneumonitis (e.g., radiation pneumonitis observed in dogs with other primary causes of death) was observed in the ITRI and PNL dog studies, information on initial lung burdens associated with nonfatal pneumonitis was not typically reported. Therefore, most of the available dose-response information on plutonium-induced respiratory effects was obtained from animals with fatal radiation pneumonitis.

Results of inhalation toxicity studies in dogs show that the clinical course of radiation pneumonitis is similar following exposure to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. The typical initial presenting symptom of radiation

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

pneumonitis is tachypnea (increased number of breaths per minute) with radiological evidence of pulmonary interstitial infiltrate. Histopathological findings include interstitial pneumonia with alveolar epithelial hyperplasia, vasculitis, inflammatory cells infiltration, and pulmonary fibrosis (Muggenburg et al. 1996, 1999; Park et al. 1997). Results of the ITRI and PNL studies indicate that radiation pneumonitis in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs occurred at lower initial lung burdens and had a shorter time to onset compared to that observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed dogs. This observation is consistent with toxicokinetic differences observed for inhaled plutonium compounds, showing that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ is cleared from the lung more slowly than $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (see Section 3.4, Toxicokinetics).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. In the ITRI $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ dog studies, the first symptom of radiation pneumonitis (tachypnea) was observed at approximately 600 days after initial exposure (Muggenburg et al. 1996). Pulmonary function tests performed periodically over several years on a subgroup of dogs with radiation pneumonitis (mean initial lung burden 28 kBq/kg) showed progressive changes in lung function including decreased dynamic lung compliance, decreased CO diffusing capacity, increased alveolar-arterial pO_2 , pulmonary edema (a near terminal event), and decreased arterial pO_2 (terminal event). Pulmonary interstitial or septal fibrosis was observed at necropsy in all dogs with radiation pneumonitis; severity was dose-related. Radiation pneumonitis was the primary cause of death in eight dogs with initial lung burdens of 8.3–45 kBq/kg (Muggenburg et al. 1996). Similar observations were reported in the PNL studies on $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, with chronic radiation pneumonitis observed in dogs with initial lung burdens ≥ 0.28 kBq/kg (Park et al. 1997).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Chronic radiation pneumonitis also was observed in the ITRI and PNL dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols. In the ITRI studies, tachypnea was first observed in cases of nonfatal radiation pneumonitis approximately 1 year after exposure (Muggenburg et al. 1988). Morphological changes to the lung included alveolar epithelial hyperplasia and interstitial fibrosis (Muggenburg et al. 1999). Death due to fatal pneumonitis occurred within 0.3–11.7 years of exposure, with the time to death inversely related to initial lung burden (Hahn et al. 1999; Muggenburg et al. 1999). The lowest initial lung burden causing fatal radiation pneumonitis was 1.0 kBq/kg (Muggenburg et al. 1999). The time to death from radiation pneumonitis was not different in ITRI dogs administered a single exposure (initial lung burden of 3.9 kBq/kg) or repeated exposures (7–10 semi-annual exposures for a mean total lung burden of 5.3 kBq/kg) (Diel et al. 1992). Death due to radiation pneumonitis was observed in $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs at mean initial lung burdens ≥ 1 kBq/kg (DOE 1988a; Weller et al. 1995b). Histopathologic changes to lungs included interstitial and subpleural fibrosis, alveolar hyperplasia, and squamous metaplasia. From the available reports, it is unclear if nonfatal radiation pneumonitis was

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

observed in dogs exposed to inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. In the ITRI dogs, radiation pneumonitis occurred at similar initial lung burdens whether the dogs were exposed as juveniles, young adults, or elderly adults (DOE 1988d, 1989, 1994b; Hahn et al. 1999; Muggenburg et al. 1999). However, radiation pneumonitis-induced death occurred earlier in the dogs exposed as elderly adults than in the dogs exposed as young adults (DOE 1988d).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Radiation pneumonitis was the primary cause of death in all five dogs that died early following exposure to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ aerosols at levels resulting in a mean initial lung burden of 18.83 kBq/kg; death was noted as early as 14-months postexposure (DOE 1988b; Park et al. 1995). Data on the time to onset and clinical progression of disease or histopathologic findings were not reported.

Exposure of Other Laboratory Animal Species. Baboons that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ displayed a pattern of respiratory disease similar to that observed in dogs. Radiation pneumonitis-induced mortality was observed in one baboon within 400 days following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ that resulted in an estimated initial lung burden of 28.5 kBq/kg body weight (Metivier et al. 1974, 1978b). Higher initial lung burdens resulted in earlier death from radiation pneumonitis accompanied by pulmonary edema. Radiation pneumonitis and pulmonary fibrosis were also reported in Rhesus monkeys at initial lung burdens of 14.8 or 26.64 kBq/kg (LaBauve et al. 1980). Dose-related increased severity of radiation pneumonitis and pulmonary interstitial fibrosis were observed in Cynomolgus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at levels resulting in initial total lung burdens ≥ 4.8 kBq/kg (based on reported initial lung burdens and mean body weight) (Brooks et al. 1992). Monkeys with the highest initial lung burdens exhibited extensive alveolar septal fibrosis and zonal pleural fibrosis accompanied by lymphocytic infiltrates and epithelial hyperplasia of alveolar lining cells. Radiation pneumonitis and pulmonary fibrosis have also been observed in rats, mice, and hamsters that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (DOE 1986d; Lundgren et al. 1983, 1987, 1995; Oghiso et al. 1994b; Sanders 1977; Sanders and Mahaffey 1979).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for respiratory effects in dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

Cardiovascular Effects.

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and cardiovascular disease have been examined in studies of workers at production and/or processing

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

facilities in the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality from cardiovascular disease are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Omar et al. (1999) compared mortality rates between plutonium workers and other radiation workers within a cohort of Sellafield workers and found that the mortality rate ratios were significantly elevated for cerebrovascular disease (1.27, $p < 0.05$) in a cohort of Sellafield workers. The cumulative internal uptakes of plutonium in the cohort were estimated to range from 0 to 12 kBq, with approximately 75% of the cohort having cumulative uptakes ≤ 250 Bq. McGeoghegan et al. (2003) compared mortality rates between plutonium workers and other radiation workers within a cohort of Sellafield workers and found that mortality rate ratios for plutonium workers were significantly elevated for deaths from circulatory disease (2.18, $p < 0.05$) and ischemic heart disease (4.46, $p < 0.01$).

Studies in Animals. No significant changes in cardiovascular function were seen in the ITRI dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at initial lung burdens up to and including those resulting in radiation pneumonitis; observed right ventricular hypertrophy was most likely a compensatory response to decreased respiratory function (Diel et al. 1992; Muggenburg et al. 1999).

Gastrointestinal Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from diseases of the gastrointestinal tract have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of the digestive tract and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

No reports were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in animals exposed to plutonium aerosols.

Hematological Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from hematopoietic diseases have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) (Wiggs et al. 1994) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of blood or blood-forming organs and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Studies in Animals. Inhalation exposure of dogs to plutonium compounds produced adverse hematological effects, specifically decreased numbers of lymphocytes, neutrophils, and leukocytes. Primary hematological effects of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ were lymphopenia and neutropenia, whereas lymphopenia was the primary hematological effect of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. No fatal cancers of the hematopoietic system were reported in studies of dogs or monkeys exposed to plutonium. Effects of plutonium compounds on functions of circulating immunological cells are discussed in Section 3.2.1.2, Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects.

Exposure of Dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. Lymphopenia and neutropenia were observed in dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. In the ITRI dogs, dose-dependent decreases in lymphocyte and neutrophil counts occurred during the first year following exposure at initial lung burdens equal to 1 kBq/kg (Muggenburg et al. 1996). Similar results were observed in the PNL dogs, although decreased lymphocyte counts were observed at a lower initial lung burden (≥ 0.28 kBq/kg) than decreased neutrophil counts (≥ 4.68 kBq/kg) (Park et al. 1997).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Lymphopenia was the primary hematological effect observed in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, although leukopenia, and transient neutropenia have also been reported. Chronic lymphopenia developed during the first year of exposure in the ITRI dogs with initial lung burdens ≥ 3.7 kBq/kg (Muggenburg et al. 1999). In the PNL dogs, transient lymphopenia occurred at initial lung burdens ≥ 0.064 kBq/kg and transient and persistent lymphopenia was noted at initial lung burdens ≥ 0.25 kBq/kg (Weller et al. 1995b). Time to occurrence was inversely related to dose, with effects observed within 4–7 months in dogs with initial lung burdens ≥ 3.8 kBq/kg, and from 13 to 153 months in dogs with initial lung burdens in the range of 0.064–1 kBq/kg (Weller et al. 1995b). Repeated inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ produced lymphopenia in dogs with total lung burden of 5.3 kBq/kg (Diel et al. 1992).

Other hematological effects observed in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols include transient neutropenia, leukopenia, and erythrocytosis. Transient neutropenia developed 4 months after exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in the ITRI dogs with initial lung burdens ≥ 8.4 kBq/kg, although the duration of the effect was not reported (Weller et al. 1995b). A reduction in total leukocytes was also observed in the PNL dogs at the “higher” (not otherwise specified) initial lung burden levels (Park et al. 1997). Erythrocytosis, secondary to decreased diffusing capacity of the lungs due to radiation pneumonitis, was reported in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI dogs (Muggenburg et al. 1999). Erythrocyte counts were not affected in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs (DOE 1988a).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. In PNL dogs exposed to inhaled $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, hematological effects were the first exposure-related effect observed. Lymphopenia, leukopenia, and neutropenia occurred 4 weeks after exposures resulting in initial lung burdens ≥ 5.91 kBq/kg (DOE 1988b). Leukopenia was characterized by decreased numbers of neutrophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and eosinophils.

Exposure of Other Laboratory Animal Species. Lymphopenia was noted in Rhesus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols, but initial lung burdens resulting in this effect were not specified (LaBauve et al. 1980). Total leukocyte count (in the absence of lymphopenia and neutropenia) was decreased in Cynomolgus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, but the initial lung burdens at which the effect was noted were not specified (Brooks et al. 1992).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for hematological effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for hematological effects in dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

Musculoskeletal Effects.

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from bone disease (e.g., bone cancer) and other musculoskeletal diseases have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The most recent findings from these studies are summarized in Table 3-2. Study outcomes for mortality (e.g., bone cancer) are described in Section 3.2.1.1 (Carpenter et al. 1998; Koshurnikova et al. 2000; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wiggs et al. 1994; Wing et al. 2004). Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates for noncancer bone or musculoskeletal disease and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wiggs et al. 1994).

Studies in Animals. Radiation osteodystrophy, characterized by peritrabecular fibrosis, osteosclerosis, and osteoporosis, was observed on necropsy in ITRI and PNL dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols (Hahn et al. 1991a; Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997). Although osteodystrophy in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI dogs was often associated with bone tumors, it also occurred in the absence of bone tumors (Hahn et

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

al. 1991a; Muggenburg et al. 1996). In the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs, radiation osteodystrophy was observed at initial lung burdens ≥ 1.17 kBq/kg (Park et al. 1997). The incidence and severity of osteodystrophy was dose-related and necrotic osteoblasts and empty lacunae near endosteal surfaces were observed at high (not otherwise specified) initial lung burdens (Park et al. 1997). Radiation osteodystrophy has also been reported in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ aerosols (DOE 1986b, 1989).

Information on plutonium-induced bone tumors is reviewed in Section 3.2.1.7, Cancer.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for musculoskeletal effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for musculoskeletal effects in dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

Hepatic Effects.

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from liver disease (e.g., liver cancer) have been examined in studies of workers at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The most recent findings from these studies are summarized in Table 3-2. Study outcomes for mortality (e.g., liver cancer) are described in Section 3.2.1.1 (Carpenter et al. 1998; Gilbert et al. 1989b, 2000; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wiggs et al. 1994; Wing et al. 2004). Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates for noncancer liver disease and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wiggs et al. 1994). Studies of liver cancer morbidity among Sellafield and Mayak workers are described in Table 3-2 and in greater detail in Section 3.2.1.7 (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Tokarskaya et al. 2006).

Studies in Animals. Adverse effects on the liver have been observed in dogs exposed to aerosols of plutonium. Elevated serum liver enzymes and non-neoplastic liver lesions were noted in dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, and non-neoplastic liver lesions have been observed in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. In addition, bile duct hyperplasia was observed in dogs treated with $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Although elevated liver enzymes and non-neoplastic liver lesions indicate are indicative of plutonium-induced hepatotoxicity, clinical signs of liver dysfunction (i.e., ascites, icterus, clotting disorders) have not been

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

observed (Park et al. 1997; Weller et al. 1995b). Information on plutonium-induced liver tumors is reviewed in Section 3.2.1.2, Cancer.

Exposure of Dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. Elevated serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) was observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI and PNL dogs over the entire range of initial lung burdens (≥ 0.36 kBq/kg) (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997; Weller et al. 1995b). The increased enzyme activity exhibited a biphasic (early and late effects) response that was dependent on time and exposure level (Park et al. 1997; Weller et al. 1995a). The time to occurrence was inversely related to initial lung burden, with elevations observed by 6–8 years postexposure in dogs with initial lung burden of 1 kBq/kg and in 4–6 years postexposure in dogs with higher initial lung burdens (≥ 5 kBq/kg) (Muggenburg et al. 1996). The most common non-neoplastic liver lesion was nodular hyperplasia (or adenomatous hyperplasia), followed by vacuolar degeneration (Muggenburg et al. 1996). Periportal fibrosis and biliary fibrosis were also observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs (Gillett et al. 1988).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Centrilobular congestion and vacuolization were observed in dogs that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (initial lung burden ≥ 1 kBq/kg), although no consistent changes in serum liver enzymes were seen (DOE 1988a).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Serum liver enzymes ALP and glutamic pyruvic transaminase (GPT) were significantly elevated in PNL dogs that inhaled $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, at levels resulting in initial lung burdens ≥ 0.19 kBq/kg (DOE 1988b, 1994a; Park et al. 1995). Bile duct hyperplasia was reported in controls and plutonium-exposed dogs and did not appear to exhibit dose-related increased incidence or severity (Dagle et al. 1996). However, the severity of observed nodular hyperplasia was significantly higher in dogs with mean initial lung burdens ranging from 0.028 to 1.02 kBq/kg (Dagle et al. 1996).

Exposure of Other Laboratory Animal Species. Degenerative liver lesions (hepatic degeneration, necrosis, fibrosis, and amyloidosis) were reported in Syrian hamsters exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (once or repeatedly every other month for a total of seven doses over 12 months) at a target ^{239}Pu lung burden of 1.8 kBq/hamster; it was noted that the lesions observed in these hamsters were typical of those usually seen in aged Syrian hamsters (Lundgren et al. 1983).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for hepatic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for hepatic effects in dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

Renal Effects. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from diseases of the kidney and genitourinary tract have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) (Wiggs et al. 1994) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates from kidney or genitourinary tract disease and exposure to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Endocrine Effects.

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from endocrine disorders have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found significant associations between mortality rates from endocrine disorders and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Studies in Animals. Hypoadrenocorticism was reported in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs (n=6) with individual initial lung burdens in the range of 1–25 kBq/kg body weight and was considered the cause of death in 3 of the 6 dogs (Park et al. 1997). The time to detection of hypoadrenocorticism ranged from 1,263 to 4,616 days after exposure; physical symptoms included depression, weakness, dehydration, bradycardia, and anorexia. Laboratory findings in affected animals (hemoconcentration, altered serum Na:K ratio, hypochloremia, hypoglycemia, metabolic acidosis, and hypercalcemia) were consistent with adrenal cortical insufficiency. Cardiovascular changes (bradycardia and other cardiac arrhythmias) were consistent with hypoadrenocorticism-induced hypokalemia. Histopathological findings included bilateral adrenal cortex atrophy with capsular thickening and fibrosis, and mononuclear cell infiltration. Results of ACTH response tests indicated that hypoadrenocorticism resulted from adrenal cortical insufficiency rather than from altered pituitary function. Based on the presence of anti-adrenal antibodies in serum, hypoadrenocorticism may have resulted from an autoimmune disorder caused by radiation damage to the lymphatic system (Park et al. 1997).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from immunological or lymphoreticular diseases have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) (Wiggs et al. 1994) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of the immunological or lymphoreticular systems and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

Studies in Animals. As discussed in detail in Section 3.4, Toxicokinetics, inhaled plutonium compounds are translocated to tracheobronchial lymph nodes, resulting in a high tissue concentration of plutonium and sclerotic atrophy of lymph nodes. Exposure of lymphocytes in plutonium-laden tracheobronchial lymph nodes is considered the probable cause of lymphopenia in the plutonium-exposed dogs (Ragan et al. 1976). Effects of inhaled plutonium on the number lymphocytes circulating in blood are reviewed in Section 3.2.1.2, Hematological Effects.

Histopathologic lesions of lymph nodes, particularly tracheobronchial lymph nodes, have been observed following exposure to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Fibrosis and loss of lung-associated and mediastinal lymph nodes were observed in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI dogs with the highest initial lung burdens, although specific levels resulting in this effect were not specified (Muggenburg et al. 1996). Severity of non-neoplastic lesions in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs was related to dose, progressing from lymphoid atrophy of medullary cords at an initial lung burden of 0.061 kBq/kg to significant lymph node atrophy with hypocellular scar tissue replacing lymphoid tissue at higher (not otherwise specified) initial lung burdens (Park et al. 1997). Similar dose-related atrophy and fibrosis of lung-associated, mediastinal, sternal, and hepatic lymph nodes were observed in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (DOE 1988a; Muggenburg et al. 1999). Sclerotic lymph nodes were observed in the groups of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed PNL dogs with mean initial lung burdens ≥ 5.9 kBq/kg, but lymph node lesions in these dogs were considered less severe than those observed in $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs (DOE 1986b, 1989).

Results of studies on immunological function indicate that inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ impairs T-cell response to antigens, as indicated by decreased response to antigen (DOE 1978a). Davila et al. (1992) detected accelerated aging of the T-cell response to mitogenic stimulation in dogs that had been exposed

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ 10 years earlier at levels resulting in mean initial lung burdens ≥ 6.5 kBq (0.61 kBq/kg, assuming a body weight of 10.7 kg at time of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol exposure). Other reports of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -induced effects from plutonium exposure include decreases in pulmonary alveolar macrophages in mice (Moore et al. 1986) and depressed antibody-forming cells in hamsters (Bice et al. 1979).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for immunological and lymphoreticular effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3.

3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from brain or neurological diseases have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) (Wiggs et al. 1994) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from diseases of the central or peripheral nervous systems and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and mortality from diseases of the genitourinary tract and diseases of pregnancy have been examined in studies of workers at plutonium production and/or processing facilities in the United States (Rocky Flats) (Wiggs et al. 1994) and the United Kingdom (Sellafield) (McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). These studies are summarized in Table 3-2 and study outcomes for mortality are described in Section 3.2.1.1. Collectively, these studies have not found statistically significant associations between mortality rates from genitourinary tract disease or diseases of pregnancy and exposures to plutonium among workers at these facilities.

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in animals following inhalation exposure to plutonium compounds.

3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to plutonium compounds.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.1.7 Cancer

Epidemiological Studies in Humans. Possible associations between exposure to plutonium and cancer mortality and morbidity have been examined in studies of workers at the U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). The most recent findings from these studies are summarized in Table 3-2. Compared to studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities, the Mayak cohorts had relatively high exposures to plutonium (i.e., mean body burdens ranging from 0.09 to 9.2 kBq, with individual exposures as high as 470 kBq (Krahenbuhl et al. 2005). Collectively, the Mayak studies provide evidence for an association between cancer mortality and exposure to plutonium. Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality have been corroborated in three Mayak studies (Gilbert et al. 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. 2003). Studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities have examined cohorts of workers who had substantially lower estimated plutonium exposures and corresponding internal radiation doses than the Mayak cohorts (e.g., Sellafield: body burdens ≤ 1 kBq in 97% of the assessed workers [Omar et al. 1999]; Los Alamos: mean body burden 0.970 kBq, range: 0.05–3.18 kBq [Voelz et al. 1997]). Although a significantly higher incidence of cancer mortality in certain groups of plutonium workers has been found in some studies, higher cancer incidence and/or risks for tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses (i.e., lung, liver, bone) have not been found, making causal connections of these outcomes to plutonium exposure more uncertain (Brown et al. 2004; Carpenter et al. 1998; Gilbert et al. 1989b; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wing et al. 2004).

Mayak Production Association Workers. Studies of mortality of plutonium workers at Russian facilities are summarized in Table 3-2 (Gilbert et al. 2000, 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Koshurnikova et al. 2000; Kreisheimer et al. 2003). The total Mayak cohort includes approximately 22,000 workers; plutonium monitoring data exist on approximately 28% of subjects (Gilbert et al. 2004). However, reliability of the monitoring data varies across subjects, which introduces uncertainty into stratification of the cohort by estimated plutonium body burden or internal radiation absorbed dose (i.e., Gy) or effective dose equivalents (i.e., Sv). These data yielded estimates of mean plutonium body burdens in the full cohort that ranged from 0.9 to 9.2 kBq (Krahenbuhl et al. 2005). The mean body burden, based on data considered to be the most reliable, was 9.2 kBq (range: 0–469 kBq, n=805). In an earlier analysis of the Mayak monitoring data, Gilbert et al. (2004) and Shilnikova et al. (2003) estimated body burdens and lung radiation doses for various categories of employment (e.g., dates, jobs, work conditions, monitoring and autopsy data) and exposure. The estimated job category mean body burdens ranged from 0.45 to

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

17.8 kBq, and the corresponding internal absorbed doses to the lung ranged from 0.016 to 2.91 Gy. The corresponding effective dose equivalents are 0.32 and 58 Sv (assuming a Quality Factor of 20 for α -radiation). The mean body burden for the monitored fraction of the cohort (n=6,193) was 1.84 kBq, and the corresponding internal lung absorbed dose was 0.24 Gy (Gilbert et al. 2004).

Collectively, the Mayak studies provide evidence for increased risk of cancer mortality (bone, liver, lung) in association with increased internal plutonium-derived radiation dose and/or body burden, with approximately 4-fold higher risks in females compared to males. Three studies estimated lung cancer mortality risk among Mayak workers and yielded similar estimates of excess relative risk per Gy of internal lung dose. Gilbert et al. (2004) estimated the excess lung cancer mortality risk (per Gy attained at age 60 years) for essentially the entire cohort of Mayak workers (n=21,790) to be approximately 4.7 per Gy (95% CI: 3.3–6.7) in males, and 19 per Gy (95% CI: 9.5–39) in females. Adjustment for smoking, based on risk estimates in subgroups for which smoking data were available, decreased these estimates only slightly: males, 3.9 per Gy (95% CI: 2.6–5.8); and females, 19 (95% CI: 7.7–51). Cancer mortality risk was linearly related to plutonium radiation dose. Excess relative risk per Gy declined strongly with attained age (Gilbert et al. 2004). Kreisheimer et al. (2003) examined lung cancer mortality risk for a subset of male Mayak workers (n=4,212) and estimated smoking-adjusted excess relative risk to be 4.50 per Gy (95% CI: 3.15–6.10). Jacob et al. (2005) used a mechanistic (i.e., multi-stage physiological) model to estimate smoking-adjusted lung cancer mortality risk in a similar cohort (n=5,058) and found the excess relative risk to be 0.11 per Sv (95% CI: 0.08–0.17); the corresponding estimate in units of absorbed radiation dose would be 2.2 per Gy (assuming a Quality Factor of 20 for α -radiation). An alternative model that treated smoking as a multiplicative risk factor (rather than additive), yielded an estimated excess relative risk of 0.21 per Sv (95% CI: 0.15–0.35), which corresponds to approximately 4.3 per Gy, very close to the estimates from Gilbert et al. (2004) and Kreisheimer et al. (2003).

Risks of mortality and morbidity from bone and liver cancers have also been studied in Mayak workers (Gilbert et al. 2000; Koshurnikova et al. 2000; Shilnikova et al. 2003; Tokarskaya et al. 2006). Increasing estimated plutonium body burden was associated with increasing cancer mortality, with higher risk in females compared to males. Gilbert et al. (2000) examined liver cancer mortality in a cohort of Mayak workers (n=11,000). Mean plutonium body burdens for the cohort were estimated to have been 3.78 kBq in males and 6.05 kBq in females. The corresponding absorbed radiation doses to liver were 0.47 Gy in males and 0.88 Gy in females. A model in which liver cancer risk was treated as a quadratic function of plutonium body burden achieved better fit to the data than a linear model. Relative risk for liver cancer for the entire cohort was estimated to be 17 (95% CI: 8.0–26) in association with plutonium body

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

burdens >7.4 kBq; however, when stratified by gender, the relative risk estimate for females was 66 (95% CI: 16–45) and higher than for males (9.2; 95% CI: 3.3–23). Risk of bone cancer mortality in this same cohort (n=11,000) was estimated to be 7.9 (95% CI: 1.6–32) in association with plutonium body burdens >7.4 kBq for males and females combined (Koshurnikova et al. 2000). Risks of leukemia mortality, in the same cohort, were not associated with internal plutonium exposure (Shilnikova et al. 2003). Liver cancer risk was examined in a case-control study of Mayak workers (Tokarskaya et al. 2006). The case group consisted of histologically-confirmed cases of malignant liver tumors (n=44) diagnosed during the period 1972–1999. These were matched to members of a control group (n=111) for years of birth, gender, years of hire, and job assignments. Estimated absorbed radiation doses to the liver from plutonium ranged from 0 to 16.9 Gy (the 4th quartile range was 0.54–16.9 Gy). When stratified by absorbed radiation dose to the liver, the odds ratio for liver cancer was 11.3 (95% CI: 3.6–35.2) for subjects who experienced >2.0–5.0 Gy (relative to 0–2.0 Gy). Odds ratios for hemangiosarcomas were 41.7 (95% CI: 4.6–333) for the dose group >2.0–5.0 Gy, and 62.5 (95% CI: 7.4–500) for the dose group >5.0–16.9 Gy.

U.K. Atomic Energy Authority and Atomic Weapons Establishment Workers. Studies of mortality of plutonium workers at U.K. facilities are summarized in Table 3-2 (Carpenter et al. 1998; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999). Although several studies have examined mortality rates in workers at the Sellafield nuclear facility (Douglas et al. 1994; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Smith and Douglas 1986), the McGeoghegan et al. (2003) and Omar et al. (1999) studies attempted to estimate risks in association with plutonium exposures, as opposed to radiation exposures, in general. Omar et al. (1999) identified a cohort of plutonium workers as a subset (n=5,203) of workers who had been monitored at any time for exposure to plutonium (e.g., urinalysis). An analysis of monitoring data on these subjects provided estimates of internal uptakes of plutonium (Omar et al. 1999). Cumulative internal uptakes were estimated to range from 0 to 12 kBq, with approximately 75% of the cohort having cumulative uptakes \leq 250 Bq. Cumulative radiation dose equivalents for plutonium were estimated to be approximately 3,280 Sv for bone surfaces, 44.5–896 Sv for lung, and 421 Sv for liver; however, analyses of dose trends were of the combined dose equivalents from plutonium and external radiation. In a comparison of mortality rates for plutonium workers compared to other radiation workers (i.e., those never monitored for plutonium exposure), mortality rate ratios were not significant for deaths from cancer (1.05, all causes of cancer) or all causes other than cancer (0.98). Mortality rate ratios significantly decreased in association with increasing effective dose equivalents for plutonium and external radiation combined (trends for plutonium doses were not reported). However, when stratified by specific causes of death, mortality rate ratios were not significantly elevated ($p \geq 0.05$) for the tissues that received the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

highest plutonium radiation doses (lung, 1.12; liver, 0.85; bone, 0.00), nor were there significant positive trends with radiation dose (external plus internal plutonium dose). The mortality rate ratio was significantly elevated for breast cancer (7.66, $p < 0.01$) and cerebrovascular disease (1.27, $p < 0.05$). McGeoghegan et al. (2003) examined cancer mortality in a cohort of female Sellafield workers ($n = 6,376$), from which a subset ($n = 837$) of women who had been monitored for plutonium exposure was identified as plutonium workers. This cohort overlapped considerably with that studied by Omar et al. (1999). Effective dose equivalents to the lung from plutonium were estimated to have ranged up to 178 mSv (mean: 3.45 mSv, 5th–95th percentile range: 0.36–8.89 mSv). Comparisons of mortality rates between plutonium workers and other radiation workers yielded significantly elevated mortality rate ratios for all deaths (2.20, $p < 0.01$), all cancers (3.30, $p < 0.01$), breast cancer (3.77, $p < 0.05$), circulatory disease (2.18, $p < 0.05$), and ischemic heart disease (4.46, $p < 0.01$). Mortality rate ratios were not elevated for cancers in tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses (lung, 2.36; bone; 0.00; digestive organs including liver, 3.90). Excess relative risks (per Sv) were estimated for external radiation, but not for plutonium, and were not statistically significant. Collectively, the Omar et al. (1999) and McGeoghegan et al. (2003) studies did not find elevated mortality rate ratios for the tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses among plutonium workers compared to other radiation workers (lung, liver, bone), and did not find significant positive trends in cancer mortality or incidence in these tissues with plutonium radiation dose. Although both studies found elevated mortality rate ratios in other selected organ categories (e.g., breast cancer), the associations between these outcomes and plutonium exposure are more uncertain, given the negative findings for lung, liver, or bone, and that other tissues, such as breast, received a much smaller radiation dose. The findings for all cancers and breast cancer may also have been influenced by the relatively low standardized mortality ratios (< 100) for these end points in the other radiation workers (the comparison cohort to the plutonium workers), indicative of a “healthy worker effect”, that was not evident in the plutonium worker cohort.

Carpenter et al. (1998) examined cancer mortality in workers at U.K. nuclear facilities ($n = 40,761$) from which a subset ($n = 12,498$), who had been monitored for plutonium exposure, was identified as plutonium workers. Plutonium exposures (i.e., Bq) or doses (i.e., Gy, Sv) were not included in this analysis; however, the number of years since first monitored or the total number of years monitored were considered as surrogates for duration of plutonium exposures. Mortality rates for plutonium workers were not significantly elevated when compared to workers who were never monitored for radiation exposure (to any nuclide). However, when stratified by number of years since monitored or by number of years monitored, significant trends were found for increasing mortality rate ratios (monitored compared to never monitored) for all cancers ($p < 0.05$) in association with increasing years of monitoring.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

U.S. Nuclear Facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats). Lung cancer mortality in plutonium workers employed at the Rocky Flats nuclear weapons plant has been examined in a case-control study (Brown et al. 2004). Lung cancer cases (n=180) were employed at the Rocky Flats facility for at least 6 months during the period 1952–1989, when plutonium pits were fabricated at the facility. The control group (n=720) consisted of Rocky Flats workers who were matched with cases for age, birth, year, and gender. Internal lung radiation doses in the cohort derived primarily from exposures to ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , ^{241}Pu , ^{241}Am , and ^{238}U ; however, 98% of the internal effective dose equivalents in cases (96% in controls) were estimated to have come from Pu and ^{241}Am (inbred from ^{241}Pu). Estimated effective dose equivalents for internal α -radiation (cases plus controls) ranged from 0 (54%) to >940 mSv (5%). In the full cohort, the odds ratio for lung cancer mortality was significant for the internal lung dose strata 400–644 mSv, but was not significantly elevated at higher doses; there was no significant trend with dose (2.71, 95% CI: 1.20–6.09); the odds ratios were <1 for most dose categories for persons employed for <15 or >25 years. When the analysis was restricted to workers employed at the facility for 15–25 years, a significant trend was evident for increasing odds ratio in association with increasing internal lung effective dose equivalents; however, there was no evidence of a positive trend for those employed for <10 or \geq 25 years.

Some of the highest exposures to plutonium at Los Alamos occurred during the period 1944–1945 (i.e., Manhattan Project) when occupational safety procedures for handling of plutonium were not as complex or well-regulated as more recent procedures (Hempelmann et al. 1973). A small cohort of adult males (n=26) who worked at the Los Alamos facility at that time have been followed and assessed for health effects (Hempelmann et al. 1973; Voelz and Lawrence 1991; Voelz et al. 1997). Based on urine monitoring (up to 1994) and/or postmortem tissue analyses, plutonium body burdens ranged from 50 to 3,180 Bq (median: 565 Bq), and effective dose equivalents ranged from 0.2 to 7.2 Sv (median: 1.25 Sv; Voelz et al. 1997). Mortality in the group was compared to that in a group of workers (n=876) employed at Los Alamos during the same period who had no history or evidence of exposure to plutonium (Voelz et al. 1997). At the time of the study (1994), seven deaths had occurred; three from cancer (bone, lung, prostate), two from diseases of the circulatory system, one from respiratory disease, and one from external causes. The single bone cancer death greatly exceeded expected numbers (0.01 deaths; standardized mortality ratio [SMR]=96; 95% CI: 1.26–536). Similarly the lower 95% confidence limit on the mortality rate ratio for bone cancer was >1. Standard mortality ratios and mortality rate ratios for other deaths were not statistically significant.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

A larger cohort study was examined for cancer mortality in Los Alamos workers (n=15,527 males) employed at the facility during the period 1943–1973 (Wiggs et al. 1994). From this larger cohort, a subset (n=3,775) had been monitored for plutonium exposure and, on that basis, were identified as plutonium workers in the study. Mortality incidence rates for plutonium workers who were estimated to have internal plutonium depositions ≥ 74 Bq (n=303) were compared to workers with depositions < 74 Bq (n=3,472). Cancer mortality rate ratios were not statistically significant (e.g., all cancers, cancers of the respiratory tract or lung, bone, or lymphopoietic and hematopoietic systems).

Workers at the Hanford plutonium production and processing facility have been examined for possible associations between cancer mortality and exposure to ionizing radiation (Gilbert et al. 1989b; Wing and Richardson 2005; Wing et al. 2004). Gilbert et al. (1989b) examined mortality in association with external radiation exposure and internal plutonium among workers at the Hanford plant. From the total cohort of workers (n=31,500), a subset of workers who had confirmed plutonium depositions (n=457) were identified. The cohort was stratified into exposure categories based internal depositions relative the maximum permissible body burden (MPBB) at that time (1,480 Bq): no evidence of deposition, deposition $< 5\%$ of MPBB (< 74 Bq), or deposition $\geq 5\%$ of MPBB. Approximately 30% of the confirmed depositions were between 5 and 99% of the MPBB (74–1,465 Bq) and 1.3% were $\geq 100\%$ of the MPBB. The study found no evidence for statistically significant excess cancer mortality or trends in cancer mortality with external radiation or Pu internal deposition (i.e., for all cancers, or cancers of the digestive tract, lung, lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues, or prostate). Wing et al. (2004) examined mortality in association with duration of engagement in plutonium-associated jobs as a surrogate for plutonium exposure or dose estimates. From the total cohort of workers (n=26,389), subsets of workers who had activities in routine plutonium-associated jobs (n=3,065) or nonroutine jobs (n=8,266) were identified (of these, only 377 had confirmed systemic plutonium deposition). Workers in the plutonium-associated jobs category had lower death rates from all cancers, cancers of the lung, and “plutonium-cancers” (lung, liver, bone, and connective tissue) than other Hanford workers. However, a significant trend for increased mortality from nonexternal causes of death with increasing duration at routine plutonium-associated jobs was observed (1.1% increase in mortality per year, standard error [SE]=0.06). When stratified by age, the trend was stronger among workers ≥ 50 years of age ($2.0 \pm 1.1\%$ per year), compared to ages < 50 years ($0.1 \pm 0.9\%$ per year). The strongest trend was for lung cancer ($7.1 \pm 3.4\%$ per year).

Studies in Animals. Consistent with findings from human epidemiological studies, results of animal studies show that tissue location of plutonium-induced cancer is compound dependent. Compound-related differences in cancer location reflect differences in distribution of plutonium following inhalation;

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

a significant amount of plutonium from the relatively soluble $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ compounds is distributed to bone and liver, whereas the relatively insoluble $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ is primarily retained within the lungs and associated lymph nodes (DOE 1987f, 1988a) (see Section 3.4, Toxicokinetics). Experiments in the ITRI and PNL dogs provide the most extensive database on radiation-induced cancer following inhalation exposure to plutonium. Information on plutonium-induced cancer as a primary cause of death is reviewed in Section 3.2.1.1.

Exposure of Dogs to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. Bone tumors (predominantly osteosarcomas) were the primary cause of cancer deaths in dogs exposed once to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols; lung tumor incidences were also relatively high in these dogs and liver tumors appeared to be a contributing cause of death in a few $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997). In the ITRI study (Muggenburg et al. 1996), initial ^{238}Pu lung burdens ranged from 0.15 to 43.1 kBq/kg. Incidences of bone, lung, and liver tumors as the cause of death were 93/144, 36/144, and 2/144 dogs, respectively. The tumors appeared beginning at about 3 years postexposure; liver tumors appeared later than bone and lung tumors. In the PNL study (Park et al. 1997), mean initial ^{238}Pu lung burdens ranged from 0.01 to 18.9 kBq/kg. Incidences of bone, lung, and liver tumors were 34/116 (29%), 31/116 (27%), and 8/116 (7%), respectively. More deaths were due to bone tumors than lung tumors, although the average cumulative alpha radiation dose to the lung was higher than that to the skeleton. Bone tumors occurred more frequently in the axial skeleton than in the appendicular skeleton (Park et al. 1997). One of 20 control dogs was euthanized due to lung tumors and 1 control dog had a nonfatal liver tumor. Most lung tumors in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI and PNL dogs were located in peripheral lung, rather than central airways, and the majority were classified as bronchoalveolar carcinomas and papillary adenocarcinomas (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997). No single histopathological type of liver tumor was identified as the most frequent. Bile duct tumors were also observed in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI and PNL dogs (Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. In the dog studies performed at ITRI (DOE 1987f; Hahn et al. 1999) and PNL (DOE 1988a, 1990a; Weller et al. 1995b), lung tumors (predominantly bronchiolo-alveolar carcinoma) were a primary cause of death in dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at levels resulting in initial lung burdens as low as 1.8 kBq/kg. The highest exposure levels typically resulted in high incidences of death due to radiation pneumonitis. At these exposure levels, surviving dogs were at high risk for lung tumors. In the dog study performed at PNL (DOE 1988a, 1990a; Weller et al. 1995b), death due at least in part to lung tumors was noted in 52/116 plutonium-exposed dogs versus 4/20 control dogs. None of the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed dogs died from bone tumors; the few observed liver tumors were considered to be incidental to

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

death (DOE 1990a). Bone tumors were also reported as a primary cause of death in three PNL dogs from the two lowest exposure groups (mean initial lung burdens of 0.01 or 0.064 kBq/kg (DOE 1988a). Since bone tumors were not observed in dogs with higher initial lung burdens, these bone tumors may not have been $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -induced. However, premature death due to lung tumors or radiation pneumonitis in dogs with higher initial lung burdens may have precluded late-developing bone tumors. Details on histological characteristics or time to occurrence for lung or bone tumors were not reported. Liver tumors were not observed in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed PNL dogs. Neither bone nor liver tumors were reported in the $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed ITRI dogs (Hahn et al. 1999).

Exposure of Dogs to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. The pattern of tumor development in PNL dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ was similar to that of dogs exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, with tumors observed in lung, bone, and liver (principally of bile-duct epithelium) (Dagle et al. 1996; DOE 1988b, 1994a). Bone tumors were the main cause of death in the exposure groups with mean initial lung burdens of 1.02 and 5.91 kBq/kg, exposure levels at which incidences of dogs with bone tumors were 10/20 and 17/20, respectively (DOE 1994a). Three of 20 dogs in the next lower exposure group (initial lung burden of 0.19 kBq/kg) also exhibited bone tumors. No bone tumors were observed in the lowest exposure groups (mean initial lung burdens of 0.028 or 0.0069 kBq/kg) or control dogs. Bone tumors were found in axial and appendicular skeleton and primarily consisted of osteogenic sarcomas arising from endosteal surfaces (DOE 1994a). In an interim report (DOE 1988b), lung tumors were a main cause of early death in 2/20, 6/20, and 11/20 dogs in the groups with mean initial lung burdens of 0.19, 1.02, and 5.91 kBq/kg, respectively. Final lung tumor incidences were not located in available reports of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ -exposed PNL dogs. Incidences of liver tumors were 1/20, 0/20, 3/20, 3/20, 3/20, 5/20, and 0/20 in unexposed controls, vehicle controls, and low-to-high exposure groups (mean initial body burdens of 0.0069, 0.030, 0.19, 1.02, and 5.91 kBq/kg), respectively (DOE 1994a). At the highest exposure level, early deaths from other causes may have precluded the development of liver tumors.

Exposure of Other Laboratory Animal Species. Lung tumors have been associated with exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols in rats (Dudoignon et al. 2001, 2003; Herbert et al. 1993; Lundgren et al. 1995; Oghiso and Yamada 2003a; Oghiso et al. 1994b, 1998; Sanders and Lundgren 1995; Sanders and Mahaffey 1979; Sanders et al. 1988a, 1988b, 1993b), mice (Lundgren et al. 1987), and primates (Hahn et al. 1984; Metivier et al. 1974). Two of 32 baboons developed lung tumors following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols at levels resulting in initial ^{239}Pu lung burdens ranging from 10.6 to 267 kBq/kg lung (Metivier et al. 1974). Lung tumors have also been reported in rats exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols (Sanders et al. 1977).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Hamsters appear to be resistant to lung tumor induction following inhalation of plutonium. No statistically significant increases in tumor incidence occurred in lifetime studies of Syrian hamsters exposed once or repeatedly (seven exposures during 12 months) to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols at levels resulting in initial or reestablished ^{238}Pu or ^{239}Pu lung burdens ranging from 52 to 130 kBq/kg (Sanders 1977). Hamsters were also resistant to radiation-induced lung cancer following exposure to other alpha-emitting radionuclides, such as radon and radon daughters (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/EPA 1990).

All cancer effect levels (CELs) for dogs and nonhuman primates exposed to aerosols of plutonium compounds are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

3.2.2 Oral Exposure

3.2.2.1 Death

No studies were located regarding death or lifespan shortening in humans after oral exposure to plutonium.

In neonatal rats, given a single 1.2×10^4 kBq ^{238}Pu /kg dose (as plutonium citrate) by gavage, 45% mortality was observed by 2 weeks postexposure; no deaths were reported following dosing at 3.7 kBq/kg (Fritsch et al. 1987).

3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding respiratory, cardiovascular, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, or dermal/ocular effects in humans or animals after oral exposure to plutonium.

Gastrointestinal Effects. No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in humans after oral exposure to plutonium.

Gastrointestinal effects were observed in neonatal rats following oral administration of ^{238}Pu /kg (as plutonium citrate) by gavage (Fritsch et al. 1987). Mild hypertrophy of the crypts of the small intestine, which form the secretions of the small intestine, was observed in the rats receiving a 5,300 kBq ^{238}Pu /kg dose. Total disappearance of epithelial cells and crypts, combined with intestinal hemorrhaging, was observed in rats that received 17,400 kBq ^{238}Pu /kg (Fritsch et al. 1987). Increased neutrophils were noted on the surface epithelium and superficial cellular layers of the large intestine in adult rats given

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

155 $\mu\text{Ci } ^{238}\text{PuO}_2/\text{kg}$ (5,740 kBq/kg) (Sullivan et al. 1960). This effect was noted at 3 (but not 6) days postexposure.

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals after oral exposure to plutonium:

3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects****3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects****3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects****3.2.2.7 Cancer****3.2.3 Dermal Exposure****3.2.3.1 Death**

No studies were located regarding death or the shortening of lifespan in humans or animals after dermal exposure to plutonium.

3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, or dermal/ocular effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to plutonium.

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals following dermal exposure to plutonium:

3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects****3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects****3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects****3.2.3.7 Cancer**

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Numerous health effects studies are available for plutonium-injected animals. Results of the injection studies support the findings from the inhalation studies. For example, bone and liver tumors were observed in dogs exposed to aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ that resulted in toxicologically significant systemic distribution of plutonium (see Section 3.2.1). Similarly, bone and liver tumors were associated with intravenous injection of ^{239}Pu (as plutonium citrate) in dogs (Lloyd et al. 1993, 1995a, 1999a, 1999b; Taylor et al. 1991). Detected plutonium levels in testes and ovaries of mice intravenously injected with ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) provide suggestive evidence that internalized plutonium could result in the irradiation of germ cells (Green et al. 1976, 1977). However, Brooks et al. (1979) noted the lack of significantly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations in spermatogonia of rodents following intravenous injection of ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at levels high enough to induce marked life shortening and increased cancer incidence. Collectively, these results indicate that irradiation from internalized plutonium is not of particular reproductive toxicity concern.

Because adequate information is available regarding health effects in animals following inhalation exposure to aerosols of plutonium compounds that resulted in toxicologically significant levels of internalized plutonium, the results of the injection studies are not presented in detail in this toxicological profile for plutonium.

3.3 GENOTOXICITY

Abundant information is available regarding the genotoxicity of ionizing radiation (refer to the Toxicological Profile for Ionizing Radiation for a detailed discussion of the genotoxic effects of various forms of ionizing radiation). The genotoxicity of alpha radiation from plutonium sources has been investigated in various groups of plutonium workers, as well as *in vivo* animal studies and a variety of *in vitro* test systems. Tables 3-4 and 3-5 present the results of *in vivo* and *in vitro* genotoxicity studies, respectively.

Although epidemiological studies do not provide conclusive evidence that plutonium produces genetic damage in humans, results of some studies provide suggestive evidence of dose-related increases in chromosomal aberrations in plutonium workers with measurable internalized plutonium. For example, Livingston et al. (2006) examined relationships between external radiation dose, internal radiation dose, and frequencies of chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei in peripheral blood lymphocytes of a group

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of Plutonium *In Vivo*

Species (test system)	End point	Results	Reference
Mammalian systems:			
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Schofield 1980
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	(+)	Brandom et al. 1990; Hande et al. 2003, 2005; IAEA 1979; Livingston et al. 2006; Mitchell et al. 2004; Okladnikova et al. 2005; Tawn et al. 1985; Whitehouse et al. 1998
Human (whole blood)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Hempelmann et al. 1973; Voelz et al. 1979
Monkey (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Brooks et al. 1992; LaBauve et al. 1980
Mouse (testes)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Beechey et al. 1975; Generoso et al. 1985; Pomerantseva et al. 1989
Mouse (testes)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Brooks et al. 1979; Searle et al. 1976
Mouse (bone marrow)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Svoboda et al. 1987
Chinese hamster (testes)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Brooks et al. 1979
Chinese hamster (liver cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	IAEA 1976b, 1976e
Chinese hamster (blood cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	DOE 1976
Syrian hamster (lung cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Stroud 1977
Mouse (pulmonary alveolar macrophages)	Micronuclei	+	Talbot et al. 1986, 1989
Mouse (male germ cells)	Dominant lethal	+	IAEA 1976k; Lüning et al. 1976; Pomerantseva et al. 1989
Mouse (male germ cells)	Dominant lethal	–	Searle et al. 1976
Mouse (ovaries)	Dominant lethal	(+)	Searle et al. 1982

– = negative result; + = positive result; (+) = positive or marginal result

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-5. Genotoxicity of Plutonium *In Vitro*

Species (test system)	End point	Result		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Mammalian cells:				
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Purrott et al. 1980
Human (lymphoblastic cell line)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	DOE 1980h
Mouse (10T1/2, 3T3 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Nagasawa et al. 1990a
Mouse (bone marrow)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Kadhim et al. 1992
Chinese hamster (M3-1 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Welleweerd et al. 1984
Chinese hamster (V79 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Griffin et al. 1994
Chinese hamster (ovary K-1 cells)	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Nagasawa et al. 1990b
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Sister chromatid exchanges	No data	+	Aghamohammadi et al. 1988
Mouse (10T1/2, 3T3 cells)	Sister chromatid exchanges	No data	+	Nagasawa et al. 1990a
Chinese hamster (ovary cells)	Sister chromatid exchanges	No data	+	Nagasawa and Little 1992; Nagasawa et al. 1990b
Human (peripheral blood lymphocytes)	Micronuclei	No data	+	Bilbao et al. 1989
Human (embryonic skin fibroblasts)	Gene mutation	No data	+	Chen et al. 1984
Chinese hamster (ovary cell line)	Gene mutation	No data	+	Barnhart and Cox 1979; DOE 1980h
Chinese hamster (V79-4 cells)	Gene mutation	No data	+	Thacker et al. 1982
Chinese hamster (V79-4 cells)	DNA double-strand breaks	No data	+	Jenner et al. 1993
Chinese hamster (V79-379A lung fibroblasts)	DNA double-strand breaks	No data	+	Fox and McNally 1990
Chinese hamster (V79-379A cells)	DNA damage	No data	+	Prise et al. 1987
Mouse-rat (hybrid cell line)	Reduction in radio-resistance	No data	+	Robertson and Raju 1980
Prokaryotic organisms:				
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (TA100, TA98, TA1535, TA1537, TA1538, TA2420, TA2421)	Gene mutation	No data	-	DOE 1980h

- = negative result; + = positive result

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of 30 retired plutonium workers with dosimetrically-estimated internal and external radiation doses >0.5 Sv, another 17 workers with predominantly external radiation doses <0.1 Sv, and 21 control subjects with no history of occupational radiation exposure. Frequency of chromosomal aberrations was positively correlated with the bone marrow dose (alpha radiation from internalized plutonium; 168 mSv median dose to the bone marrow), but not with the external radiation dose. Frequency of micronuclei did not differ significantly among the three study groups.

Significantly increased frequencies of symmetrical and asymmetrical chromosomal aberrations were reported among workers at the Sellafield (United Kingdom) plutonium facility with internalized plutonium in excess of 20% of the maximum permissible body burden (Tawn et al. 1985). Frequencies of symmetrical aberrations were significantly higher at retesting 10 years later, although no significant external radiation exposure had occurred during the 10-year interim (Whitehouse et al. 1998). This finding is consistent with the hypothesis that internally-deposited plutonium irradiates hemopoietic precursor cells (Whitehouse et al. 1998).

Internal plutonium dose-related increased frequencies in chromosomal aberrations have also been reported in peripheral blood lymphocytes of plutonium workers with estimated plutonium body burdens as high as 15.5 kBq from exposure at the Mayak plutonium facilities in Russia (Hande et al. 2003, 2005; Mitchell et al. 2004; Okladnikova et al. 2005). The increased frequencies of chromosomal aberrations in the Mayak workers persisted many years following the cessation of exposure (Hande et al. 2003, 2005; Mitchell et al. 2004).

Significantly increased frequencies of chromosomal aberrations were observed among Rocky Flats (Colorado) plutonium workers with internal plutonium burdens >740 Bq (Brandom et al. 1990; IAEA 1979). Conversely, among Manhattan Project plutonium workers followed for up to 32 years, no apparent correlation was found between the frequency of chromosomal aberrations and plutonium body burdens in the range of 0.185–15.4 kBq (Hempelmann et al. 1973; Voelz et al. 1979).

Open wounds represent a significant route through which plutonium workers might be exposed to plutonium alpha particles. Chromosomal aberrations were observed in lymphocytes among eight plutonium workers in the United Kingdom occupationally exposed to plutonium with the primary routes of exposure through wounds, punctures, or abrasions (estimated plutonium body burdens from 0.78 to 1.5 kBq). In exposed individuals, the number of dicentric aberrations averaged 5 per 500 cells, while the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

natural population background frequency of this aberration is 1 per 4,000 cells (Schofield 1980; Schofield et al. 1974).

Results of *in vivo* genotoxicity studies in laboratory animals consistently reveal alpha radiation-induced dose-related increases in the frequency of chromosomal aberrations following internalization of plutonium. Chromosomal aberrations were observed in monkeys and hamsters following inhalation exposure to plutonium. Increases in chromosomal aberrations in blood lymphocytes were seen in immature Rhesus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at concentrations resulting in initial lung burdens of 1.9–19 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (LaBauve et al. 1980) and Cynomolgus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at a concentration resulting in a projected initial lung burden of 40 kBq (Brooks et al. 1992), but not at lower levels. Dose-related increases in the frequency of chromosomal aberrations were observed in Chinese hamster blood cells 30 days after exposure of the animals at aerosol concentrations resulting in deposition of 370–9600 kBq ^{239}Pu /g of lung tissue (DOE 1976). Increases in chromosomal aberrations in bone marrow cells were observed in mice following intravenous injection of ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at 13 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (Svoboda et al. 1987). The highest incidence of these mutations was observed in the early days postinjection. Increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations was observed in liver tissue of Chinese hamsters intravenously given ^{239}Pu or ^{238}Pu (as the citrate or the dioxide) to achieve levels ranging from 0.026 to 0.74 kBq ^{239}Pu or ^{238}Pu /g of liver tissue (DOE 1976) or 74 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (IAEA 1976b). The frequency of aberrations was much higher in hamsters exposed by intravenous injection to ^{239}Pu or ^{238}Pu (as the citrate) than in hamsters exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (IAEA 1976a, 1976b). Stroud (1977) reported significantly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations in lung cells of Syrian hamsters following inhalation exposure to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2\text{-ZrO}_2$ particles at a level resulting in initial ^{238}Pu lung burden of approximately 5.2 kBq.

The induction of micronuclei in pulmonary alveolar macrophages (PAM) was noted in mice exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosols under exposure conditions that resulted in mean initial lung deposits of approximately 550 and 580 Bq, respectively (approximately 22 and 24 Bq/kg body weight, respectively) (Talbot et al. 1989). Micronuclei in PAM of control mice averaged <0.1%, whereas peak incidences of micronuclei in the $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ - and $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -exposed mice reached 3 and 5%, respectively, at 21 days postexposure.

Increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations have been observed in spermatogonia of rodents following parenteral administration of plutonium compounds at activity levels much higher than those known to cause marked life shortening and increased cancer incidence. Markedly increased frequencies

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of chromosomal aberrations were observed in spermatogonia of mice receiving a single intraperitoneal injection of $^{238}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at ^{238}Pu activity levels ≥ 231 kBq/kg body weight (Pomerantseva et al. 1989). Increased frequency of reciprocal translocations in spermatogonia was observed in male mice 6–18 weeks after intravenous injection of ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at 370 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (Beechey et al. 1975). An increase in the frequency of heritable translocations was also observed in spermatogonia of male mice intravenously injected with ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at 370 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (Generoso et al. 1985). The frequency of translocations increased as a function of time and dose. However, induction of reciprocal translocations was not significant in male mice intravenously injected with 150 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight (Searle et al. 1976). No statistically significant increases in the incidence of chromosomal aberrations per spermatogonia cell were observed in mice or hamsters following intravenous administration of ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at activity levels (ranging from 22 to 74 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight) high enough to induce marked life shortening and increased cancer incidence (Brooks et al. 1979).

Dominant lethality has been observed in plutonium-exposed mice. Fetal intrauterine death occurred in female mice mated with male mice that had received ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at levels ranging from 3.7 or 18.5 kBq 4 weeks prior to mating (IAEA 1976k; Lüning et al. 1976). The effects of the dominant lethal mutations were also observed when untreated females were mated with male mice from the F1 generation. Exposure of male mice to higher doses of ^{239}Pu resulted in sterility 12 weeks postexposure (IAEA 1976k; Lüning et al. 1976). Pomerantseva et al. (1989) reported the induction of dominant lethal mutations in male mice that had been administered single intraperitoneal injection of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ at levels ≥ 0.925 kBq/g body weight 2–22 weeks prior to mating; males receiving 1.85 kBq/g body weight became sterile 9 weeks postinjection. Exposure of female mice to plutonium also resulted in dominant lethal mutations (Searle et al. 1982). Intravenous injection of female mice with ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) at 740 kBq ^{239}Pu /kg body weight resulted in marked oocyte killing and subsequently reduced number of mice which became pregnant, compared with the controls. Both pre- and postimplantation dominant lethals were induced when mating occurred at long periods (12 weeks) after intravenous exposure to plutonium.

Consistently positive genotoxicity results have been reported in various test systems exposed to the alpha radiation from plutonium compounds *in vitro* (see Table 3-5). Chromosomal aberrations were reported in human peripheral blood lymphocytes and lymphoblasts (DOE 1980h; Purrott et al. 1980); bone marrow and 10T1/2, 3T3 cells from mice (Kadhim et al. 1992; Nagasawa et al. 1990a); and M3-1, V79, and ovary K-1 cells from Chinese hamsters (Griffin et al. 1994; Nagasawa et al. 1990b; Welleweerd et al. 1984). Sister chromatid exchanges were noted in plutonium-exposed human peripheral blood lymphocytes (Aghamohammadi et al. 1988), mouse 10T1/2, 3T3 cells (Nagasawa et al. 1990a), and Chinese hamster

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

ovary cells (Nagasawa and Little 1992; Nagasawa et al. 1990b). Bilbao et al. (1989) reported plutonium-induced micronuclei in human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Other positive genotoxicity results include gene mutation in human and hamster cell lines (Barnhart and Cox 1979; Chen et al. 1984; DOE 1980h; Thacker et al. 1982), DNA double-strand breaks in Chinese hamster V79-4 and V79-379A cells (Fox and McNally 1990; Jenner et al. 1993), DNA damage in Chinese hamster V79379A cells (Prise et al. 1987), and reduction in radio-resistance in mouse-rat (hybrid) cell line (Robertson and Raju 1980). Results were negative for plutonium-induced gene mutation in several strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* (DOE 1980h).

3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

Studies of the toxicokinetics of plutonium have focused on two general classes of compounds: highly insoluble compounds (e.g., PuO₂) and soluble compounds (e.g., Pu[NO₃]₄, plutonium citrate complexes). However, factors other than solubility affect the behavior of plutonium in biological systems. These include: (1) hydrolysis reactions at physiological pH that yield highly insoluble polymers from soluble Pu(IV); (2) particle size, which affects deposition characteristics in the respiratory tract and absorption rates from the lung and gastrointestinal tract; (3) firing temperature at which the PuO₂ was formed, which may affect particle surface characteristics and susceptibility to physical transformation reactions that increase mobility and absorption; and (4) isotope specific activity, which can affect the intensity of radiation of the particles and rates of radiolytic fragmentation of particles in tissues. These various factors give rise to toxicokinetics of the various plutonium compounds that are not easily distinguished solely on the basis of water solubility. The toxicokinetics of inhaled ²³⁸PuO₂ is distinctly different from that of inhaled ²³⁹PuO₂ having a similar particle size range (>1 μm). Inhaled ²³⁸PuO₂ that deposits in the lung is much more rapidly absorbed and distributed to liver and skeleton (predominantly) compared to ²³⁹PuO₂. As a result, deposition of similar initial lung burdens of the two isotopes will result in long-term (e.g., chronic) radiation doses to liver and skeleton (i.e., bone and marrow) that are higher, and lung doses that are lower, following exposures to ²³⁸PuO₂ compared to ²³⁹PuO₂. The consequences of these different radiation doses are distinct patterns of health effects that have been observed in controlled lifetime studies in animals, with more prominent lung effects following exposures to ²³⁹PuO₂ and more prominent effects on bone, marrow, and liver following exposures to ²³⁸PuO₂ (see Section 3.2.1). The kinetics, distribution, and health outcomes of inhaled ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄ are similar to those of ²³⁸PuO₂.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.1 Absorption**3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure**

Evidence for absorption of inhaled plutonium in humans derives from several types of measurements:

(1) measurements of fecal and urinary excretion of plutonium following occupational inhalation exposures (Carbaugh and La Bone 2003; DOE 1985k, 1991c; James et al. 2003; Kathren and McInroy 1991; Kurihara et al. 2002; McInroy et al. 1991; Voelz et al. 1979; Woodhouse and Shaw 1998); (2) postmortem plutonium levels in tissues of workers exposed to airborne plutonium (Filipy and Kathren 1996; Filipy et al. 1994; Hahn et al. 2003, 2004; Kathren and McInroy 1991; Khokhryakov et al. 2005; McInroy et al. 1989, 1991; Romanov et al. 2003; Voelz et al. 1997); (3) *in vivo* chest radiation measurements (^{241}Am) following occupational exposures to airborne ^{241}Pu (Carbaugh and La Bone 2003; DOE 1991c); and (4) experimental studies in which *in vivo* blood, urine, and organ x-ray emission were measured in subjects who inhaled ^{237}Pu nitrate (Etherington et al. 2003; Hodgson et al. 2003).

Inhaled plutonium particles that deposit in the respiratory tract are subject to three general distribution processes: (1) bronchial and tracheal mucociliary transport to the gastrointestinal tract; (2) transport to thoracic lymph nodes (e.g., lung, tracheobronchial, mediastinal); or (3) absorption by blood and/or lymph and transfer to other tissues (e.g., bone, liver). The above processes apply to all forms of deposited plutonium, although the relative contributions of each pathway and rates associated with each pathway vary with the physical characteristics (e.g., particle size), chemical form (degree of water solubility), and radiological characteristics (e.g., specific activity). The various processes that contribute to the elimination of plutonium from the respiratory tract give rise to multi-phasic lung retention kinetics. In most studies of lung retention, at least two kinetic components are evident. The faster phase is thought to be contributed by relatively rapid mechanical clearance mechanisms (e.g., mucociliary transport) and absorption to blood of soluble or relatively rapidly dissolved insoluble material deposited in the lung. The slower phase is contributed by the transformation and dissolution and/or mechanical clearance (e.g., phagocytic) of highly insoluble particles.

Etherington et al. (2003) measured plutonium kinetics in two adult subjects who inhaled an aerosol of $^{237+244}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (activity median aerodynamic diameter [AMAD]=1.1 μm ; geometric standard deviation [GSD]=1.2). Lung, liver, and urine plutonium levels were estimated from K x-ray emission from the decay of ^{237}Pu ; blood plutonium levels were measured by mass spectrometry of ^{244}Pu . Initial lung burdens were estimated to be 8 kBq ^{237}Pu and 35 ng ^{244}Pu . Lung retention half-times, estimated from observations made up to 120 days following the exposure, were 1.6–3.0 days (20%) for the fast phase,

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

and 280–430 days (80%) for the slow phase. Longer-term observations of lung retention kinetics are available from studies of accidental inhalation exposures to plutonium oxide containing ^{241}Pu (Carbaugh and La Bone 2003; DOE 1991c). In these studies, lung plutonium burdens were inferred from measurements of external radiation emitted by ^{241}Am , a gamma-emitting daughter of ^{241}Pu . Estimated lung retention half-times for 10 subjects ranged from 14 to 80 years.

The relatively long retention kinetics of inhaled plutonium particles in the lung is thought to reflect, in part, rates of physical transformation and dissolution of the particles. Various estimates have been made for these rates, based on modeling of data on urinary excretion and tissue burdens of plutonium following inhalation exposures (James et al. 2003; Khokhryakov et al. 2005). Based on an analysis of data from 535 autopsies of plutonium workers, particle dissolution half-times were estimated to range from approximately 5–6 years, for exposures to highly insoluble plutonium oxides, to 1–2 years for exposures to more soluble forms (e.g., plutonium nitrate; Khokhryakov et al. 2005). James et al. (2003) estimated the lung dissolution half-time to be approximately 7 years in a subject who inhaled PuO_2 ceramic particles.

Absorption of inhaled PuO_2 has been studied in various nonhuman primate species (Brooks et al. 1992; LaBauve et al. 1980; Lataillade et al. 1995; Metivier et al. 1974, 1978b; Stanley et al. 1982). Observed lung retention kinetics were biphasic. The slow-phase retention half-time in baboons exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (count median aerodynamic diameter [CMAD]= $2.1\ \mu\text{m}\pm 1.3$ standard deviation [SD]) was estimated to be approximately 400 days (range: 200–600 days), based on measurements made during the first 30–170 days after exposure (Metivier et al. 1974); however with longer observation periods (>200–300 days), the half-time was estimated to be approximately 1,000 days (Metivier et al. 1978b). Lataillade et al. (1995) estimated the lung retention half-time in baboons that inhaled an aerosol of an industrial PuO_2 (AMAD= $1.9\ \mu\text{m}\pm 1.7$ SD) consisting primarily of ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu (≈ 94 w%, 0.2 w% ^{238}Pu); the estimated half-time was approximately 66 days, for an observation period of 180 days. Slow-phase lung retention half-times measured in *Cynomolgus* monkeys exposed to an aerosol of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (AMAD= $1.6\ \mu\text{m}$; GSD=1.6) ranged from 300 to 1,800 days (LaBauve et al. 1980). In Rhesus monkeys exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ from industrial ball milling processes (AMAD= $1.5\ \mu\text{m}\pm 1.6$ SE), the slow-phase lung retention half-time was estimated to be approximately 300 days (Stanley et al. 1982). Lung plutonium burdens have also been measured at various times in *Cynomolgus* monkeys exposed to aerosols of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (AMAD= $0.6\ \mu\text{m}$; GSD=2.1); based on these data, the slow-phase retention half-time was approximately 200–300 days (Brooks et al. 1992).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Numerous studies have examined the lung deposition and kinetics of absorption of inhaled plutonium in dogs (Bair et al. 1962b; Dagle et al. 1996; Guilmette et al. 1984, 1987; Mewhinney and Diel 1983; Muggenburg et al. 1996; Park et al. 1997). Inhaled aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ were more rapidly cleared from the lung than aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ of similar particle size distributions (Guilmette et al. 1984; Park et al. 1997). This difference has been attributed to radiolytic fragmentation of particles in the lung, resulting in more enhanced particle dissolution and absorption from the lung (Mewhinney and Diel 1983). Lung retention half-times following exposure of young adult beagles to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (AMAD=1.6 $\mu\text{m} \pm 1.2$ SD) were 86 days (32%) and 1,386 days (Guilmette et al. 1984). In comparison, lung retention half-times following exposure of young adult beagles to aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (AMAD=1.8 $\mu\text{m} \pm 1.9$ SD) were 174 days (84%) and 908 days (Park et al. 1997). The corresponding times to achieve 50% of initial lung burdens are approximately 500 days for exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and 250 days for exposure to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (Park et al. 1997). Mewhinney and Diel (1983) analyzed data on lung retention in beagles exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ of various particle sizes (AMAD 0.7, 1.7, 2.7 μm) in order to estimate fragmentation rates of the deposited particles. Estimated fragmentation rates appeared to increase with time after exposure and particle size. Corresponding fragmentation half-times at 100 days postexposure were 100–250 days and, at 500 days postexposure were 50–120 days. Particle size (AMAD 0.7–2.7 μm) had little effect on long-term lung retention (Mewhinney and Diel 1983). In beagles, short-term (i.e., <1 month) lung retention of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ was influenced by aerosol particle size distribution, with faster clearance from the lung as particle size decreased (Bair et al. 1962b). Long-term lung retention in beagles is also influenced by particle size. In beagles that were exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, the slow phase lung retention half-times were 700 days (90%, AMAD=0.9 $\mu\text{m} \pm 1.4$ SD), 1,400 days (68%, AMAD=1.6 $\mu\text{m} \pm 1.2$ SD), and 1,800 days (78%, AMAD=2.8 $\mu\text{m} \pm 1.2$ SD) (Guilmette et al. 1984). The method used to produce PuO_2 also appears to affect the absorption of inhaled PuO_2 . Oxides produced at high temperature (i.e., high-fired, e.g., 1,000 °C) had longer lung retention than oxides produced at low temperature (i.e., low-fired, e.g., 350 °C) (Bair et al. 1973).

Inhaled aerosols of $^{238}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ are also more rapidly cleared from the lung than aerosols of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (Dagle et al. 1983, 1996). In beagles, this difference was most pronounced in the first 30 days postexposure, during which approximately 80% of the initial lung burden from $^{238}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ was cleared compared to approximately 40% from $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. Retention half-times were similar (≈ 130 –150 days) for the two isotopes, for observations extending from 30 days to 1 year.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

Absorption of plutonium accumulated in shellfish (mollusks) has been studied in humans. Adult subjects ingested winkles (six males, two females) or cockles (five males, one female) containing $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ that were collected from marine waters near the British Nuclear Fuels facility at Sellafield, Cumbria (Hunt 1998; Hunt et al. 1986, 1990). The range of the ingested activity of $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ was 6–16 Bq. Serial 24-hour urine samples were collected from each subject for up to 7 days after they ingested the mollusks. The fraction of the activity absorbed was estimated as the ratio of the observed cumulative urinary excretion of $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ to that of the excretion predicted to occur if absorption had been complete. The latter was predicted using kinetic models of excretion of absorbed plutonium (Durbin 1972; Talbot et al. 1987, 1993). The reported mean absorption fraction was 1.7×10^{-4} (range: 0.2×10^{-4} – 4.9×10^{-4}) for subjects who ingested winkles. The estimated mean absorption fraction for subjects who ingested cockles was 3.4×10^{-4} (range up to 7×10^{-4}) based on the kinetic model of Durbin (1972), which predicts approximately 1.1% of the body burden eliminated in 7 days, or 1.9×10^{-4} (range up to 3.9×10^{-4}), based on the kinetic model of Talbot et al. (1987, 1993), which predicts approximately 2% of the body burden eliminated in 7 days.

Gastrointestinal absorption was also measured in three adult male volunteers following ingestion of a plutonium citrate solution along with food (Popplewell et al. 1994). Based on comparisons between measured urinary plutonium excretion for 8 or 9 days postingestion and similar assessments following intravenous injection of plutonium citrate 6 months later, calculated fractional absorption of ingested plutonium ranged from 2×10^{-4} to 9×10^{-4} .

The gastrointestinal absorption fraction has also been estimated in human populations, based on analyses of inhalation and ingestion intakes, biological monitoring of plutonium excretion in urine or measurements of body burdens at autopsy. These estimates rely on model-based assumptions regarding the deposition of inhaled plutonium and the absorption fraction for plutonium deposited in the respiratory tract. Sun and Meinhold (1997) conducted an analysis of data on 34 residents of Rongelap Island who were exposed to plutonium fallout during and following the nuclear bomb detonations in the Marshall Islands. Based on measurements of urinary plutonium excretion and assumptions regarding the deposition and absorption of inhaled plutonium, the gastrointestinal absorption fraction (for diet and soil, combined) was estimated to be approximately 4.2×10^{-4} (range: 1.7×10^{-4} – 7.1×10^{-4}). Mussalo-Rauhamaa et al. (1984) conducted an analysis of plutonium body burdens in Finnish Lapps and, along with estimates of inhalation and dietary intake of plutonium (primarily from consumption of reindeer), and assumptions

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

regarding elimination rate of plutonium, estimated the gastrointestinal absorption fraction to range from approximately 8×10^{-4} to 9×10^{-4} .

The gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium has been studied in nonhuman primates, dogs, and a variety of rodent species. Most of these studies have estimated absorbed plutonium as the sum of the plutonium burden in major tissue depots (e.g., liver and skeleton), plus the plutonium excreted in urine. Double isotope techniques have also been used to estimate the gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium in nonhuman primates (USNRC 1992). In this study, $^{239}\text{Pu(VI)}$ bicarbonate was administered orally and $^{236}\text{Pu(VI)}$ bicarbonate (or ^{238}Pu) was administered intravenously to baboons and the gastrointestinal absorption fraction was estimated from the retention ratios for the two isotope ratios in tissues and cumulative excretion ratio in urine. Absorption was estimated to be 0.22% of the oral dose in fasted baboons and 0.011% in fed baboons. Gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium was measured in adult marmosets that received single gavage doses of either ^{239}Pu citrate or ^{239}Pu citrate added to powdered potato, and was based on levels of activity measured in tissues (mainly liver and skeleton) following sacrifice (Ham et al. 1994). Absorption was approximately 0.24% of the dose when administered as plutonium citrate and 0.14% of the dose when administered in potato powder.

In addition to the above studies conducted in nonhuman primates, gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium, in various isotopic and chemical forms, has been measured in pigs, dogs, and various rodent species. Results from these studies support the following general conclusions regarding factors that affect absorption: (1) in general, absorption of plutonium citrate tends to be greater than nitrate, which is greater than plutonium oxide (PuO_2) (Sullivan 1980a); (2) most estimates of absorption of plutonium citrate and nitrate in adult animals are $<0.1\%$ of the dose; (3) fasting tends to increase absorption (Bhattacharyya et al. 1986; USNRC 1992); (4) absorption is 10–1,000 times greater in neonates compared to adults, depending on the animal species and chemical form of plutonium (Sullivan 1980a, 1980b; Sullivan and Gorham 1983; Sullivan et al. 1985); (5) iron deficiency increases absorption in juvenile rats and administration of ferric iron (Fe^{3+}) to iron-deficient rats decreases absorption (Sullivan and Ruemmler 1988); and (6) absorption of plutonium in surface dusts (e.g., bomb test sites) in guinea pigs was $<0.001\%$ of the dose (Harrison et al. 1994).

3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

Occupational accidents have resulted in dermal exposures and/or penetration of plutonium into skin wounds and subsequent systemic absorption of plutonium (McInroy et al. 1989; Woodhouse and Shaw

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1998). In one case, postmortem measurements of ^{239}Pu levels in tissues, measured 17 years following the incident, showed that liver contained approximately 41% of the body burden and skeleton contained 49% of the body burden (McInroy et al. 1989). Woodhouse and Shaw (1998) reported urinary excretion of plutonium during 20–30-year periods following various wound-related exposures to PuO_2 (oxalate), $\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, or plutonium metal. Systemic absorption of ^{239}Pu was estimated to have been approximately 0.001%. Plutonium absorption through the intact human palmar skin was estimated to have been 0.0002%/hour when applied as the nitrate (10 μg Pu) in a 0.4 N nitric acid solution for 8 hours (Langham 1959) and approximately 0.001%/hour following contamination of finger skin with $\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ in 9% HCl (Lister et al. 1963).

Studies conducted in rodents have shown that dermal absorption of plutonium is accelerated when plutonium is applied to the skin in an acid medium and increases with severity of acid burns (ICRP 1986). Plutonium has been found to migrate down hair follicles (AEC 1955) and into sweat and sebaceous glands (AEC 1970b).

3.4.2 Distribution

3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Information on the general pattern of distribution of absorbed plutonium in humans is available from direct measurements of plutonium in human autopsy tissues. Such measurements generally reflect the long-term distribution pattern, in some cases being heavily influenced by discrete exposure events that occurred years before death. Although some uncertainty exists regarding the relative contributions of inhalation and oral exposures to the tissue distributions observed in the autopsy studies (in particular, those of general populations), the finding of substantial amounts of plutonium in thoracic lymph nodes is considered to be indicative of inhalation exposures to insoluble plutonium compounds.

Much more detailed information on the extra-respiratory distribution of inhaled plutonium derives from numerous studies that have been conducted in animals, including nonhuman primates, dogs, and various rodent species. The dog studies are of particular relevance to our understanding of the toxicology of inhaled plutonium. Beginning in the early 1950s, the U.S. government initiated several life-span studies of the toxicology of inhaled plutonium in beagles (DOE 1989). The results of these studies form part of the basis for our understanding of the toxicity and carcinogenicity of inhaled plutonium (see Section 3.2).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Organ Distribution of Absorbed Plutonium in Humans. Information on tissue distribution of plutonium in humans has come from the analysis of plutonium levels in postmortem tissue samples. Postmortem studies have included workers exposed occupationally (Filipy and Ford 1997; Filipy and Kathren 1996; Filipy et al. 1994; James et al. 2003; McInroy et al. 1989, 1991; Suslova et al. 2002), as well as studies of the populations from the general public (Bunzl and Kracke 1983; Ibrahim et al. 2002; Kawamura and Tanaka 1983; Mussalo et al. 1981; Mussalo-Rauhamma et al. 1984; Nelson et al. 1993; Popplewell et al. 1985; Singh and Wrenn 1983). Collectively, these studies have shown that approximately 95% of the systemic (i.e., absorbed) plutonium burden is found in skeleton ($\approx 45\%$), liver ($\approx 45\%$), and skeletal muscle ($\approx 5\%$). A substantial fraction of the total body burden (e.g., 20–70%) has also been found in the respiratory tract (including associated lymph nodes) in workers who experienced inhalation exposures (James et al. 2003; McInroy et al. 1989). Autopsy studies of subjects from the general public have found respiratory tract plutonium burdens ranging from approximately 3 to 6% of the combined burdens of respiratory tract, liver and skeleton (Ibrahim et al. 2002; Kawamura and Tanaka 1983; Singh and Wrenn 1983).

The highest concentrations of absorbed plutonium are usually found in liver, bone, and spleen (Filipy and Ford 1997; Filipy et al. 1994; McInroy et al. 1991). However, concentrations of plutonium in the respiratory tract and associated lymph nodes can exceed that of other tissues when exposures occur from inhalation (McInroy et al. 1991; Singh and Wrenn 1983). Skeletal:liver concentration ratios measured in tissues from deceased plutonium workers ranged from approximately 0.05 to 1 (Filipy and Kathren 1996). Tissue:liver concentration ratios in a deceased plutonium worker were as follows: tracheobronchial lymph node [TBLN], 100; lung, 2.6; pituitary, 1.1; skeleton, 0.23; spleen, 0.22; and other soft tissues <0.2 (McInroy et al. 1991). An analysis of tissue plutonium levels in a group of deceased plutonium workers (n=69–137) found the following soft tissue:liver concentration ratios: skeleton (0.2) and spleen (0.05–0.08); ratios for other tissues were <0.05 (Filipy and Ford 1997; Filipy et al. 1994).

The above estimates reflect measurements made at autopsy and not initial distributions of absorbed plutonium or redistribution of plutonium over time. Although processes involved in the distribution, initial deposition, and redistribution of absorbed plutonium are not clearly defined, available human and animal data collectively provide some insight. Inhaled plutonium that has entered the blood appears to be largely bound to transferrin and becomes associated with iron-binding proteins such as ferritin and lipofuscin upon entering hepatocytes (Stevens et al. 1968; Stover 1968a; Suslova et al. 2002; Taylor et al. 1991). Based on regression analysis of autopsy data from Mayak workers, approximately 50 and 38% of the plutonium entering the blood from the lung initially deposited in the liver and skeleton, respectively

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(Suslova et al. 2002). Liver retention decreased linearly from 50% at the beginning of exposure to 42% at 25 years postexposure, during which time skeletal deposition increased from 38 to 50%. This redistribution of approximately 8% of the total systemic content from liver to skeleton during the 25-year postexposure period represents a translocation rate of approximately 0.32% per year. Redistribution of plutonium from other soft tissue is expected to contribute to increased skeletal content over time as well. Considerable effort and progress has been made in developing models that simulate the distribution and elimination kinetics of absorbed plutonium. These models are described in greater detail in Section 3.4.5.

Organ Distribution of Absorbed Plutonium in Animals. Numerous studies conducted in various animal models, including nonhuman primates, rodents, and dogs, provide additional evidence for distribution of absorbed plutonium to thoracic lymph nodes, liver, and skeleton, following inhalation exposures to plutonium aerosols (Bair et al. 1962b, 1966; Buldakov et al. 1972; Dagle et al. 1986; Guilmette et al. 1984; Lataillade et al. 1995; Mewhinney and Diel 1983; Morin et al. 1972; Nenot et al. 1972; Park et al. 1972; Sanders 1973; Sanders and Mahaffey 1979; Sanders et al. 1977). These observations are consistent with the larger body of observations of the distribution of plutonium following parenteral administration of plutonium compounds (Bair et al. 1973; DOE 1989; Vaughan et al. 1973).

Studies conducted in animals have also shown that the physical and chemical form of inhaled plutonium influences both the kinetics and patterns of tissue distribution of plutonium. In general, exposures to more insoluble forms of Pu (e.g., PuO₂) result in greater accumulation (percent of initial lung burden) of plutonium in thoracic lymph nodes compared to that of more soluble Pu(IV) complexes (e.g., citrate, nitrate) (Bair et al. 1966, 1973; DOE 1988b, 1989; Morin et al. 1972; Park et al. 1972). In either case, the highest concentrations of plutonium are observed in thoracic lymph nodes. Whereas plutonium concentrations in the thoracic lymph nodes of ²³⁹PuO₂-exposed dogs remain high during lifetime observation, Mewhinney and Diel (1983) demonstrated that the concentrations in the thoracic lymph nodes of ²³⁸PuO₂-exposed dogs rapidly increased to peak levels (approximately 10% of the initial lung burden) within the first year postexposure, then declined to <5% of the initial lung burden during the next 3 years. This difference in retention of plutonium by the thoracic lymph nodes is thought to result from dissolution of ²³⁸Pu from particles and fragments, lymphatic transport to systemic circulation, and subsequent deposition principally in liver and skeleton (Mewhinney and Diel 1983). The method used to produce PuO₂ also appears to affect the distribution of inhaled plutonium oxide. Distribution to thoracic lymph nodes, bone, and liver was greater when exposure was to chemically prepared oxides or to air-oxidized or low-fired plutonium compared to the high-fired forms (Bair et al. 1973; Sanders and Mahaffey 1979).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Distribution of PuO₂ from the respiratory tract and associated lymph nodes is affected by the size of the particles initially deposited in the lung. Larger particle sizes (e.g., 2–4 μm MMD) deposited in the alveolar region of the lung undergo less extensive mucociliary transport to the gastrointestinal tract and more extensive transfer into bronchial lymph nodes (Bair et al. 1962b, 1973; Guilmette et al. 1984). On the other hand, transfer to extra-respiratory tissues is augmented with decreasing particle size (e.g., <2 μm mass median diameter [MMD]) (Bair et al. 1973; DOE 1989). Plutonium deposited in lung from exposure to ²³⁸PuO₂ or ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄ is rapidly and more extensively distributed to extra-respiratory tissues than is ²³⁹PuO₂ (Dagle et al. 1983, 1996; Guilmette et al. 1984; Park et al. 1997). For example, 1,000 days after beagles were exposed to aerosols of similarly sized particles of ²³⁸PuO₂ or ²³⁹PuO₂, liver and skeletal burdens (fraction of initial lung burden) were approximately 100 times higher in dogs exposed to ²³⁸PuO₂, and lung burdens were approximately 3–5 times higher in dogs exposed to ²³⁹PuO₂ (Guilmette et al. 1984; Park et al. 1997). The isotope effect is thought to result from the relatively high specific activity of ²³⁸Pu, which contributes to radiolytic fragmentation of Pu-containing particles in lung and lymph nodes, augmenting transport and distribution to lymph and blood (Bair et al. 1973; Diel and Mewhinney 1983). The distribution kinetics of inhaled ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄ more closely resemble those of ²³⁸PuO₂ than ²³⁹PuO₂ (Dagle et al. 1983, 1996; Park et al. 1995).

Distribution of inhaled ²³⁹PuO₂ to bone is influenced by age. In immature dogs, a 5-fold increase in distribution to the bone was seen compared to that in young adult dogs (DOE 1986c). These observations are consistent with similar observations made following parenteral administration of Pu(IV) (Bruenger et al. 1991a) and reflect higher bone turn-over in juveniles (see *Distribution within Bone*).

Maternal-fetal Transfer of Plutonium. Absorbed maternal plutonium can be transferred to the placenta and fetus (Lund and Tkatchev 1996; Prosser et al. 1994; Russell et al. 2003). Analyses of plutonium concentration in the placenta from a live birth that occurred 12 years following a work-related accidental inhalation exposure to plutonium found concentration ratios for placenta:maternal (estimated maternal body burden per kg body weight) of 0.16–0.27 (Russell et al. 2003). Analyses of plutonium in a sample of aborted fetuses from the general public found fetal:maternal concentration ratios to be <0.2 (Prosser et al. 1994). Studies in which animals received parenteral injections of plutonium (in most cases, as plutonium citrate) confirm that absorbed plutonium can be transferred to the fetus (Green et al. 1979; Kubota et al. 1993; Morgan et al. 1992; Paquet et al. 1998; Russell et al. 2003; Weiss and Walburg 1978). This distribution pathway would be expected after inhalation exposure. In baboons, fetal:maternal whole body concentration varied with the period of gestation at which the parenteral injection of plutonium

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

occurred and were highest when plutonium was administered during early gestation: day 22, fetal:maternal=4; day 38, fetal:maternal=0.13; and day 106, fetal:maternal=0.04 (Russell et al. 2003, attributed to Andrew et al. 1977). A similar pattern has been observed in other animal species, and is thought to reflect distribution and dilution of plutonium initially transferred to the fetal-placental unit, as fetal growth progresses. A larger fraction of an administered maternal dose of plutonium is transferred to fetal-placental tissues during late pregnancy. In baboons that received a single intravenous injection of plutonium citrate during the 5th month of pregnancy, approximately 3–4% of the activity was transferred to the fetus within 7 days postadministration (Paquet et al. 1998). The fetal:maternal whole-body concentration ratio was approximately 1.3 and the tissue distribution in the fetus was similar to that observed in adult animals, with the skeleton and liver accounting for most of the plutonium activity in the fetal body. Fetal-placental burden was approximately 1% of the administered plutonium dose in guinea pigs, mice, and rats that received an injection of plutonium citrate during late pregnancy (Kubota et al. 1993; Morgan et al. 1991). Maternal-fetal transfer of plutonium, administered as an intravenous injection of plutonium citrate on day 16 of pregnancy was dose-dependent in mice, and ranged from approximately 5% of the dose following administration of 0.1 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{kg}$ (3.7 kBq/kg) to approximately 1% following administration of 27 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{kg}$ (100 kBq/kg; Weiss and Walburg 1978). The highest concentrations of plutonium in the fetal-placental unit are found in the yolk sac; however, as organogenesis progresses, plutonium is also found in other tissues, with the largest fraction of the fetal burden in liver and bone (Green et al. 1979; Kubota et al. 1993; Morgan et al. 1991; Paquet et al. 1998).

3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

Studies of the distribution of plutonium in humans exposed to plutonium solely through the ingestion pathway have not been reported. Studies conducted in nonhuman primates, dogs, and various rodent species have shown that plutonium absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is distributed predominantly ($\approx 90\%$) to liver and skeleton. A study conducted in fasted adult baboons ($n=4$) found that, 46 days after a single gavage dose of $^{239}\text{Pu(VI)}$ carbonate, approximately 90% of total body burden was in the skeleton and liver, and that the skeletal:liver plutonium ratio (total burden) was approximately 1.2 (range: 0.7–1.7; USNRC 1992). Skeletal:liver ratios ranging from 1 to 4 have been observed in dogs, following oral exposures to plutonium bicarbonate and nitrate (Sullivan 1980a; Sullivan and Gorham 1983; Toohey et al. 1984), and values ranging from 1 to 8 have been observed in rats and mice (Sullivan et al. 1985).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

Occupational accidents have resulted in dermal exposures and/or penetration of plutonium into skin wounds and subsequent systemic absorption of plutonium (McInroy et al. 1989; Woodhouse and Shaw 1998). In one case involving a plutonium-contaminated finger wound, postmortem measurements of ^{239}Pu levels in tissues, measured 17 years following the incident, showed that 41 and 49% of the body burden were contained in the liver and skeleton, respectively; another 6.6% was associated with muscle tissue (McInroy et al. 1989). In a similar case of a plutonium-contaminated left finger wound (Popplewell and Ham 1989), postmortem measurements taken 18 years postaccident revealed a total estimated plutonium body burden of 2.4 kBq. The left arm axillary lymph nodes accounted for approximately 76% of the total body burden; other sites of deposition included skeleton (13%), left hand (5.5%), liver (4.5%), and left arm flesh (1%).

3.4.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Plutonium tissue distributions (postmortem) have been measured following intravenous injection of Pu(IV) citrate into subjects suffering from chronic disorders (Langham et al. 1980). Various analyses and summaries of these data have been published (AEC 1971; Durbin 1972; Kathren 2004; Leggett 1985). Postmortem tissue plutonium measurements for seven subjects have been reported; data for five of the subjects were obtained 1 year following exposure, data for the other two subjects were obtained 7 or 21 years after exposure. Approximately 66% of the injected dose was found in skeleton (most of which appeared to be associated with bone marrow) and 20–40% in liver (Langham et al. 1980).

Postmortem plutonium tissue distributions were also measured in healthy subjects receiving a single intravenous injection of ^{237}Pu (IV) citrate (Newton et al. 1998; Warner et al. 1994). As much as 73% of the injected ^{237}Pu dose was found in the liver at 7–230 days postinjection; approximately half of the liver ^{237}Pu concentration was achieved within the first 2 days postinjection (Newton et al. 1998). Early gonadal uptake of ^{237}Pu in four healthy males was in excess of 0.05%; mean retention between 30 and 86 days postinjection was approximately 0.015% (Warner et al. 1994).

Distribution of plutonium following intravenous injection of plutonium has been studied in nonhuman primates, dogs, and rodents (e.g., Bair et al. 1973; Bruenger et al. 1991a; Durbin et al. 1972, 1997; Guilmette et al. 1978; Polig 1989; Polig et al. 2000; USNRC 1992).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.3 Metabolism

Plutonium metabolism in physiological systems consists, primarily, of hydrolytic reactions and formation of complexes with protein and nonprotein ligands. Plutonium can exist in oxidation states III–VI in solution; however, under most (if not all) physiological conditions, the predominant state is Pu(IV) (Gorden et al. 2003). At neutral pH, Pu(IV) ion rapidly undergoes hydrolysis to monomeric and insoluble polymeric plutonium hydroxides (e.g., $n\text{Pu}[\text{OH}]_4$) (Taylor 1973). Pu(IV) forms complexes with a variety of physiological proteins, including albumin, globulins (e.g., transferrin), ferritin, and various low molecular weight proteins (Gorden et al. 2003; Lehmann et al. 1983; Stevens et al. 1968; Stover et al. 1968a; Taylor 1973). The dissociation constant of Pu(IV)-transferrin complex has not been measured; however, the complex appears to be less stable than Fe(III)-transferrin complex ($K_d \approx 10^{-22}$ M) (Aisen and Listowsky 1980; Turner and Taylor 1968). As a result, binding of Fe(III) to transferrin can influence the degree of binding of Pu(IV). Excess iron results in reduced binding of plutonium to transferrin (Turner and Taylor 1968). Plutonium also forms complexes with nonprotein ligands, polycarboxylates (e.g., citrate, lactate). The stability constants for the mono- and di-citrate complexes are approximately 10^{15} and 10^{30} M, respectively (Taylor 1973).

3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

Kinetics of elimination of absorbed plutonium reflect relatively long retention times of plutonium in liver (half-time >9 years) and skeleton (half-time >20 years; ICRP 1994a, 1996a, 2001) (Leggett 1985), the dominant sites of accumulation of absorbed plutonium. Analyses of data on excretion and tissue burdens of plutonium in humans have contributed to the development of mechanistic models of plutonium kinetics (see Section 3.4.5). These models predict observed multi-phasic elimination kinetics, reflecting the variation in kinetics and relative sizes of the major tissue depots for plutonium, with the half-time for the dominant kinetic process estimated to be 50–100 years (ICRP 1972, 1979, 1994a; Khokhryakov et al. 2002; Leggett 1985). This general pattern of multi-phasic elimination with a dominant slow phase would be expected to apply to absorbed plutonium regardless of the route of exposure. However, with inhalation exposure, additional processes influence the elimination kinetics, including physical transformation and dissolution of particles deposited in the lung, which can provide a source of replenishment of plutonium to blood and other tissues (see Section 3.4.1.1).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

Following inhalation exposure to PuO₂, plutonium is excreted in feces and urine (DOE 1991c; Khokhryakov et al. 2004; Kurihara et al. 2002; Voelz et al. 1979). Excretion in feces peaks within 2–5 days following exposure, reflecting bronchial and tracheal mucociliary transport of deposited plutonium particles to the gastrointestinal tract (Kurihara et al. 2002); however, it persists for years after cessation of exposure (DOE 1991c; Khokhryakov et al. 2004; Voelz et al. 1979). In observations made on retired plutonium workers (n=19, ≥40 years following retirement), the median value for fecal:urine excretion ratio was 0.57 (GSD: 1.12; mean=0.83±0.73 SD) (Khokhryakov et al. 2004). Observations made at earlier times yielded higher ratios, indicating a gradual decline in the ratio with time. Group mean fecal:urine ratios in 345 workers (2–30 years postexposure) ranged from approximately 0.7 to 1.4 and were similar for oxides and nitrates (Khokhryakov et al. 2004). Voelz et al. (1979) determined a median fecal:urine ratio of 0.30 for 12 former workers in the United States.

Kinetics of urinary excretion of inhaled plutonium reflect the kinetics of dissolution and absorption of plutonium particles deposited in the lung (half-times 1–20 years) and the relatively long retention times of plutonium in liver (half-time >9 years) and skeleton (half-time >20 years) (ICRP 1994a, 1996a).

Following inhalation exposure to ²³⁸PuO₂ ceramic particles, plutonium was not detected in urine until 123 days after exposure and peak excretion rates occurred approximately 1,000 days following exposure (James et al. 2003). The delay in observed urinary excretion is thought to reflect, in part, the relatively slow dissolution kinetics of the particles (half-time ≈7 years) (James et al. 2003). Over longer periods of time following exposure, urinary excretion of plutonium exhibits multi-phasic kinetics, with declining rates over time (Kathren and McInroy 1991; Suslova et al. 2006; Woodhouse and Shaw 1998). Repeated measurements of urinary plutonium excretion in 6 workers who experienced inhalation exposures to aerosols of plutonium nitrate showed that excretion rate declined with a mean half-time of 12 years (95% CI: 10–16 years), when measured at times 1,000–9,000 days postexposure (Woodhouse and Shaw 1998). Suslova et al. (2006) measured urinary plutonium excretion and terminal body burdens in 187 healthy plutonium workers. When expressed as a fraction of terminal body burden (measured at autopsy), the mean excretion rate was $1.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ d}^{-1}$ (GSD=1.78); this corresponds to a urinary elimination half-time of approximately 127 years. The excretion rates were higher in workers who died of malignancies, cardiovascular or respiratory tract disease ($2.1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ d}^{-1}$, half-time: 90 years), or liver disease ($2.6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ d}^{-1}$, half-time: 73 years). Excretion rates among workers exposed primarily to more soluble forms of plutonium (e.g., plutonium nitrate; $1.4 \times 10^{-5} \text{ d}^{-1}$, half-time: 136 years) were approximately twice those of workers exposed primarily to plutonium metal and oxides ($0.7 \times 10^{-5} \text{ d}^{-1}$,

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

half-time: 271 years). Kathren and McInroy (1991) analyzed data on urinary excretion of plutonium and postmortem tissue levels in five plutonium workers (four of whom were exposed to plutonium by the inhalation route) and concluded that body burdens were consistent with biphasic urinary elimination kinetics with approximate half-times of 40 and 100 years. Etherington et al. (2003) measured urinary and blood plutonium kinetics in two adult subjects who inhaled an aerosol of $^{237+244}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (AMAD=1.1 μm ; GSD=1.2). Urinary clearance (expressed as a fraction of blood plutonium burden excreted per day) ranged from 0.03 to 0.1 d^{-1} during the first 30 days following exposure (corresponding half-times are 7–23 days). Medical follow-up studies have been conducted on persons exposed to plutonium during work related to the Manhattan Project (Voelz and Lawrence 1991; Voelz et al. 1979, 1985, 1997). Leggett (1985) reported an analysis of a subset of 12 subjects (Voelz et al. 1979), 30 years following the conclusion of the exposure period, and estimated urinary and fecal clearance (fraction of blood burden) to be 0.06 and 0.024 d^{-1} , respectively (corresponding half-times are approximately 12 and 29 days).

Studies conducted with nonhuman primates have confirmed that the relatively slow excretion and elimination kinetics of inhaled plutonium arise from long retention times in lung, liver, and skeleton (Brooks et al. 1992; LaBauve et al. 1980; Lataillade et al. 1995; Metivier et al. 1978b; Stanley et al. 1982). Studies conducted in dogs (i.e., beagles) have shown that lung retention is a greater contributor to slow elimination of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ than it is for $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{238}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, which are more rapidly absorbed and distributed to the liver and skeleton. In beagles, during the first few days following inhalation exposure to PuO_2 or $\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$, fecal excretion is the dominant excretory pathway, reflecting mucociliary clearance of deposited plutonium to the gastrointestinal tract where the absorbed fraction is relatively low (e.g., <1%). Following this period of relatively rapid clearance of plutonium from the respiratory tract, fecal excretion declines and urinary excretion makes a larger contribution to elimination of the body burden, equaling or exceeding fecal excretion (Bair et al. 1973; Mewhinney and Diel 1983). However, both fecal and urinary excretion rates (percent of body burden/day) decline over time and vary with different chemical and physical forms and isotopes of plutonium. Bair et al. (1973) compared urinary excretion kinetics during the first 100 days following exposures of beagles to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (MMD 1–5 μm), $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (MMD 0.1 μm), $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ (MMD 0.1 μm), or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ (MMD 0.12 μm). Urinary excretion of plutonium (per cent of body burden, 50–100 days postexposure) following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (MMD 1–5 μm) was slower ($\approx 5\text{--}10 \times 10^{-5}\%$ body burden/day) than following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ (MMD 0.1 μm ; $\approx 1 \times 10^{-3}\%$ body burden/day), $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ ($\approx 2\text{--}3 \times 10^{-3}\%$ body burden/day) or $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ ($\approx 1\text{--}2 \times 10^{-2}\%$ body burden/day).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

Enhanced urinary excretion of $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ was observed in humans during 7 days following ingestion of mollusks containing $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ (Hunt 1998; Hunt et al. 1986, 1990). Excretion of plutonium in urine was also observed in the first 24 hours following an oral dose of $^{236}\text{Pu(VI)}$ bicarbonate (or $^{239}\text{Pu(VI)}$ bicarbonate) administered to baboons (USNRC 1992). Priest et al. (1999) observed urinary excretion of plutonium in a human volunteer who ingested plutonium-contaminated sediments. Studies conducted in dogs and various rodent species have shown that following ingestion, absorbed plutonium is excreted in urine (Sullivan 1980a; Sullivan et al. 1985).

3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure

Occupational accidents have resulted in dermal exposures and/or penetration of plutonium into skin wounds and subsequent systemic absorption of plutonium (McInroy et al. 1989; Woodhouse and Shaw 1998). In one case, postmortem measurements of ^{239}Pu levels in tissues, measured 17 years following the incident, showed that liver contained approximately 41% of the body burden and skeleton contained 49% of the body burden (McInroy et al. 1989). Woodhouse and Shaw (1998) reported urinary excretion of plutonium during 20–30-year periods following various wound-related exposures to PuO_2 (oxalate), $\text{Pu(NO}_3)_4$, or plutonium metal. Slow-phase urinary excretion half-times for six subjects ranged from 17 to 34 years.

3.4.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Plutonium excretion and tissue distributions (postmortem) have been measured following intravenous injection of Pu(IV) citrate (Langham et al. 1980; Talbot et al. 1997). Various analyses and summaries of the data from Langham et al. (1980) have been published (AEC 1971; Durbin 1972; Kathren 2004; Leggett 1985). Postmortem tissue plutonium measurements for seven subjects have been reported; data for five of the subjects were obtained 1 year following exposure and data for the other two subjects were obtained 7 or 21 years after exposure. Whole-body retention half-times ranged from 84 to 175 years (mean: 118 years). Retention of plutonium in blood exhibited multi-phasic kinetics, with the fastest phase (52% of clearance) having a half-time of approximately 20 minutes, and the slowest phase (0.4% of clearance) having a half-time of approximately 80 days. The corresponding time to half of the initial blood burden was approximately 1 hour. Fecal excretion was the dominant pathway for excretion during the first 30 days following exposure, after which urinary excretion exceeded fecal excretion (Leggett 1985). Urinary and fecal excretion rates (fraction of blood burden excreted/day) were approximately

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

0.08 and 0.07 during the period 19–24 days postexposure; corresponding half-times are approximately 8–9 days (Leggett 1985)..

Urinary excretion of plutonium has also been monitored in healthy volunteers following intravenous injection of ^{237}Pu (as the citrate) with a short half-life (45.66 days) compared to 24,100 years for ^{239}Pu . Mean 24-hour urinary excretion of ^{237}Pu ranged from 0.8 to 1.4% following intravenous injection of Pu(IV) citrate into 10 healthy subjects (4 males, 6 females); retention was generally greater in women than men (Talbot et al. 1997). Results of a similar study of two healthy male volunteers indicated 2.0–2.4% urinary excretion during 21 days postinjection (Talbot et al. 1993).

Excretion of plutonium following intravenous injection of plutonium has been studied in nonhuman primates, dogs, and rodents (e.g., Bair et al. 1973; Bruenger et al. 1991a; Durbin et al. 1972, 1997; Guilmette et al. 1978; Polig 1989; Polig et al. 2000; USNRC 1992).

3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen and Krishnan 1994; Andersen et al. 1987). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parameterization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

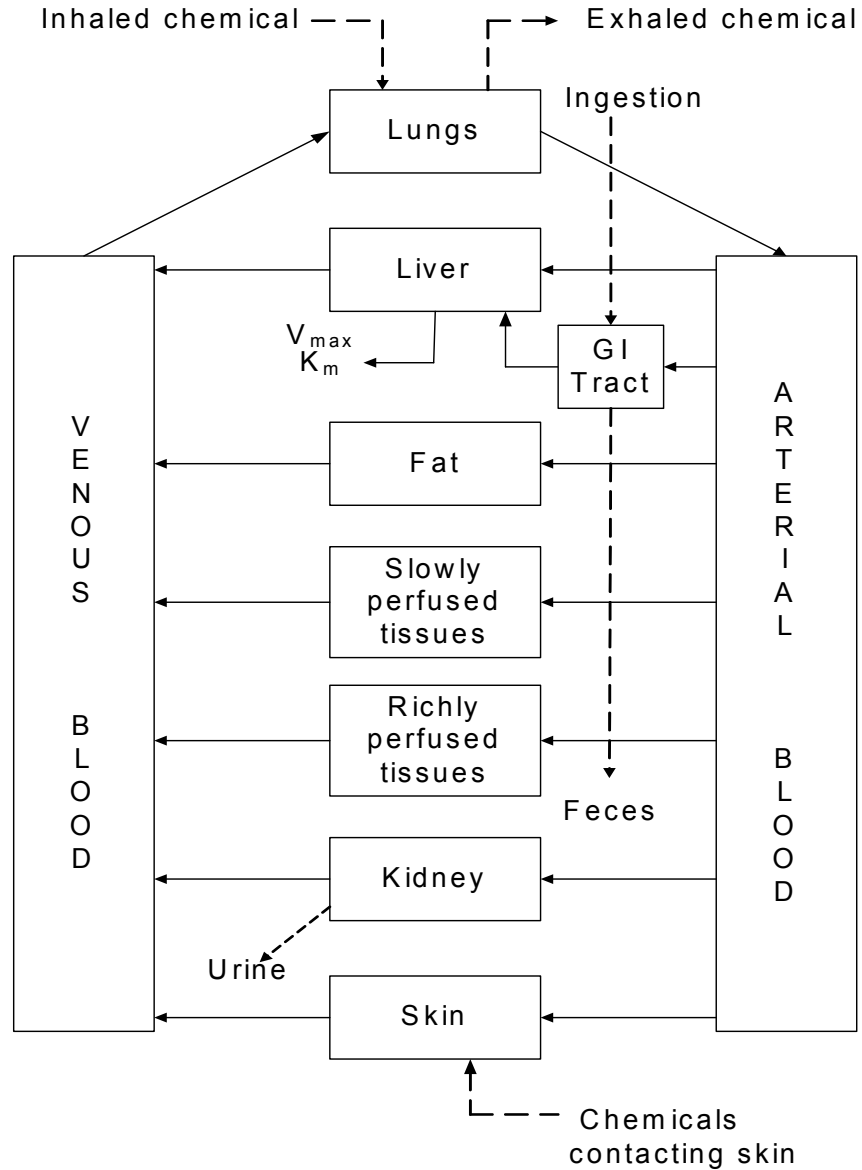
The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) are adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-2 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model. Figures 3-3–3-8 show models for radionuclides in general or specifically for plutonium.

For radionuclides, the PBPK model is replaced with a set of sophisticated physiologically based biokinetic (PBBK) models for inhalation, ingestion, and submersion. These were developed to accomplish virtually the same end as the PBPK models above, while integrating additional parameters (for radioactive decay, particle and photon transport, and compound-specific factors). Goals are to facilitate interpreting chest monitoring and bioassay data, assessing risk, and calculating radiation doses to a variety of tissues throughout the body. The standard for these models has been set by the ICRP and their models receive international support and acceptance. ICRP periodically considers newer science in a type of weight of evidence approach toward improving the state of knowledge and reducing

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-2. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

Source: adapted from Krishnan and Andersen 1994

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

uncertainties associated with applying the model to any given radionuclide. ICRP publications also allow for the use of situation- and individual-specific data to reduce the overall uncertainty in the results. Even though there may be conflicting data for some parameters, such as absorption factors, one can use conservative values and still reach conclusions on whether the dose is below recommended limits. One of the strengths of the ICRP model is that it permits the use of experimentally determined material-specific absorption parameter values rather than requiring the use of those provided for default types. If the material of interest does not have absorption parameter values that correspond to those in the model (e.g., Type F, M, or S), the difference can have a profound effect on the assessment of intake and dose from bioassay measurements. This has been discussed in National Radiological Protection Board (NRPB) published reports on uranium (NRPB 2002).

The ICRP (1994b, 1996a) developed a Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection, which contains respiratory tract deposition and clearance compartmental models for inhalation exposure that may be applied to particulate aerosols of plutonium compounds. The ICRP (1986, 1990) has a biokinetic model for human oral exposure that applies to plutonium. The National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) has also developed a respiratory tract model for inhaled radionuclides (NCRP 1997). At this time, the NCRP recommends the use of the ICRP model for calculating exposures for radiation workers and the general public. Readers interested in this topic are referred to NCRP Report No. 125; Deposition, Retention and Dosimetry of Inhaled Radioactive Substances (NCRP 1997). In the appendix to the report, NCRP provides the animal testing clearance data and equations fitting the data that supported the development of the human model for plutonium.

Models of the pharmacokinetics of plutonium have been developed for humans (ICRP 1972, 1986, 1994a; Khokhryakov et al. 1994, 2000, 2005; Leggett 1985; Leggett et al. 2005), dogs (Mewhinney and Diel 1983; Polig et al. 2000), rats (Durbin et al. 1972), and mice (Durbin et al. 1997). Models of plutonium pharmacokinetics in humans that are currently being used for predicting internal exposures and radiation doses are described below.

Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection (ICRP 1994b)

Deposition. The ICRP (1994b) has developed a deposition model for behavior of aerosols and vapors in the respiratory tract. It was developed to estimate the fractions of radioactivity in breathing air that are deposited in each anatomical region of the respiratory tract. ICRP (1994b) provides inhalation dose coefficients that can be used to estimate radiation doses to organs and tissues throughout the body based

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

on a unit intake of radioactive material. The model applies to three levels of particle solubility, a wide range of particle sizes (approximately 0.0005–100 μm in diameter), and parameter values that can be adjusted for various segments of the population (e.g., sex, age, and level of physical exertion). This model also allows one to evaluate the bounds of uncertainty in deposition estimates. Uncertainties arise from natural biological variability among individuals and the need to interpret some experimental evidence that remains inconclusive. It is applicable to particulate aerosols containing plutonium, but was developed for a wide variety of radionuclides and their chemical forms.

The ICRP deposition model estimates the fraction of inhaled material initially retained in each compartment (see Figure 3-3). The model was developed with five compartments: (1) the anterior nasal passages (ET_1); (2) all other extrathoracic airways (ET_2) (posterior nasal passages, the naso- and oropharynx, and the larynx); (3) the bronchi (BB); (4) the bronchioles (bb); and (5) the alveolar interstitium (AI). Particles deposited in each of the regions may be removed and redistributed either upward into the respiratory tree or to the lymphatic system and blood by different particle removal mechanisms.

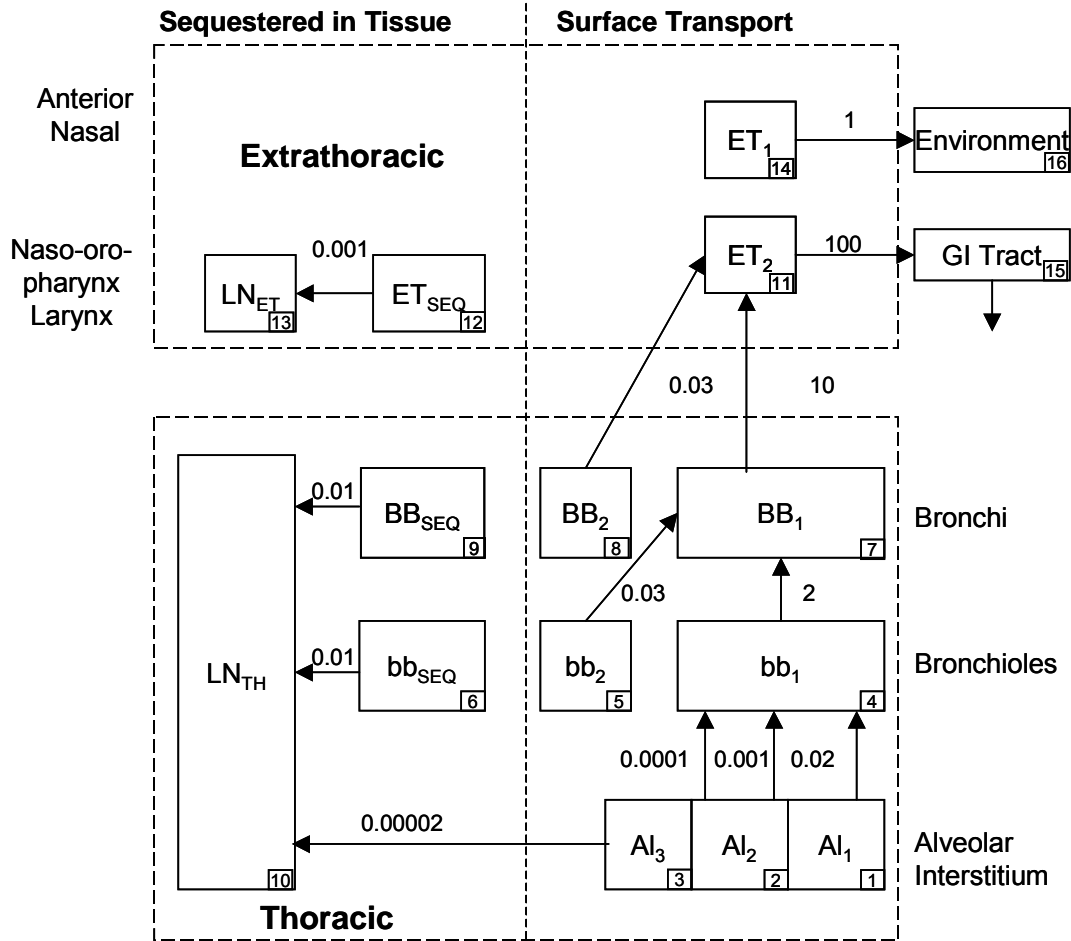
For extrathoracic deposition of particles, the model uses measured airway diameters and experimental data, where deposition is related to particle size and airflow parameters, and scales deposition for women and children from adult male data. Similar to the extrathoracic region, experimental data served as the basis for lung (bronchi, bronchioles, and alveoli) aerosol transport and deposition. A theoretical model of gas transport and particle deposition was used to interpret data and to predict deposition for compartments and subpopulations other than adult males. Table 3-6 provides reference respiratory values for the general Caucasian population during various intensities of physical exertion.

Deposition of inhaled gases and vapors is modeled as a partitioning process that depends on the physiological parameters noted above as well as the solubility and reactivity of a compound in the respiratory tract (see Figure 3-4). The ICRP (1994b) model defines three categories of solubility and reactivity: SR-0, SR-1, and SR-2:

- Type SR-0 compounds include insoluble and nonreactive gases (e.g., inert gases such as H_2 , He). These compounds do not significantly interact with the respiratory tract tissues, and essentially all compound inhaled is exhaled. Radiation doses from inhalation exposure of SR-0 compounds are assumed to result from the irradiation of the respiratory tract from the air spaces.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-3. Compartment Model to Represent Particle Deposition and Time-Dependent Particle Transport in the Respiratory Tract*



*Compartment numbers shown in lower right corners are used to define clearance pathways. The clearance rates, half-lives, and fractions by compartment, as well as the compartment abbreviations are presented in Table 3-7.

Source: ICRP 1994b

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-6. Reference Respiratory Values for a General Caucasian Population at Different Levels of Activity

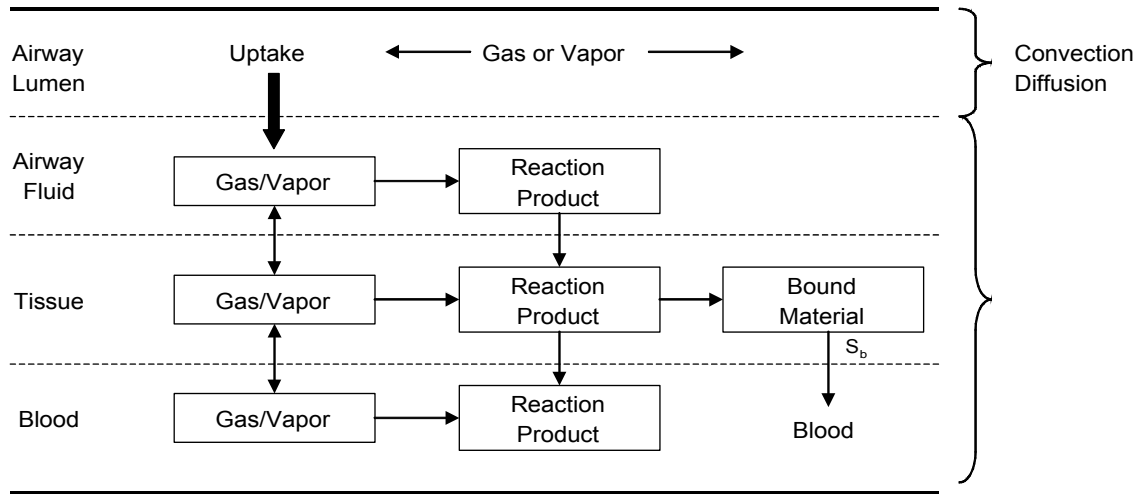
Breathing parameters:	3 Months	1 Year	5 Years	10 Years			15 Years		Adult	
				Male	Female	Both	Male	Female	Male	Female
Resting (sleeping); maximal workload 8%										
Breathing parameters:										
$V_T(L)$	0.04	0.07	0.17	—	—	0.3	0.500	0.417	0.625	0.444
$B(m^3hour^{-1})$	0.09	0.15	0.24	—	—	0.31	0.42	0.35	0.45	0.32
$f_R(minute^{-1})$	38	34	23	—	—	17	14	14	12	12
Sitting awake; maximal workload 12%										
Breathing parameters:										
$V_T(L)$	NA	0.1	0.21	—	—	0.33	0.533	0.417	0.750	0.464
$B(m^3hour^{-1})$	NA	0.22	0.32	—	—	0.38	0.48	0.40	0.54	0.39
$f_R(minute^{-1})$	NA	36	25	—	—	19	15	16	12	14
Light exercise; maximal workload 32%										
Breathing parameters:										
$V_T(L)$	0.07	0.13	0.24	—	—	0.58	1.0	0.903	1.25	0.992
$B(m^3hour^{-1})$	0.19	0.35	0.57	—	—	1.12	1.38	1.30	1.5	1.25
$f_R(minute^{-1})$	48	46	39	—	—	32	23	24	20	21
Heavy exercise; maximal workload 64%										
Breathing parameters:										
$V_T(L)$	NA	NA	NA	0.841	0.667	—	1.352	1.127	1.923	1.364
$B(m^3hour^{-1})$	NA	NA	NA	2.22	1.84	—	2.92	2.57	3.0	2.7
$f_R(minute^{-1})$	NA	NA	NA	44	46	—	36	38	26	33

B = ventilation rate; f_R = respiration frequency; NA = not applicable; V_T = tidal volume

Source: See Annex B (ICRP 1994b) for data from which these reference values were derived.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-4. Reaction of Gases or Vapors at Various Levels of the Gas-Blood Interface



Source: ICRP 1994b

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

- Type SR-1 compounds include soluble or reactive gases and vapors which are expected to be taken up by the respiratory tract tissues and may deposit in any or all of the regions of the respiratory tract, depending on the dynamics of the airways and properties of the surface mucous and airway tissues, as well as the solubility and reactivity of the compound.
- Type SR-2 compounds include soluble and reactive gases and vapors which are completely retained in the extrathoracic regions of the respiratory tract. SR-2 compounds include sulfur dioxide (SO₂) and hydrogen fluoride (HF).

Respiratory Tract Clearance. This portion of the model identifies the principal clearance pathways within the respiratory tract. The model was developed to predict the retention of various radioactive materials. The compartmental model represents particle deposition and time-dependent particle transport in the respiratory tract (see Figure 3-3) with reference values presented in Table 3-7 (A,B). This table provides clearance rates, expressed as a fraction per day and also as half-time (Part A), and deposition fractions (Part B) for each compartment for insoluble particles. ICRP (1994b) also developed modifying factors for some of the parameters, such as age, smoking, and disease status. Parameters of the clearance model are based on human evidence for the most part, although particle retention in airway walls is based on experimental data from animal experiments.

The clearance of particles from the respiratory tract is a dynamic process. The rate of clearance generally changes with time from each region and by each route. Following deposition of large numbers of particles (acute exposure), transport rates change as particles are cleared from the various regions. Physical and chemical properties of deposited material determine the rate of dissolution and, as particles dissolve, absorption rates tend to change over time. By creating a model with compartments of different clearance rates within each region (e.g., BB₁, BB₂, BB_{seq}), the ICRP model overcomes problems associated with time-dependent functions. Each compartment clears to other compartments by constant rates for each pathway.

Particle transport from all regions is toward both the lymph nodes and the pharynx, and a majority of deposited particles end up being swallowed. In the front part of the nasal passages (ET₁), nose blowing, sneezing, and wiping remove most of the deposited particles. Particles remain here for about a day. For particles with AMADs of a few micrometers or greater, the ET₁ compartment is probably the largest deposition site. A majority of particles deposited at the back of the nasal passages and in the larynx (ET₂) are removed quickly by the fluids that cover the airways. In this region, particle clearance is completed within 15 minutes.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-7. Reference Values of Parameters for the Compartment Model to Represent Time-dependent Particle Transport from the Human Respiratory Tract

Part A				
Clearance rates for insoluble particles				
Pathway	From	To	Rate (d ⁻¹)	Half-life ^a
m _{1,4}	Al ₁	bb ₁	0.02	35 days
m _{2,4}	Al ₂	bb ₁	0.001	700 days
m _{3,4}	Al ₃	bb ₁	1x10 ⁻⁴	7,000 days
m _{3,10}	Al ₃	LN _{TH}	2x10 ⁻⁵	No data
m _{4,7}	bb ₁	BB ₁	2	8 hours
m _{5,7}	bb ₂	BB ₁	0.03	23 days
m _{6,10}	bb _{seq}	LN _{TH}	0.01	70 days
m _{7,11}	BB ₁	ET ₂	10	100 minutes
m _{8,11}	BB ₂	ET ₂	0.03	23 days
m _{9,10}	BB _{seq}	LN _{TH}	0.01	70 days
m _{11,15}	ET ₂	GI tract	100	10 minutes
m _{12,13}	ET _{seq}	LN _{ET}	0.001	700 days
m _{14,16}	ET ₁	Environment	1	17 hours

See next page for Part B

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-7. Reference Values of Parameters for the Compartment Model to Represent Time-dependent Particle Transport from the Human Respiratory Tract

Part B

Partition of deposit in each region between compartments ^b		
Region or deposition site	Compartment	Fraction of deposit in region assigned to compartment ^c
ET ₂	ET ₂	0.9995
	ET _{seq}	0.0005
BB	BB ₁	0.993-f _s
	BB ₂	f _s
	BB _{seq}	0.007
bb	bb ₁	0.993-f _s
	bb ₂	f _s
	bb _{seq}	0.007
Al	Al ₁	0.3
	Al ₂	0.6
	Al ₃	0.1

^aThe half-lives are approximate since the reference values are specified for the particle transport rates and are rounded in units of days⁻¹. A half-life is not given for the transport rate from Al₃ to LN_{TH}, since this rate was chosen to direct the required amount of material to the lymph nodes. The clearance half-life of compartment Al₃ is determined by the sum of the clearance rates.

^bSee paragraph 181, Chapter 5 (ICRP 1994b) for default values used for relating f_s to d_{ae}.

^cIt is assumed that f_s is size-dependent. For modeling purposes, f_s is taken to be:

$$f_s = 0.5 \text{ for } d_{ae} \leq 2.5\sqrt{\rho/\chi} \mu\text{m} \text{ and}$$

$$f_s = 0.5e^{0.63(d_{ae}\sqrt{\rho/\chi}-2.5)} \text{ for } d_{ae} > 2.5\sqrt{\rho/\chi} \mu\text{m}$$

where

f _s	=	fraction subject to slow clearance
d _{ae}	=	aerodynamic particle diameter/(μm)
ρ	=	particle density (g/cm ³)
χ	=	particle shape factor

Al = alveolar-interstitial region; BB = bronchial region; bb = bronchiolar region; BB_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway walls of small fraction of particles deposited in the bronchial region; bb_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway walls of small fraction of particles deposited in the bronchiolar region; ET = extrathoracic region; ET_{seq} = compartment representing prolonged retention in airway tissue of small fraction of particles deposited in the nasal passages; GI = gastrointestinal; LN_{ET} = lymphatics and lymph nodes that drain the extrathoracic region; LN_{TH} = lymphatics and lymph nodes that drain the thoracic region

Source: ICRP 1994b

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Ciliary action removes deposited particles from both the bronchi and bronchioles. Though it is generally thought that mucociliary action rapidly transports most particles deposited here toward the pharynx, a fraction of these particles is cleared more slowly. Evidence for this is found in human studies. For humans, retention of particles deposited in the lungs (BB and bb) is apparently biphasic. The “slow” action of the cilia may remove as much as half of the bronchi- and bronchiole-deposited particles. In human bronchi and bronchiole regions, mucus moves more slowly when it is closer to the alveoli. For the faster compartment, it has been estimated that it takes about 2 days for particles to travel from the bronchioles to the bronchi and 10 days from the bronchi to the pharynx. The second (slower) compartment is assumed to have approximately equal fractions deposited between BB₂ and bb₂, with both fractions having clearance half-times estimated at 20 days. Particle size is a primary determinant of the fraction deposited in this slow thoracic compartment. A small fraction of particles deposited in the BB and bb regions is retained in the airway wall for even longer periods (BB_{seq} and bb_{seq}).

If particles reach and become deposited in the alveoli, they tend to stay imbedded in the fluid on the alveolar surface or move into the lymph nodes. Coughing is the one mechanism by which particles are physically resuspended and removed from the AI region. For modeling purposes, the AI region is divided into three subcompartments to represent different clearance rates, all of which are slow.

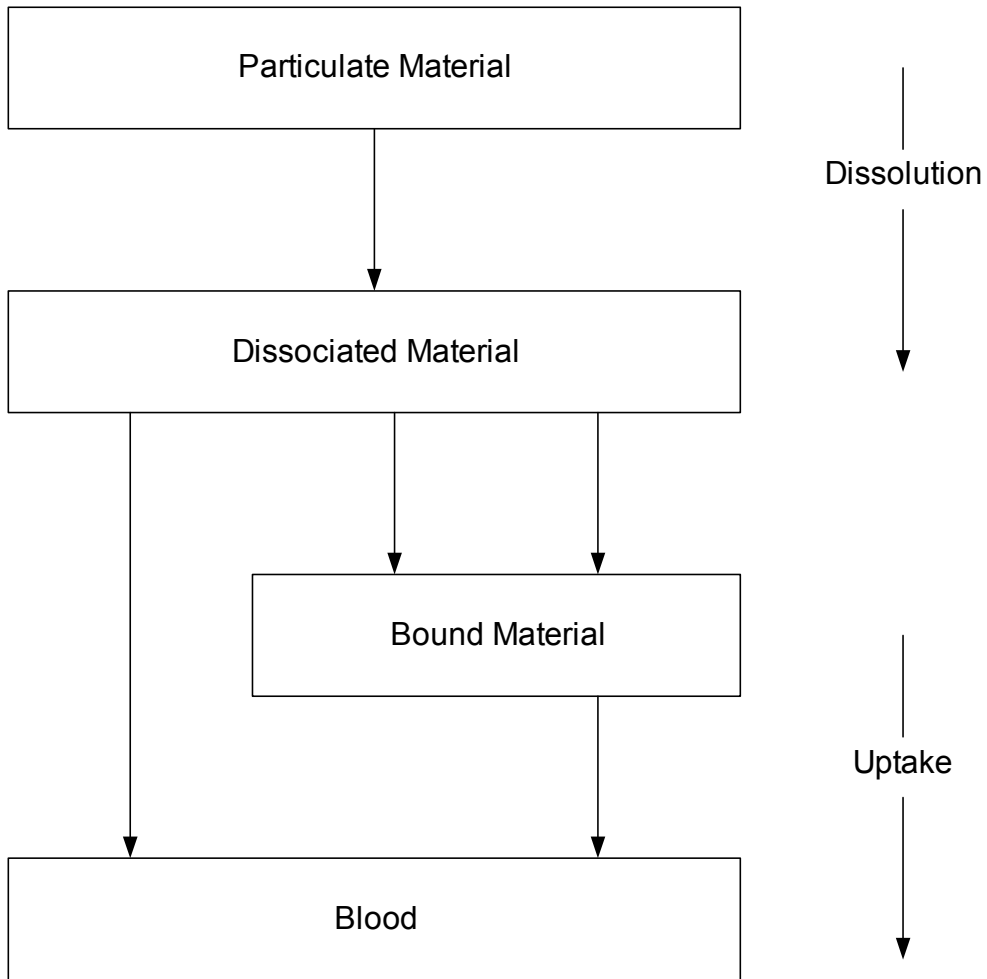
In the alveolar-interstitial region, human lung clearance has been measured. The ICRP model uses 2 half-times to represent clearance: about 30% of the particles have a 30-day half-time, and the remaining 70% are assigned a half-time of several hundred days. Over time, AI particle transport falls, and some compounds have been found in lungs 10–50 years after exposure.

Absorption into Blood. The ICRP model assumes that absorption into blood occurs at equivalent rates in all parts of the respiratory tract, except in the anterior nasal passages (ET₁), where no absorption occurs. It is essentially a 2-stage process, as shown in Figure 3-5. First, there is a dissociation (dissolution) of particles; then the dissolved molecules or ions diffuse across capillary walls and are taken up by the blood. Immediately following dissolution, rapid absorption is observed. For some elements, rapid absorption does not occur because of binding to respiratory-tract components. In the absence of specific data for specific compounds, the model uses the following default absorption rate values for those specific compounds that are classified as Types F (fast), M (medium), S (slow), and V (instantaneous):

- For Type F, there is rapid 100% absorption within 10 minutes of the material deposited in the BB, bb, and AI regions, and 50% of material deposited in ET₂. Thus, for nose breathing, there is rapid absorption of approximately 25% of the deposit in ET; for mouth breathing, the value is 50%.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-5. The Human Respiratory Tract Model: Absorption into Blood



Source: ICRP 1994b

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

- For Type M, about 70% of the deposit in AI reaches the blood eventually. There is rapid absorption of about 10% of the deposit in BB and bb, and 5% of material deposited in ET₂. Thus, there is rapid absorption of approximately 2.5% of the deposit in ET for nose breathing, and 5% for mouth breathing.
- For Type S, 0.1% is absorbed within 10 minutes and 99.9% is absorbed within 7,000 days, so there is little absorption from ET, BB, or bb, and about 10% of the deposit in AI reaches the blood eventually.
- For Type V, complete absorption (100%) is considered to occur instantaneously.

ICRP (1996a) classifies insoluble plutonium oxides as Type S and recommends assigning all other plutonium aerosols to Type M in the absence of specific information supporting an alternative classification.

ICRP (1994a) Plutonium Biokinetics Model

Description of the Model. ICRP (1990, 1994a) developed a compartmental model of the kinetics of ingested plutonium in humans that is applicable to infants, children, adolescents, and adults. The model is a modification and expansion of a similar model for plutonium (DOE/EPA 1984), described by Leggett (1985). The fraction of ingested plutonium that is absorbed (uptake to blood) is assumed to vary by chemical form and age (Table 3-8). Absorbed plutonium enters the blood plasma where it distributes to the skeleton, liver, and other tissues (Figure 3-6). Excretion pathways included in the model are plasma to urine and feces, including transfers to gastrointestinal tract from blood and liver. Transfer rate coefficients between compartments are age-specific and, depending on the specific coefficient, values can change at ages 3 months, 1, 5, 10, and 15 years, and adult (>15 years) (Table 3-8).

Bone is divided into trabecular and cortical components, with each further divided into bone surface, bone volume, and bone cavity (marrow compartment). Initial deposition of plutonium is assumed to occur from blood directly to bone surfaces, where it can be transferred to bone marrow or to bone volume. Elimination of plutonium in bone surface and bone volume is assumed to occur through bone marrow to blood. Transfers of plutonium within the cortical or trabecular bone compartments are modeled based on assumptions about rates of bone formation and resorption, which are assumed to vary with age (ICRP 1990; Leggett 1985). Movement of plutonium to the marrow compartment is determined by the bone resorption rate, whereas movement from the bone surface to the bone volume is assumed to occur by burial of surface deposits with new bone and is determined by the bone formation rate. During growth, bone formation and resorption are assumed to occur at different sites within bone; therefore, the rate of

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-8. Parameters of ICRP (1994a) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans^a

Parameter ^b	Age					
	3 months	1 year	5 years	10 years	15 years	Adult
Soft tissue (ST0) to blood	6.93x10 ⁻¹	6.93x10 ⁻¹	6.93x10 ⁻¹	6.93x10 ⁻¹	6.93x10 ⁻¹	6.93x10 ⁻¹
Soft tissue (ST1) to blood	4.75x10 ⁻⁴	4.75x10 ⁻⁴	4.75x10 ⁻⁴	4.75x10 ⁻⁴	4.75x10 ⁻⁴	4.75x10 ⁻⁴
Soft tissue (ST2) to blood	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵
Cortical/trabecular bone marrow to blood	7.6x10 ⁻³	7.6x10 ⁻³	7.6x10 ⁻³	7.6x10 ⁻³	7.6x10 ⁻³	7.6x10 ⁻³
Other kidney tissue to blood	1.39x10 ⁻³	1.39x10 ⁻³	1.39x10 ⁻³	1.39x10 ⁻³	1.39x10 ⁻³	1.39x10 ⁻³
Liver (2) to blood	2.11x10 ⁻⁴	2.11x10 ⁻⁴	2.11x10 ⁻⁴	2.11x10 ⁻⁴	2.11x10 ⁻⁴	2.11x10 ⁻⁴
Gonads to blood	1.9x10 ⁻⁴	1.9x10 ⁻⁴	1.9x10 ⁻⁴	1.9x10 ⁻⁴	1.9x10 ⁻⁴	1.9x10 ⁻⁴
Blood to soft tissue (ST0)	2.773x10 ⁻¹	2.773x10 ⁻¹	2.773x10 ⁻¹	2.773x10 ⁻¹	2.773x10 ⁻¹	2.773x10 ⁻¹
Blood to soft tissue (ST1)	8.06x10 ⁻²	8.06x10 ⁻²	8.06x10 ⁻²	8.06x10 ⁻²	8.06x10 ⁻²	8.06x10 ⁻²
Blood to soft tissue (ST2)	1.29x10 ⁻²	1.29x10 ⁻²	1.29x10 ⁻²	1.29x10 ⁻²	1.29x10 ⁻²	1.29x10 ⁻²
Blood to trabecular surface	2.264x10 ⁻¹	2.264x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.941 x10 ⁻¹
Blood to cortical surface	2.264x10 ⁻¹	2.264x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹	1.294x10 ⁻¹
Trabecular surface to volume	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.81x10 ⁻³	1.32x10 ⁻³	9.59x10 ⁻⁴	2.47x10 ⁻⁴
Cortical surface to volume	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.53x10 ⁻³	9.04x10 ⁻⁴	5.21x10 ⁻⁴	4.11x10 ⁻⁵
Trabecular surface to marrow	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.81x10 ⁻³	1.32x10 ⁻³	9.59x10 ⁻⁴	4.93x10 ⁻⁴
Trabecular volume to marrow	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.81x10 ⁻³	1.32x10 ⁻³	9.59x10 ⁻⁴	4.93x10 ⁻⁴
Cortical surface to marrow	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.53x10 ⁻³	9.04x10 ⁻⁴	5.21x10 ⁻⁴	8.21x10 ⁻⁵
Cortical volume to marrow	8.22x10 ⁻³	2.88x10 ⁻³	1.53x10 ⁻³	9.04x10 ⁻⁴	5.21x10 ⁻⁴	8.21x10 ⁻⁵
Blood to other kidney tissue	3.23x10 ⁻³	3.23x10 ⁻³	3.23x10 ⁻³	3.23x10 ⁻³	3.23x10 ⁻³	3.23x10 ⁻³
Blood to liver (1)	6.47x10 ⁻²	6.47x10 ⁻²	1.294x10 ⁻¹	1.294x10 ⁻¹	1.294x10 ⁻¹	1.941x10 ⁻¹
Liver (1) to liver (2)	1.77x10 ⁻³	1.77x10 ⁻³	1.77x10 ⁻³	1.77x10 ⁻³	1.77x10 ⁻³	1.77x10 ⁻³
Blood to testes	1.3x10 ⁻⁵	1.9x10 ⁻⁵	2.2x10 ⁻⁵	2.6x10 ⁻⁵	2.1x10 ⁻⁴	2.3x10 ⁻⁴
Blood to ovaries	8.0x10 ⁻⁶	1.0x10 ⁻⁵	2.6x10 ⁻⁵	4.5x10 ⁻⁵	7.8x10 ⁻⁵	7.1x10 ⁻⁵
Liver (1) to small	1.33x10 ⁻⁴	1.33x10 ⁻⁴	1.33x10 ⁻⁴	1.33x10 ⁻⁴	1.33x10 ⁻⁴	1.33x10 ⁻⁴

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-8. Parameters of ICRP (1994a) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans^a

Parameter ^b	Age					
	3 months	1 year	5 years	10 years	15 years	Adult
intestine						
Blood to upper large intestine contents	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.290×10^{-2}
Blood to kidney (urinary path)	6.47×10^{-3}	6.47×10^{-3}	6.47×10^{-3}	6.47×10^{-3}	6.47×10^{-3}	6.470×10^{-3}
Blood to urinary bladder contents	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.29×10^{-2}	1.290×10^{-2}
Soft tissue (ST1) to urinary bladder contents	4.75×10^{-4}	4.75×10^{-4}	4.75×10^{-4}	4.75×10^{-4}	4.75×10^{-4}	4.750×10^{-4}
Kidneys (urinary path) to bladder	1.386×10^{-2}	1.386×10^{-2}	1.386×10^{-2}	1.386×10^{-2}	1.386×10^{-2}	1.386×10^{-2}
Gastrointestinal tract to blood ^c	5.0×10^{-3}	5.0×10^{-4}	5.0×10^{-4}	5.0×10^{-4}	5.0×10^{-4}	5.0×10^{-4}

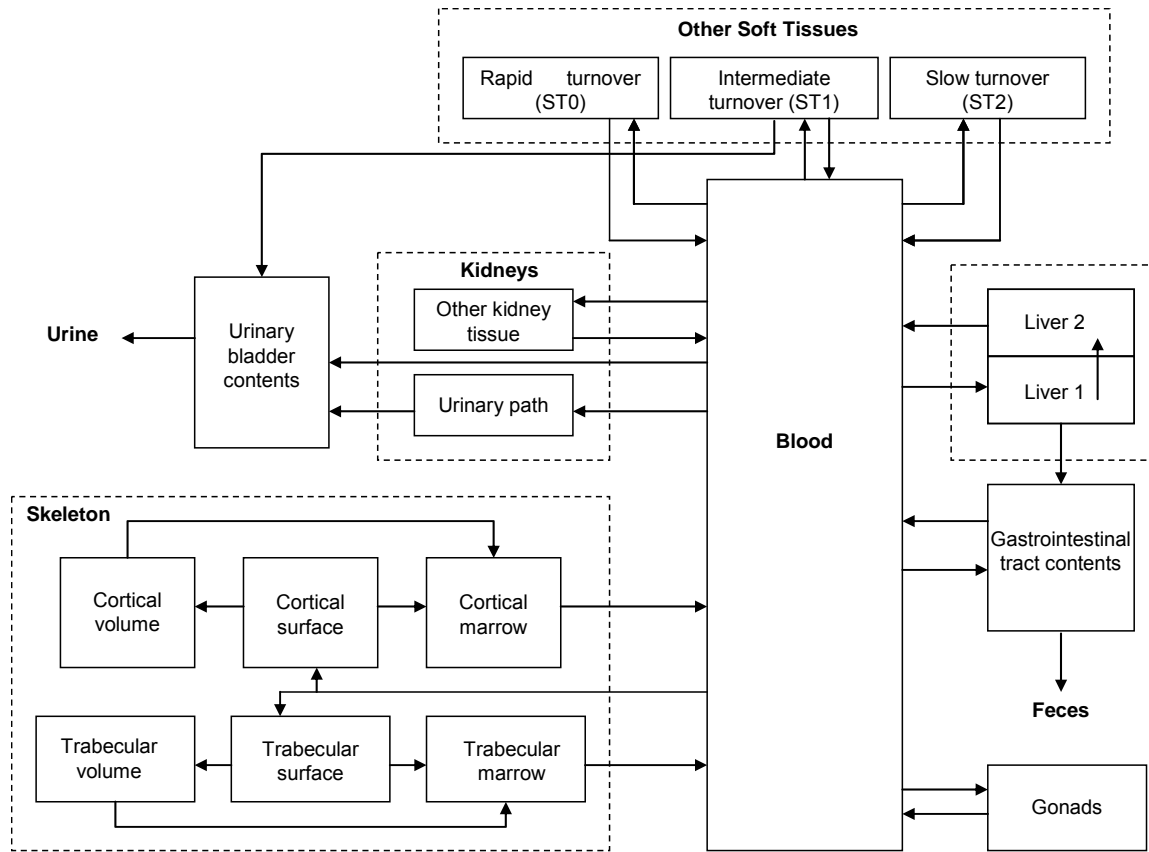
^aSee Figure 3-6 for schematic representation of model.

^bUnits are in days⁻¹, except for gastrointestinal tract to blood, which is unitless.

^cValues shown for the absorption fraction are for general public exposures (e.g., diet). Recommended values for occupational exposures are as follows: oxides (excluding poly-disperse oxides), 1×10^{-5} ; nitrates, 1×10^{-4} ; other compounds or unknown mixtures, 1×10^{-4} .

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-6. Schematic Representation of the ICRP (1994a) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans*



*See Table 3-8 for parameter values.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

removal of plutonium from the bone surface is approximated by the sum of the bone resorption rate (represented in the model by the movement of plutonium to the marrow compartment) and the rate of bone formation, which results in burial of surface deposits (represented by movement of plutonium from the bone surface to bone volume). In adults, the possibility of resorption and formation of bone occurring at the same site is assumed; therefore, only a portion (50%) of the bone formation rate results in burial of surface deposits and movement of plutonium from the bone surface to the bone volume. Rates of uptake of plutonium into bone surface are assumed to be relatively fast (half-life=3–6 days, adults) compared to rates for distribution within bone and exit from bone (half-life= 10^3 – 10^4 days, adults; 10^2 – 10^3 days, children); this results in relatively rapid uptake and long retention of plutonium in bone. Rates of distribution within bone are assumed to be higher in children (by a factor of approximately 10), reflecting more rapid bone turn-over in children. Rates of uptake of plutonium into liver are assumed to be relatively fast (half-life=3–11 days) compared to elimination from liver ($t_{1/2}=10^3$ days), which results in relatively rapid uptake and long retention of plutonium in liver. Predicted kinetics of skeletal and liver plutonium burdens in adults and children, following a single dose of plutonium to blood (e.g., intravenous dose) are shown in Figure 3-7.

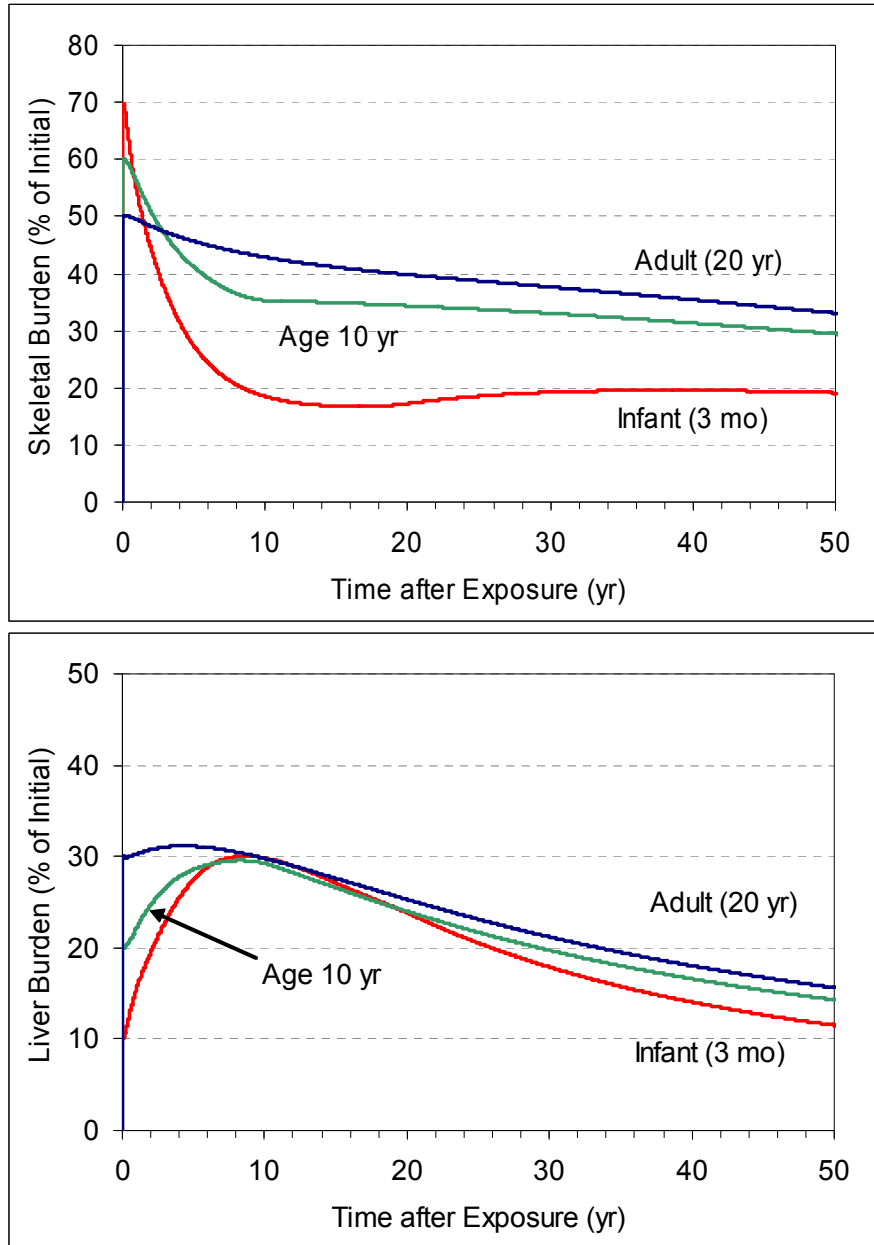
Validation of the Model. ICRP 1994a has been evaluated with data on plutonium excretion and postmortem tissue levels in plutonium workers (e.g., Carbaugh and La Bone 2003; Filipy and Kathren 1996; Fritsch 2007; Hodgson et al. 2003; James et al. 2003; Singh et al. 2003). Sensitivity and uncertainty analyses of model predictions have been reported (Luciani et al. 2001, 2003; Suzuki et al. 2002).

Risk Assessment. The model has been used to establish the radiation dose (Sv) per unit of ingested or inhaled plutonium (Bq) for intake ages 3 months to 70 years (ICRP 1994a, 2001). The dose integration period is 50 years for acute intake as an adult (age 25 years) and from intake to age 70 years for acute intake at ages ≤ 15 years.

Target Tissues. The model is designed to calculate radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) corresponding to specific inhalation or ingestion exposures to plutonium isotopes. Dose coefficients have been estimated for all major organs, including the bone surfaces, bone marrow, and liver, and other tissues (ICRP 1994a, 1996a).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-7. ICRP (1994a) Model Simulation of Elimination of an Absorbed Plutonium Dose (e.g., Intravenous) from the Body in Infants, Children, and Adults



3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Species Extrapolation. The model is based on both human and animal data. However, it is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in model parameters.

Interroute Extrapolation. The ICRP model is designed to simulate kinetics of ingested plutonium, injected plutonium, and if combined with a respiratory tract model (e.g., ICRP Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection, ICRP 1994b), inhalation exposures to plutonium. The model can be applied to any other route of exposure for which the transfer rate to blood is available.

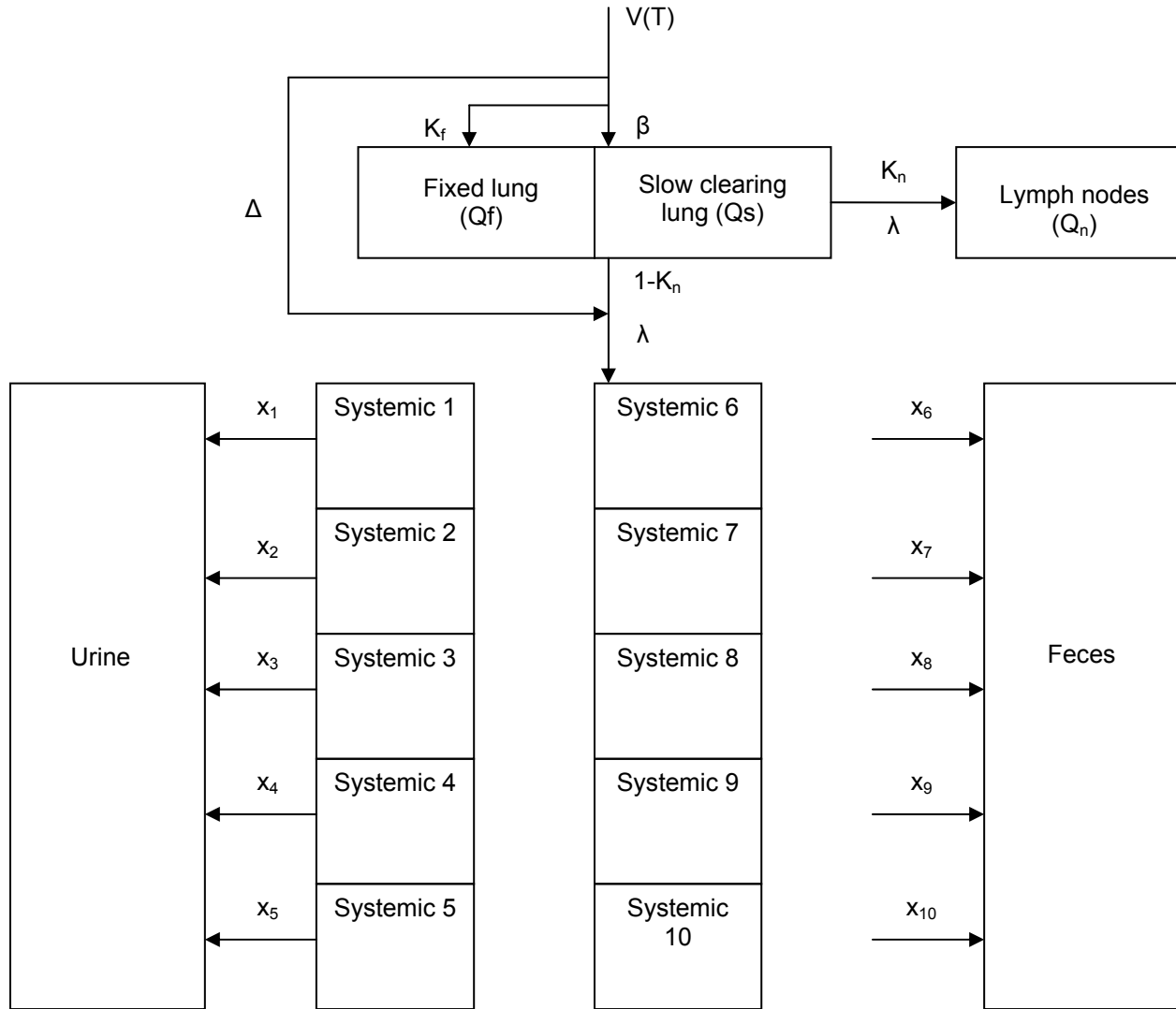
First Branch of the First Institute of Biophysics (FIB-1) Biokinetic Plutonium Model

Description of the Model. Khokhryakov et al. (1994, 2000, 2002) developed a biokinetics model for predicting the accumulation of plutonium in the lungs (and corresponding radiation doses) of workers at the Mayak Production Association (Russian Federation), based on exposure information and biomonitoring of urinary plutonium. The model included a lung clearance model, which delivered plutonium into a multi-compartment elimination (urinary and fecal) model (Figure 3-8). In the lung clearance model shown in Figure 3-8, inhaled plutonium was distributed to three lung clearance pathways: rapid clearance, slow clearance (to systemic compartments and lymph nodes), or fixed (permanently retained in the lung). Plutonium compounds were assigned specific distributions to the three pathways according to estimates of “biological transportability” (S) as determined by dialysis through a semi-permeable membrane (Khokhryakov et al. 1998). Compounds in the low transportability class (S=0.3%; e.g., PuO₂) were assigned larger distribution fractions to fixed and slow clearance pathways, compared to higher transportability classes (e.g., S=3%, Pu[NO₃]₄). For PuO₂, lung retention half-times are assumed to be approximately 4.4 days (fast) and 2,000 days (slow; corresponding half-times for Pu(NO₃)₄ are 31 and 1,500 days, respectively).

Plutonium absorbed from the lung enters a systemic compartment composed of 10 sub-compartments from which plutonium is transferred to urine (5) or feces (5). The sub-compartments represent kinetically similar pools of plutonium in the body, rather than specific tissues (i.e., the model was intended to simulate lung retention and excretion, not plutonium burdens in other tissues), and are assigned unique excretion rate constants. Summing the outflow from all five compartments provides the estimated total excreted plutonium per day. Distribution fractions and transfer rates, and half-times for the various compartments are presented in Table 3-9. A recent configuration of the model (Khokhryakov et al. 2005)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-8. Schematic Representation of the First Institute of Biophysics (FIB) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans



*See Table 3-9 for explanation of symbols and parameter values.

Source: Khokhryakov et al. 2002

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-9. Parameters of the First Branch of the First Institute of Biophysics (FIB-1) Biokinetic Plutonium Model^a

Parameter	Symbol	Unit	S=0.3%	S=1.0%	S=3.0%		
Fraction of inhaled deposited in lung	V(T)	percent	Particle size-dependent				
Fraction to fast lung clearance	Δ	percent	26.5±46.5	71.7±9.1	90.1±3.5		
Fraction to fixed lung compartment	K_f	percent	15.4±4.2	4.3±0.7	1.8±0.2		
Fraction to slow lung clearance compartment	β	percent	58.0±46.4	24.0±9.1	8.1±3.5		
Fraction to lymph nodes	K_n	percent	26.0±4.2	21.0±1.6	11.0±0.9		
Clearance rate from slow lung compartment	λ	year ⁻¹	0.134±0.103	0.133±0.045	0.170±0.063		
			Urine		Feces		
			a_i	x_i	a_i	x_i	
Systemic compartment 1	a_1, x_1	day ⁻¹	4.1x10 ⁻³	5.634x10 ⁻¹	6.0x10 ⁻³	3.465x10 ⁻¹	
Systemic compartment 2	a_2, x_2	day ⁻¹	1.2x10 ⁻³	1.26x10 ⁻¹	1.6x10 ⁻³	1.05x10 ⁻¹	
Systemic compartment 3	a_3, x_3	day ⁻¹	1.3x10 ⁻⁴	1.65x10 ⁻²	1.2x10 ⁻⁴	1.24x10 ⁻²	
Systemic compartment 4	a_4, x_4	day ⁻¹	3.0x10 ⁻⁵	2.31x10 ⁻³	2.0x10 ⁻⁵	1.8x10 ⁻³	
Systemic compartment 5	a_5, x_5	day ⁻¹	1.3x10 ⁻⁵	2.0x10 ⁻⁵	5.2x10 ⁻⁶	2.0x10 ⁻⁵	

^aSee Figure 3-8 for schematic representation of model.

Source: Khokhryakov et al. 2002

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

replaced the FIB-1 lung clearance model with the ICRP Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection (ICRP 1994b).

Validation of the Model. The FIB-1 model has been evaluated with data on plutonium excretion and postmortem lung and total body burdens in 543 Mayak workers (Khokhryakov et al. 2002). An adaptation of the FIB-1 model, with the lung clearance model replaced by the ICRP Human Respiratory Tract Model for Radiological Protection (ICRP 1994b), has also been evaluated against the same data (Khokhryakov et al. 2005; Suslova et al. 2003). An uncertainty analysis of model predictions has been reported (Krahenbuhl et al. 2005).

Risk Assessment. The model has been used to establish the lung radiation dose (Sv) per unit of plutonium intake (Bq) in plutonium production workers (Khokhryakov et al. 2002, 2005).

Target Tissues. The model is designed to calculate radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) to the lung corresponding to specific inhalation exposures to plutonium isotopes or from urine plutonium biomonitoring data (Khokhryakov et al. 2002, 2005).

Species Extrapolation. The model is based on both human and animal data. However, it is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in modal parameters.

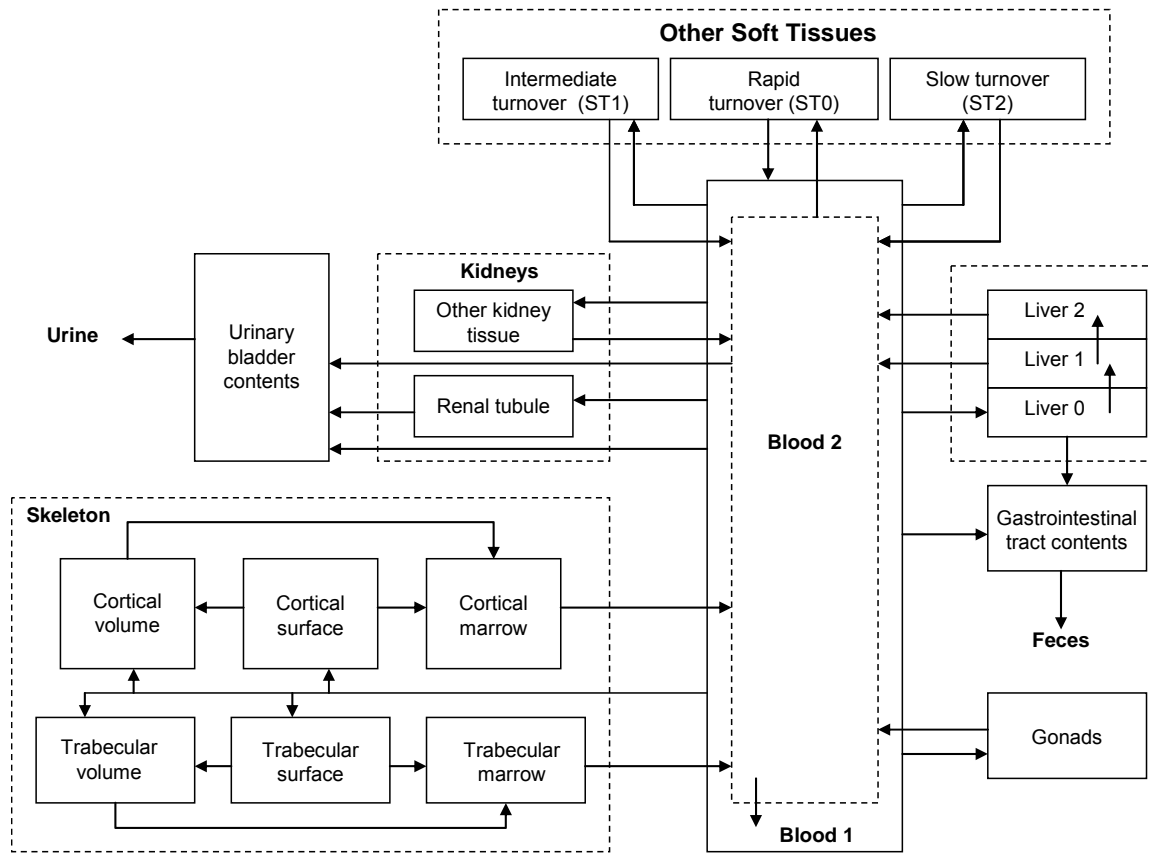
Interroute Extrapolation. The FIB-1 model was constructed to simulate kinetics of inhaled plutonium. The systemic portion of the model is an empirical model (compartmental with no assignments of compartments to physiological entities) for which parameter values were derived from data on plutonium excretion and postmortem lung and total body burdens in Mayak workers. The model cannot be directly extrapolated to predicting the kinetics of systemic plutonium following exposures by other routes (e.g., dermal, oral).

Leggett et al. (2005) Plutonium Biokinetics Model

Description of the Model. Leggett et al. (2005) developed a modification of the ICRP (1994a) model. A schematic diagram of the model and list of parameter values are presented in Figure 3-9 and Table 3-10, respectively. The major important features introduced into the Leggett et al. (2005) model are the simulations of blood and urinary excretion from blood, liver, and bone. The blood compartment in

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-9. Schematic Representation of the Leggett et al. (2005) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans*



*See Table 3-10 for parameter values.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-10. Parameters of Leggett et al. (2005) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans^a

Parameter ^b	Adult value
Blood (1) to liver (0)	4.6200×10^{-1}
Blood (1) to cortical surface	8.7780×10^{-2}
Blood (1) to cortical volume	4.6200×10^{-3}
Blood (1) to trabecular surface	1.2474×10^{-1}
Blood (1) to trabecular volume	1.3860×10^{-2}
Blood (1) to urinary bladder contents	1.5400×10^{-2}
Blood (1) to renal tubules	7.7000×10^{-3}
Blood (1) to other kidney	3.8500×10^{-4}
Blood (1) to upper large intestine contents	1.1550×10^{-2}
Blood (1) to testes	2.6950×10^{-4}
Blood (1) to ovary	8.4700×10^{-5}
Blood (1) to soft tissue (1)	1.8511×10^{-2}
Blood (1) to soft tissue (2)	2.3100×10^{-2}
Soft tissue (0) to blood (1)	9.9000×10^{-2}
Blood (2) to urinary bladder contents	3.5000×10^0
Blood (2) to blood (1)	6.7550×10^1
Blood (2) to soft tissue (0)	2.8950×10^1
Renal tubules to urinary bladder contents	1.7329×10^{-2}
Other kidney to blood (2)	1.2660×10^{-4}
Soft tissue (1) to blood (2)	1.3860×10^{-3}
Soft tissue (2) to blood (2)	1.2660×10^{-4}
Liver (0) to small intestine contents	9.2420×10^{-4}
Liver (0) to liver (1)	4.5286×10^{-2}
Liver (1) to blood (2)	1.5200×10^{-3}
Liver (1) to liver (2)	3.8000×10^{-4}
Liver (2) to blood (2)	1.2660×10^{-4}
Testes to blood (2)	3.8000×10^{-4}
Ovaries to blood (2)	3.8000×10^{-4}
Cortical surface to cortical marrow	8.2100×10^{-5}
Cortical surface to cortical volume	2.0500×10^{-5}
Cortical volume to cortical marrow	8.2100×10^{-5}
Trabecular surface to trabecular marrow	4.9300×10^{-4}
Trabecular surface to trabecular volume	1.2300×10^{-4}
Trabecular volume to trabecular marrow	4.9300×10^{-4}

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-10. Parameters of Leggett et al. (2005) Model of Plutonium Biokinetics in Humans^a

Parameter ^b	Adult value
Cortical marrow to blood (2)	7.6000×10^{-3}
Trabecular marrow to blood (2)	7.6000×10^{-3}

^aSee Figure 3-9 for schematic representation of model.

^bUnits are d^{-1} .

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the Leggett et al. (2005) model is divided into two sub-compartments (blood 1, blood 2). Absorbed plutonium enters blood 1, from where it distributes to other tissues and is excreted into urine. Plutonium in tissues returns to blood 2 (recycled plutonium), from where it distributes to blood 1, the rapid soft tissue compartment (ST0), and is excreted in urine. The two blood compartments, with both contributing to urinary bladder contents, provides a simulation of a relatively fast pathway for urinary excretion of recycled plutonium (blood 2 to urine, $t_{1/2} \approx 5$ hours) and a slower excretion pathway for initially-absorbed plutonium (blood 1 to urine, $t_{1/2} \approx 45$ days). The liver is divided into three compartments (liver 0, 1, and 2). Liver 0 receives plutonium from blood 1 from where it can be secreted into the gastrointestinal tract (e.g., bile), or transferred to liver 1 and liver 2. The latter sub-compartments simulate faster and slower transfers of plutonium from liver to blood 2 (liver 1 to blood, $t_{1/2} \approx 460$ days; liver 2 to blood, $t_{1/2} \approx 5,500$ days). This configuration (i.e., fast and slower liver compartments) results in a gradual shift in the systemic plutonium distribution from liver to skeleton, with the liver burden being greater than skeletal burden, initially after absorption, and the liver contribution diminishing, relative to skeletal, over time. As in the ICRP (1994a) model, the skeleton is divided into trabecular and cortical components, with each further divided into surface bone, bone volume, and bone cavity (marrow) compartments. In the ICRP (1994a) model, initial deposition of plutonium is assumed to occur from blood directly to bone surfaces, where it can be transferred to bone marrow or to bone volume (i.e., burial). In the Leggett et al. (2005) model, plutonium in blood 1 is directly transferred to both bone surface and volume compartments. This configuration simulates faster and slower components of burial of plutonium in bone volume. The fast component is represented by direct transfer from blood 1 to bone volume ($t_{1/2} \approx 50$ days and 150 days for trabecular and cortical volume, respectively) and the slower component is represented by transfer from bone surface to volume ($t_{1/2} \approx 15$ and 93 years for trabecular and cortical, respectively).

Validation of the Model. The Leggett et al. (2005) model has been evaluated with data on plutonium excretion and postmortem tissue levels in plutonium workers at the Mayak production plant (e.g., Khokhryakov et al. 1994, 2000) and data from plutonium injection studies (Langham et al. 1950, 1980; Talbot et al. 1997). The model provides predictions of blood, liver, and fecal plutonium kinetics that more closely simulate observations made in injection studies compared to predictions from the ICRP (1994a) model (Leggett et al. 2005). The model also predicts urinary plutonium based on observed urinary excretion kinetics in Mayak production plant workers (Leggett et al. 2005).

Risk Assessment. The Leggett et al. (2005) model was developed to update and replace the ICRP (1994a) model that is currently being used to establish radiation doses (Sv) per unit of ingested or inhaled plutonium (Bq) (ICRP 1994a, 2001)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Target Tissues. The model was developed for calculating whole-body and tissue-specific radiation dose coefficients (Sv/Bq) corresponding to absorbed activities of plutonium isotopes. Target tissues represented in the model are shown in Figure 3-9.

Species Extrapolation. The model is intended for applications to human dosimetry. Applications to other species would require consideration of species-specific adjustments in modal parameters.

Interroute Extrapolation. The Leggett et al. (2005) model is designed to simulate kinetics of absorbed plutonium and, if combined with a gastrointestinal absorption or respiratory tract model (e.g., ICRP 1979, 1994a), could be used to simulate systemic kinetics of ingestion or inhalation exposures. The model can be applied to any other route of exposure for which the transfer rate to blood is available.

3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

Absorption. Several mechanisms appear to contribute to the absorption of inhaled plutonium:

(1) physical transformation of plutonium particles deposited (or formed from hydrolysis reactions) in the lung, including fragmentation of particles, accelerated by alpha-radiation; (2) dissolution of particles; and (3) phagocytosis of particles by macrophages (Bair et al. 1973; Mewhinney and Diel 1983). The relative contributions of these mechanisms appear to depend on several factors, including: (1) particle size of the inhaled aerosol; (2) water solubility of the inhaled plutonium (e.g., PuO₂, Pu[NO₃]₄); (3) isotope specific activity (e.g., ²³⁸Pu, ²³⁹Pu), which determines intensity of alpha-radiation of the particles; and (4) in the case of PuO₂, surface characteristics of the particles, affected by temperatures at which the PuO₂ was produced.

Mechanisms of absorption of plutonium from the gastrointestinal tract have not been elucidated. Studies conducted in animals have shown that gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium is increased in iron-deficiency, and is decreased in iron-deficient animals by the co-administration of Fe³⁺, suggesting that mechanisms involved in iron absorption may contribute to plutonium absorption (Sullivan and Ruemmler 1988; Sullivan et al. 1986). Gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium compounds appears to be higher for more water-soluble compounds of plutonium; absorption of plutonium citrate tends to be greater than nitrate, which is greater than plutonium oxide (PuO₂) (Sullivan 1980a). This suggests that dissolution of plutonium in the gastrointestinal tract may contribute to absorption (possibly, in addition to endocytosis

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of particles). Gastrointestinal absorption is higher in neonatal animals compared to mature animals, which may reflect a more permeable gastrointestinal tract in neonates or physiological adjustments in neonates related to nutrient (e.g., iron) absorption that affect plutonium uptake (Sullivan 1980a, 1980b; Sullivan and Gorham 1983; Sullivan et al. 1985). Fasting tends to increase absorption, which suggests the possibility of binding interactions with food components in the gastrointestinal tract and/or competition for absorption with other nutrients (Bhattacharyya et al. 1986; USNRC 1992).

Results from these studies support the following general conclusions regarding factors that affect absorption: (1) in general, absorption of plutonium citrate tends to be greater than nitrate, which is greater than plutonium oxide (PuO_2) (Sullivan 1980a); (2) most estimates of absorption of plutonium citrate and nitrate in adult animals are $<0.1\%$ of the dose; (3) fasting tends to increase absorption (USNRC 1992); (4) absorption is 10–1,000 times greater in neonates compared to adults, depending on the animal species and chemical form of plutonium (Sullivan 1980a, 1980b; Sullivan and Gorham 1983; Sullivan et al. 1985); (5) iron deficiency increases absorption in juvenile rats and administration of ferric iron (Fe^{3+}) to iron-deficient rats decreases absorption (Sullivan and Ruemmler 1988); and (6) absorption of plutonium in surface dusts (e.g., bomb test sites) in guinea pigs was $<0.001\%$ of the dose (Harrison et al. 1994).

Distribution.

Distribution in Blood. Dissolved plutonium distributes in blood predominantly as Pu(IV) complexes with plasma proteins (Lehmann et al. 1983; Stevens et al. 1968; Stover et al. 1968a; Taylor 1973). Although Pu(IV) forms complexes with a variety of plasma proteins, including albumin, γ -globulins, and low molecular weight proteins, the dominant complex is with transferrin. The dissociation constant of Pu(IV)-transferrin complex has not been measured; however, the complex appears to be less stable than Fe(III)-transferrin complex ($K_d \approx 10^{-22}$ M) (Aisen and Listowsky 1980). As a result, binding of Fe(III) to transferrin can influence the degree of binding of Pu(IV). Plutonium also forms complexes with nonprotein ligands, polycarboxylates (e.g., citrate, lactate). The stability constants for the mono- and di-citrate complexes are approximately 10^{15} and 10^{30} M, respectively (Taylor 1973).

Distribution within Soft Tissues. Plutonium, because it is strongly bound to proteins in blood, does not escape easily from the vasculature. However, at sites within the body where blood sinusoids are present (e.g., in the liver, red bone marrow), protein-plutonium complexes in plasma can leave the vasculature and distribute to sites within tissues. Plutonium can exist within tissues as an ion bound to binding sites

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

on proteins, including those associated with iron metabolism (e.g., transferrin, haemosiderin, and ferritin) or as insoluble particulates. Particulates may derive from inhalation of particles of plutonium (e.g., PuO₂) or may form by aggregation of polymeric hydrolysis products of more soluble Pu(IV) compounds (e.g., plutonium citrate and plutonium nitrate) (Taylor 1973). In the lung, plutonium accumulates within alveolar macrophages and Type I alveolar epithelial cells (both of which phagocytize plutonium particles), and in lung-associated lymph nodes (Bair et al. 1973). Aggregation of macrophages can result in localized regions of high activity that can become encapsulated in fibrotic material, inhibiting the dissolution of the plutonium and the further migration of the macrophages from the lung. Plutonium is also found associated with hemosiderin (in bone marrow macrophages) and with ferritin in liver and other tissues (e.g., spleen, bone marrow) where ferritin is expressed (Gorden et al. 2003; Taylor 1973). The sequestration of plutonium into ferritin may contribute to the relatively long retention time of plutonium in liver. Following intravenous administration of ²³⁹Pu-citrate or ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄ to rats, plutonium was found in hepatocytes and sinusoidal cells. Distribution of plutonium within liver was relatively homogeneous following injection of ²³⁹Pu-citrate compared to a heterogeneous pattern of aggregation in liver following injection of ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄ (Fouillit et al. 2004). A similar pattern has been observed in dogs (Gearhart et al. 1980). These observations suggest distinct mechanisms of transfer of the two compounds into and/or within liver. The temporal changes in the distribution pattern of plutonium in liver and lung also occur. In liver, this may derive from regeneration of injured tissue. In the lung, plutonium deposits become focalized, over time, within macrophages. Within the lungs, after intakes of insoluble plutonium particles the number of contaminated macrophages decreases and the remaining macrophages become loaded with even larger amounts of plutonium. These often come together to form local hotspots that sometimes form a fibroid capsule around them, which inhibits both the dissolution of the plutonium and the further migration of the macrophages.

Distribution within Bone. Plutonium in bone initially distributes to bone surfaces adjacent to blood sinusoids in bone marrow and can subsequently be redistributed within bone volume during bone growth and remodeling. Redistribution of plutonium from bone to bone marrow can also occur, at least in part, from macrophage phagocytosis of plutonium released from bone during bone resorption. Various studies of bone uptake of injected plutonium suggest the following general pattern of deposition of plutonium on bone surfaces (DOE 1989; Leggett 1985; Priest 1990; Rosenthal et al. 1972a, 1972b; Vaughan et al. 1973): (1) monomeric complexes of plutonium (e.g., monomeric plutonium citrate) deposit preferentially at bone surfaces, with relatively little initial distribution to marrow; whereas, highly polymeric plutonium deposits preferentially in marrow; (2) initial deposition is greater on trabecular compared to cortical bone surfaces; (3) initial deposition occurs preferentially on endosteal surfaces compared to periosteal surfaces;

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(4) deposition is greater on surfaces where active resorption is occurring compared to surfaces undergoing mineralization; and (5) deposition is greater on surfaces of the axial skeleton (i.e., skull, hyoid bone, sternum, ribs, and vertebrae) than on the appendicular skeleton (i.e., limbs). Mechanisms of plutonium deposition at bone surfaces are not completely understood. Plutonium (IV) can form complexes with bone glycoproteins, collagen, and bone mineral (Vaughan et al. 1973).

The deposition pattern in bone is age-dependent. A comparison of bone distribution of plutonium in juvenile (3 months) beagles, compared to young adult (17–20 months) and mature (60 months) beagles that received a single injection of plutonium citrate showed the following patterns (Bruenger et al. 1991a): (1) deposition (per cent of dose) was higher in juveniles; (2) a larger fraction of the skeletal deposition occurred in limb bones of juveniles; and (3) plutonium in bone volume (as opposed to bone surface) was more pronounced in juveniles. These observations are consistent with the concept that plutonium preferentially deposits in regions adjacent to red marrow, which has a wider distribution in juveniles than in adults, and is more prominent in trabecular bone than in cortical bone, and in bones of the axial skeleton. High bone turn-over in juveniles contributes to more rapid distribution of plutonium from bone surface to bone volume as a result of burial of surface deposits, uncovering buried deposits, and recycling of the plutonium between marrow, bone, and blood (Bruenger et al. 1991a; Leggett 1985; Priest 1990; Vaughan et al. 1973).

Metabolism. Plutonium metabolism in physiological systems consists, primarily, of hydrolytic reactions and formation of complexes with protein and nonprotein ligands.

Excretion. Absorbed plutonium is excreted in urine and feces. Following inhalation exposure to plutonium aerosols, plutonium particulates are transported from the respiratory tract to the gastrointestinal tract. Because the fractional absorption of plutonium in the gastrointestinal tract is approximately 1×10^{-3} – 1×10^{-4} , nearly all of this transported plutonium is excreted in feces. This mechanism explains the fecal excretion that has been observed in humans and animals during the first few days following exposure. Mechanisms for fecal excretion that persists for months to years following exposure are not as well understood. Plutonium injected intravenously is excreted in feces in humans (Langham 1959; Talbot et al. 1993, 1997), nonhuman primates (USNRC 1985), dogs (Bair et al. 1974; Ballou et al. 1972; Guilmette and Muggenburg 1993; Stover et al. 1959), and rodents (Carritt et al. 1947). Direct evidence for biliary secretion of injected plutonium comes from studies conducted in rats (Ballou et al. 1972; Bhattacharyya et al. 1978).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Mechanisms of urinary excretion have not been elucidated and may involve excretion of plutonium from plasma, or secretion of plutonium into urine from renal tissue. In plasma, plutonium exists predominantly bound to proteins; <5% appears to be in the form of low-molecular weight complexes. The dominant protein complex is with transferrin (molecular weight=88 kDa), which can account for 90% of plasma plutonium following intravenous administration of either Pu-citrate complex or Pu(NO₃)₄ (Lehmann et al. 1983; Stevens et al. 1968; Stover et al. 1968a; Taylor 1973). Renal clearance (plasma-to-urine) of transferrin in humans is approximately 1-3x10⁻⁴ L/day (Pesce and First 1979); this corresponds to a plasma half-time of approximately 20–40 years (assuming a plasma volume in the adult human of 3 L). Therefore, excretion of circulating Pu-transferrin complex is unlikely to account for blood-to-urine clearances reported in adults (e.g., corresponding half-times 7–30 days) (Etherington et al. 2003; Leggett 1985). Other possible mechanisms that contribute to urinary excretion are blood-to-urine clearance of low molecular weight plutonium complexes, or secretion of plutonium from tissue into urine.

3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Toxicity of plutonium derives from the biological effects of radiation emitted during the radiological decay of plutonium isotopes. The isotopes ²³⁸Pu and ²³⁹Pu decay by emitting a high-energy alpha particle. A very small amount of the energy in the form of gamma rays is also released during the decay of plutonium isotopes. However, gamma radiation from ²³⁸Pu and ²³⁹Pu decay is of such small magnitude and energy that the dominant mechanisms of toxicity are associated with alpha radiation. Molecular damage results from the direct ionization of atoms that are encountered by alpha (and gamma) radiation and by interactions of resulting free radicals (e.g., H•, OH•) with nearby macromolecules (e.g., lipids, nucleic acids, proteins). Tissue damage results when the molecular damage is sufficiently extensive and/or repair of the damage is not sufficiently rapid.

Alpha radiation emitted by plutonium isotopes cannot penetrate the outer layers of the skin. However, once plutonium is internalized, the extremely short-range alpha radiation produces a very localized radiation dose. As a result, toxicity of plutonium coincides with the distribution of plutonium in the body. As discussed in Section 3.4, Toxicokinetics, the distribution of plutonium depends on many factors, including route of exposure, chemical form and physical characteristics of the plutonium compound (and its complexes), and isotope specific activity (i.e., Bq/g). The patterns of toxicity observed in dogs exposed to various compounds of plutonium reflect, primarily, the distribution of plutonium that follows exposure to each compound. Lung cancers and other effects of ²³⁹PuO₂ on the lung (e.g., pneumonitis) were the dominant effects observed in dogs following inhalation of ²³⁹PuO₂, which is cleared relatively

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

slowly from the lung (and from thoracic lymph nodes). As a result, following inhalation exposures to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, the highest radiation doses (i.e., effective dose equivalents) occur in the lung. In contrast, inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ is more rapidly cleared from the lung and, once absorbed, distributes primarily to skeletal tissues (bone surfaces and marrow) and liver, resulting in relatively high radiation doses to bone and liver, as well as to lung. This is consistent with observations of bone, liver, and lung toxicity in dogs following inhalation exposures to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$.

3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

Mechanisms of toxicity and toxicokinetics of plutonium, described in Sections 3.5.1 and 3.5.2, are directly applicable to humans. Numerous studies of the distribution of plutonium in humans (i.e., autopsy studies of individuals occupationally exposed to plutonium) have shown that the general pattern of distribution of plutonium in humans is consistent with that observed in various animal models, with the highest portion of the body burden in lung (following inhalation exposures), skeletal tissues, and liver. Epidemiologic studies of health outcomes among workers in industries that produce and/or process plutonium have provided evidence for increased risk of lung, liver, and bone cancers in association with exposures to plutonium. These observations are consistent with the pattern of health effects observed in animals.

3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors*, initially used by Thomas and Colborn (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the EPA to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), and in 1998, the EDSTAC completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

No studies were located regarding endocrine disruption in humans or animals after exposure to plutonium. No *in vitro* studies were located regarding endocrine disruption of plutonium.

3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6, Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life, and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water, and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

Numerous epidemiological studies of ionizing radiation exposures have found higher cancer risks associated with exposures of infants and children infancy and childhood, compared to adults (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1999). Although there is no direct evidence for increased susceptibility of children to toxicity from plutonium, several kinds of observations made in animals suggest that immature animals may be more vulnerable to plutonium as a result of higher deposition of absorbed plutonium on bone surfaces and higher turn-over of bone. Studies conducted in immature beagles (inhalation exposures to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at age 2.6–3.6 months) showed that, in comparison to similar

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposures of adult beagles, a larger fraction of the initially deposited lung burden was transferred to the skeleton (DOE 1988d, 1989). This observation is consistent with the results from injection studies. A comparison of bone distribution of plutonium in juvenile beagles (3 months of age), compared to young adult (17–20-month-old) and mature (60-month-old) beagles that received a single injection of plutonium citrate showed that skeletal deposition (percent of dose) was higher in juveniles, occurred more extensively in growing limb bones, and within bone, a larger portion of the bone burden was associated within bone volume (Bruenger et al. 1991a). As discussed in Section 3.5, Mechanisms of Toxicity, these observations are consistent with the concept that plutonium preferentially deposits in regions adjacent to red marrow, which has a wider distribution in juveniles than in adults, and is more prominent in trabecular bone than in cortical bone, and in bones of the axial skeleton. High bone turn-over in juveniles may also contribute to more rapid distribution of plutonium from bone surface to bone volume as a result of burial of surface deposits, uncovering buried deposits, and recycling of the plutonium between marrow, bone, and blood (Bruenger et al. 1991a; Leggett 1985; Vaughan et al. 1973). These observations suggest the possibility that children may have a higher susceptibility to bone marrow toxicity and related outcomes (e.g., leukemia) and skeletal toxicity of plutonium than adults, although this has not been verified either experimentally, or in epidemiological studies. One observation that may be pertinent is that dogs, examined 5 years after an inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ at age 2.6–3.6 months, showed a lower incidence of radiation pneumonitis than dogs exposed as adults. This would be consistent with a greater transfer of plutonium from the lung to the skeleton. Lung tissue growth in the younger dogs may have resulted in some lung tissue with little or no plutonium.

Gastrointestinal absorption of ingested plutonium is higher in neonatal animals compared to mature animals, which may reflect a more permeable gastrointestinal tract in neonates or physiological adjustments in neonates related to nutrient (e.g., iron) absorption that affect plutonium uptake. Absorption has been shown to be 10–1,000 times greater in neonates compared to adults, depending on animal species and chemical form of plutonium (Sullivan 1980a, 1980b; Sullivan and Gorham 1983; Sullivan et al. 1985). Iron deficiency increases absorption in juvenile rats (Sullivan and Ruemmler 1988). However, available animal data have not demonstrated that increased plutonium uptake by neonatal and juveniles results in increased susceptibility to the toxic effects of internalized plutonium.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself, substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to plutonium are discussed in Section 3.9.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by plutonium are discussed in Section 3.9.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.11, Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible.

3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Plutonium

Plutonium is a radioactive element. Plutonium within the body can be inferred from radioassays of urine, feces, or tissue samples by gross alpha analysis, alpha spectroscopy, gamma-ray spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, and liquid scintillation techniques (Alvarez and Navarro 1996; Dacheux and Aupiais 1997; DOE 1990b, 1997; Guilmette 1986).

3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Plutonium

Limited information is available regarding biomarkers of effect of plutonium exposure and observed effects are not specific to radiation from plutonium or any other radionuclide. The presence of chromosome aberrations has been reported in humans and laboratory animals following the internalization of plutonium (see Section 3.3 for a discussion of plutonium-induced genotoxic effects). Relatively early adverse health effects in animals following the internalization of inhaled plutonium include radiation pneumonitis and lymphopenia; late-occurring effects may include bone, lung, and liver tumors (see Section 3.2.1 for detailed discussion of plutonium-induced health effects following inhalation exposure).

3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

The toxicokinetics of plutonium appear to be influenced by exposure to cigarette smoke. Cigarette smoke, when administered to mice following inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, appeared to inhibit the clearance of plutonium (Talbot et al. 1987). At 49 days postexposure, animals exposed to plutonium and cigarette smoke retained approximately 20% more plutonium than those animals exposed to plutonium alone. In another study, rats were given single pernasal exposures to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ with or without chronic exposure to cigarette smoke (Finch et al. 1998). Rats receiving both plutonium and cigarette smoke exposure exhibited retarded ^{239}Pu clearance from the lung. The above toxicokinetic interactions may contribute to interactions relevant to the estimation of lung cancer risks associated with plutonium exposures in human populations. Both additive and multiplicative interaction models have been used to model interactions between smoking and lung cancer risk in studies of plutonium workers (Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. (2003).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Increased lung retention of ^{239}Pu (as the hydroxide colloid containing a relatively high concentration of gadolinium) and decreased fecal excretion of plutonium were noted in rats administered ^{239}Pu (as the hydroxide colloid) containing a relatively high concentration of gadolinium compared to rats receiving ^{239}Pu in the absence of gadolinium (Sato et al. 2001).

Exposure to inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ followed by intratracheal instillation of benzo(a)pyrene resulted in a higher incidence of lung tumors and a decrease in median survival time compared to animals exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ alone (Métivier et al. 1984). As the dose of benzo(a)pyrene increased, survival time decreased. Exposure of rats to a single intra-abdominal injection of a mixture of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and benzo(a)pyrene resulted in an additive effect in the induction of abdominal sarcomas, compared to animals given benzo(a)pyrene or plutonium only (AEC 1973b).

A decrease in median survival time was observed in rats injected intravenously with ^{239}Pu , immediately followed by exposure to x-rays (Ballou et al. 1962), as compared to those animals exposed to plutonium alone. As exposure to x-rays increased, survival time decreased. However, when exposure to x-ray was delayed (as much as 14 days) following exposure of the rats to ^{239}Pu , the number of deaths occurring before 40 days was reduced.

Exposure of rats to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and asbestos by intraperitoneal injection resulted in a higher incidence of abdominal tumors compared to animals exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ alone (AEC 1973b). However, this additive effect of asbestos and plutonium was not observed in the induction of pulmonary sarcomas when asbestos was administered to rats in combination with $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ via intratracheal instillation (Sanders 1975b). In the same study, asbestos did not influence the translocation of plutonium in rats. However, asbestos increased the pulmonary retention of plutonium compared to plutonium-only exposure (Sanders 1975b).

An increased incidence of metaplasia was observed in rats experiencing a single inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ followed by administration of 1 or 10 mg vitamin C/mL of drinking water for 1 year postexposure, compared to rats exposed to plutonium only (Sanders and Mahaffey 1983). However, the incidence of squamous cell carcinomas in animals exposed to plutonium and vitamin C decreased with increasing dose of vitamin C. The authors stated that vitamin C may interfere with the progression of squamous cell metaplasia to squamous cell carcinoma.

Studies in laboratory animals have also demonstrated the influence of metals on the toxicokinetics of plutonium. Pretreatment of rats with subcutaneous injection of cadmium or copper followed by

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

intravenous injection of ^{238}Pu or ^{239}Pu resulted in changes in the distribution patterns of plutonium, but not in total retention of either isotope. Plutonium retention of both isotopes, following pretreatment with either metal, was increased in the spleen and the kidneys, as compared to animals treated with plutonium only (Volf 1980). Liver retention of plutonium appeared to be increased by copper pretreatment and decreased by cadmium pretreatment; these differences may reflect different properties of the respective metal-binding proteins or different mechanisms of action (Volf 1980).

Inhalation exposure of rats to beryllium oxide, followed by $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, resulted in increased retention of plutonium in the lungs and subsequently-increased translocation of plutonium to thoracic lymph nodes (Sanders et al. 1978). Although lung retention of plutonium was increased and beryllium and plutonium are both considered to be lung carcinogens, combined exposures of rats to beryllium and ^{239}Pu did not significantly increase the incidence of lung tumors, compared to plutonium-only exposure (Sanders et al. 1978).

Administration of alcohol prior to exposure to plutonium appears to have an effect on the toxicokinetics of plutonium. Rats were treated orally with 12.5 or 25% ethanol (in 25% sucrose) for 1 or 6 weeks, followed by an intravenous injection of polymeric ^{239}Pu and sacrifice 1 or 41 days postexposure (DOE 1978e). In animals given ethanol for 6 weeks, retention of plutonium in the liver was increased at 1 day postexposure, but returned to normal 41 days postexposure, compared to plutonium-only exposure. At 1-day postexposure, lung retention of plutonium was increased in animals given ethanol for 1 week, while lung retention of plutonium was decreased in animals given ethanol for 6 weeks. These differences were still apparent at 41 days postinjection (DOE 1978e).

Animal studies have been conducted to study the relative hazards of "diffuse" versus "localized" irradiation of the lung (Anderson et al. 1979) in an effort to determine if there is a "hot particle" or "hot spot" effect. In these studies, hamsters were exposed by instillation or intravenous injection of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ or $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ contained in zirconium dioxide spheres. Following "localized" exposure, the incidence of lung tumors was significantly increased (3/102) only at the highest exposure level (3.5×10^6 pCi [1.3×10^5 Bq] ^{238}Pu /kg body weight). However, following "diffuse" exposure, a significant increase in the incidence of lung tumors was observed at exposures of 8.4×10^5 pCi (3.1×10^4 Bq) ^{238}Pu /kg body weight and 9.4×10^5 pCi (3.5×10^4 Bq) ^{239}Pu /kg body weight. The authors concluded that for a given lung burden of plutonium, the most hazardous distribution was "diffuse."

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Animal studies have shown the effects of chelation therapy on the removal of previously incorporated actinide elements, such as plutonium. Single intravenous injection of polymeric ^{239}Pu (plus ^{237}Pu as a tracer) into young adult beagle dogs, followed by weekly exposure to diethylenetriamine-pentaacetate (DTPA) as calcium salt (Ca-DTPA) or daily exposure of DTPA as zinc salt (Zn-DTPA), resulted in 14.6 or 10.4% ^{237}Pu excretion, respectively, vs. 7.1% plutonium excretion at 24 hours postexposure in those animals exposed to plutonium alone (Lloyd et al. 1978c). After 28 days, cumulative excretion (corrected for radioactive decay) reached 38.2% for Ca-DTPA, 49.4% for Zn-DTPA, and 12.1% for those animals treated with plutonium alone. The study indicated that daily exposure of beagle dogs to Zn-DTPA is more effective in increasing the excretion of incorporated plutonium than weekly exposure to Ca-DTPA. As speculated by the authors, the enhanced plutonium excretion may have occurred as a result of calcium replacement in Ca-DTPA or zinc replacement in Zn-DTPA by plutonium at the cellular level.

3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to plutonium than will most persons exposed to the same level of plutonium in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of plutonium or compromised function of organs affected by plutonium. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to plutonium are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations with Potentially High Exposures.

Studies designed to assess unusual susceptibility of human populations to the effects of plutonium exposure were not located. Epidemiological studies typically involve healthy workers occupationally exposed to low levels of plutonium; these studies have not identified unusually susceptible populations. However, present knowledge regarding the behavior of plutonium in humans and animals provides some insight into populations that might exhibit increased susceptibility to the effects of plutonium exposure.

Children may be particularly susceptible to the adverse effects of plutonium. Cells are replicating much more rapidly in growing children than in adults. Rapidly regenerating cells are more radiosensitive than slowly regenerating cells (see Appendix D). Therefore, children may be more susceptible to the radiation effects of plutonium than adults.

Persons with chronic obstructive lung diseases may be more susceptible to the toxic effects of inhaled plutonium. Based on results from studies in rats with pulmonary emphysema, plutonium deposition

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

would be decreased in a person with pulmonary emphysema, but retention would be increased (Lundgren et al. 1981). Therefore, a greater radiation dose would be delivered to the lungs of a person with emphysema or other chronic obstructive lung diseases.

Persons who are anemic due to an iron deficiency may be more susceptible to the toxic effects of plutonium. Studies by DOE (1977a) demonstrated that gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium was 4-fold higher in iron-deficient mice than in mice with normal iron levels. Therefore, persons who are iron deficient may absorb more plutonium (Sullivan and Ruemmler 1988).

3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to plutonium. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to plutonium. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following texts provide specific information about treatment following exposures to plutonium:

Ellenhorn MJ, Schonwald S, Ordog G, et al., eds. 1997. Radiation poisoning. *Ellenhorn's medical toxicology. Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning.* Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins, 1682-1723.

Viccellio P, Bania T, Brent J, et al., eds. 1998. Ionizing radiation. *Emergency toxicology.* 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven Publishers, 991-996.

Wang RY, Chiang WK. 1998. Radiation poisoning. In: Haddad LM, Shannon MW, Winchester JF, eds. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose.* 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Sanders Company, 413-425.

Compounds used to reduce absorption and body burden are used for heavy metals in general. However, treatment procedures have been adapted and used for the management of plutonium exposures in the workplace. Treatments using chelators are well accepted. No information was located regarding chelation therapy in plutonium-exposed children. Information regarding reduction of lead body burdens in children may provide some guidance for similar procedures in plutonium-exposed children. Pulmonary lavage is a unique treatment for reducing the lung burden from inhaled insoluble plutonium compounds. It has been used only occasionally and is useful only in cases involving relatively high lung burdens of insoluble plutonium compounds.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

Topical applications of DTPA solution have been used to remove plutonium from skin and wounds after accidental dermal exposure (Khokhryakov et al. 2003). In extracellular fluid, the chelating agent, DTPA (a polycarboxylate compound), forms stable water-soluble complexes, which can be excreted in the urine (Durbin 1973; Taylor 1973). Both Ca-DTPA and Zn-DTPA complexes are used to decrease the risk of calcium and zinc depletion. Based on animal experiments, it appears that administered DTPA aerosols would form stable complexes with soluble forms of inhaled plutonium in the lung, thus reducing the amount of plutonium available for systemic deposition following absorption (Ménétrier et al. 2005; Stradling et al. 2000b). Bronchopulmonary lavage has been recommended in cases where inhalation of insoluble plutonium compounds such as $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ may result in doses to the lung in excess of 5 mSv within a few weeks (CEC/DOE 1992; Wood et al. 2000).

Postexposure treatments that are effective in reducing toxic effects of radionuclides such as plutonium typically concentrate on decorporation (removal of plutonium from the body following absorption) and are discussed in Section 3.11.2.

3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden

Numerous animal studies have been performed to assess the effectiveness of various methods for decorporation of absorbed plutonium and other radionuclides. Recent summaries of results from animal studies and published guidance for decorporation of radionuclides such as plutonium include CEC/DOE (1992); Gorden et al. (2003); Ménétrier et al. (2005); Stradling et al. (2000a, 2000b); and Wood et al. (2000).

DTPA has been used as a chelating agent to accelerate the urinary excretion of plutonium in humans who were accidentally exposed to plutonium. In one case of accidental exposure to plutonium nitrate, absorption into the blood from a skin wound reached 4.3% of the amount deposited on the skin; as a result of prompt and repeated intravenous injections of DTPA, most of the absorbed plutonium was excreted in the urine (Khokhryakov et al. 2003). Recent recommendations suggest using the Ca-DTPA complex for initial treatment and the Zn-DTPA complex for subsequent administrations (Ménétrier et al. 2005), although Zn-DTPA has not been universally authorized for use. Prolonged use of Ca-DTPA results in the depletion of essential metals (particularly zinc), whereas gram quantities of Zn-DTPA can be administered indefinitely without such depletion. With the exception of the liver, DTPA appears to form complexes primarily with plutonium in soft tissues other than the liver, which exchanges more

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

rapidly with plutonium in plasma than in bone. Therefore, DTPA may be less effective in reducing bone plutonium levels (Durbin 1973).

Several recent investigations have focused on methods to enhance DTPA-based decorporation of plutonium in laboratory animals. Encapsulation of DTPA in conventional and stealth liposomes resulted in increased accumulation of DTPA in liver, bone, and spleen of rats administered a single intravenous dose of ^{238}Pu (as the citrate) and, presumably, increased decorporation of plutonium from these tissues and increased urinary excretion (Phan et al. 2004, 2006b). Previous reports had demonstrated that DTPA liposomes were more efficient than free DTPA at reducing plutonium deposited in bone and liver of mice (Rahman et al. 1973; Rosenthal et al. 1975). Pulmonary administration of a dry powder formulation of DTPA to rats that had been exposed (nose only) to aerosols of relatively insoluble $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ resulted in a 3-fold increase in plutonium urinary excretion in the absence of enhanced dissolution of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in the lungs (Gervelas et al. 2007). Lifetime oral administration (via drinking water) of ZnDTPA to rats that had received single intravenous injection of ^{239}Pu (as the citrate) reduced the incidence of osteosarcomas (Volf et al. 1999).

Other agents have been recently tested for efficacy in decorporation of internalized plutonium. Oral or intravenous administration of octadentate spermine-based sideophore analogues, 3,4,3-LIHOPO and 4,4,4-LIHOPO, appears to be much more effective than DTPA for decorporation of internalized plutonium in laboratory animals (Durbin et al. 2003; Ramounet-Le Gall et al. 2003).

3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

No information was located regarding reduction of the toxic effects of plutonium through interfering with mechanisms of action.

3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of plutonium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of plutonium.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Plutonium

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to plutonium are summarized in Figure 3-10 for radioactive plutonium. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of plutonium. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

Figure 3-10 graphically describes whether a particular health effect end point has been studied for a specific route and duration of exposure. Information on health effects in humans is very limited largely because exposed populations are small. Epidemiological studies of people who have been occupationally exposed by inhalation to plutonium have evaluated end points such as mortality, cancer, and systemic effects following chronic-duration exposure. No information on health effects in humans after acute- or intermediate-duration exposure to plutonium was located. Information on health effects from animal studies is more extensive than that which has been reported in epidemiological studies. These studies in animals provide information on health effects following both acute- and intermediate-duration inhalation exposure and limited information on acute oral exposure.

3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

Acute-Duration Exposure. The possibility of brief exposure of humans to plutonium exists at hazardous waste sites or at accidental spill sites. However, no data are available for humans exposed

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-10. Existing Information on Health Effects of Plutonium

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●		●	●	●				●	●
Oral										
Dermal										

Human

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●	●	●	●	●				●	●
Oral	●	●								
Dermal										

Animal

● Existing Studies

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

acutely via inhalation or oral routes. Information on the toxicity of plutonium in laboratory animals following single high-dose inhalation exposure is extensive and indicates that the lung is the main target organ for inhaled plutonium. Laboratory animals exposed by this route have developed pneumonitis, fibrosis, metaplasia, and cancer. Acute exposure of laboratory animals to lower doses of plutonium would be useful to identify possible inhalation toxicity in humans. Limited information on adverse effects in laboratory animals following acute oral exposure indicates that the gastrointestinal tract is the main target organ. However, kinetic studies indicate that plutonium absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is distributed to the skeleton and other tissues; therefore, other organs may also be affected. Because there are no data on humans, and animal data are insufficient, additional information is needed on adverse effects following acute exposure by the oral route. No data are available on adverse effects following acute dermal exposure in humans or animals. Limited information from kinetics studies in humans and animals indicates that there is little absorption of plutonium through intact skin. However, plutonium deposited in wounds is absorbed and distributes to numerous organs, including regional lymph nodes and the liver. Since industrial accidents resulting in plutonium-contaminated wounds are known to occur, additional information on adverse effects following this type of exposure would be helpful. One outstanding problem with all of the existing acute exposure tests in laboratory animals is that the doses tested are extremely high. Further single-dose studies for all exposure routes using a number of lower exposure concentrations would be useful in determining any dose-response relationship for adverse health effects.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. All of the major studies of cancer and other health end points in animals have involved lifetime follow up of animals acutely exposed to plutonium aerosols. The relatively long retention time of plutonium in the body produces a chronic radiation dosing of tissues that retain plutonium. These studies have provided the bases for absorbed radiation dose-response relationships for inhaled plutonium compounds (e.g., $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, and $^{238}\text{Pu}[\text{NO}_3]_4$). Toxicokinetic studies, and models derived from these studies, allow predictions of the tissue distribution of plutonium that would be expected with repeated exposures. These can be used to predict dose-response relationships for repeated dosing scenarios. The feasibility of conducting studies of intermediate- or chronic-duration exposures to plutonium compounds should be weighed against current uncertainties in predicting the outcomes from existing knowledge. Furthermore, repeated exposure does not alter risk; the total dose of alpha radiation is important, not the temporal pattern of exposure.

Few studies of the health effects of plutonium administered to animals by the oral route have been reported. A single study in rats found profound effects on the gastrointestinal epithelium, consistent with

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

radiation-induced injury. Given the relatively small fractional absorption of ingested plutonium (<0.1% of administered dose), it is very likely that repeated (or single) oral dosing studies that produce systemic toxicity will produce lethal effects on the gastrointestinal tract. Thus, the feasibility of conducting studies of intermediate- or chronic-duration oral exposures to plutonium compounds should be weighed against current uncertainties in predicting the outcomes from existing knowledge.

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. Epidemiological studies of occupational cohorts with long-term exposure to plutonium include those established from employees at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Studies of Mayak cohorts provide evidence for an association between cancer mortality and exposure to plutonium. Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality have been corroborated in three Mayak studies (Gilbert et al. 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. 2003). Studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities have examined cohorts of workers who had substantially lower estimated plutonium exposures and corresponding internal radiation doses than the Mayak cohorts. Collectively, findings from these studies are not as consistent as the Mayak studies; although significantly higher incidence of cancer mortality in certain groups of plutonium workers has been found in some studies, higher cancer incidence and/or risks for tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses (i.e., lung, liver, bone) have not been found, making causal connections of these outcomes to plutonium exposure more uncertain (Brown et al. 2004; Carpenter et al. 1998; Gilbert et al. 1989b; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wing et al. 2004). Uncertainties in exposures received by each of these populations are a major contributor to the overall uncertainty in estimates of radiation doses and dose-response relationships. For the Mayak cohort, an extensive collaborative effort between U.S. and Russian scientists has led to many improvements in both external and internal doses. The improved doses (Leggett et al. 2005) have not been used in published analyses, but are likely to be used future analyses (Leggett et al. 2005; Vasilenko et al. 2007). Continued follow up of these cohorts, using improved exposure estimates, would extend our understanding of dose-response relationships.

All of the major studies of cancer and other health effects in animals have involved lifetime follow up of animals acutely exposed to plutonium aerosols. The relatively long retention time of plutonium in the body produces a chronic radiation dosing of tissues that retain plutonium. These studies have provided the bases for absorbed radiation dose-response relationships for inhaled plutonium compounds (e.g., $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$, $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$, and $^{239}\text{Pu}[\text{NO}_3]_4$). Toxicokinetic studies, and models derived from these studies, allow predictions of the tissue distribution of plutonium that would be expected with repeated exposures. These can be used to predict dose-response relationships for repeated dosing scenarios. The feasibility of

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

conducting studies of chronic-duration exposures to plutonium compounds should be weighed against current uncertainties in predicting the outcomes from existing knowledge.

Few studies of the health effects of plutonium administered to animals by the oral route have been reported. A single study in rats found profound effects on the gastrointestinal epithelium, consistent with radiation-induced injury. Given the relatively small fractional absorption of ingested plutonium (<0.1% of administered dose), it is very likely that repeated (or single) oral dosing studies that produce systemic toxicity will produce lethal effects on the gastrointestinal tract. Thus, the feasibility of conducting studies of chronic-duration oral exposure to plutonium compounds should be weighed against current uncertainties in predicting the outcomes from existing knowledge.

Genotoxicity. Although epidemiological studies do not provide conclusive evidence that plutonium produces genetic damage in humans, results of some studies provide suggestive evidence of dose-related increases in chromosomal aberrations in plutonium workers with measurable internalized plutonium. *In vitro* tests using human lymphocytes irradiated with plutonium demonstrated increases in sister chromatid exchange. Laboratory animals have exhibited increases in chromosomal aberrations in blood lymphocytes following exposure to plutonium by inhalation. Other effects in plutonium-exposed animals include dominant lethality and reciprocal chromosomal translocation. *In vitro* tests using mammalian cells confirm the *in vivo* results. The evidence is clear that plutonium is genotoxic. However, more extensive study of occupationally exposed individuals would be useful, and would hopefully clarify the equivocal reports of previous studies. Results of *in vitro* assessment of the potential for plutonium-induced hprt mutations would also be useful.

Reproductive Toxicity. No data are available regarding the reproductive toxicity of plutonium after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure in either humans or animals. In laboratory animals given a single injection of a high dose of plutonium, significantly increased incidences of fetal death were reported and attributed to dominant lethality. Kinetic studies following single injection of plutonium indicate that plutonium is distributed to the testes or ovaries of laboratory animals (Green et al. 1976, 1977) and is retained there for an indefinite period of time (>575 days) (Green et al. 1977; Taylor 1977). However, Brooks et al. (1979) noted the lack of significantly increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations in spermatogonia of rodents following intravenous injection of ²³⁹Pu (as the citrate) at levels high enough to induce marked life shortening and increased cancer incidence. Therefore, studies designed to assess the reproductive toxicity of internalized plutonium do not appear necessary at this time.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Developmental Toxicity. No data are available regarding the developmental toxicity of plutonium after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure in either humans or animals. However, results of kinetics studies in which animals were given a single injection of plutonium demonstrated that plutonium crosses the placenta and is retained in the fetus (DOE 1978c; Green et al. 1977). These results indicate a potential for adverse health effects in fetuses exposed to plutonium via their mothers; animal studies could be designed to investigate the developmental toxicity of internalized plutonium.

Immunotoxicity. No data are available regarding the immunotoxicity of plutonium after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure in humans. In dogs exposed to plutonium via inhalation for a single day, damage to lymph nodes was observed in conjunction with radiation pneumonitis (Gillett et al. 1988). Once plutonium particles have been deposited in the lung, macrophages play a role in the clearing process. In this clearing process, macrophages phagocytize plutonium particles and ultimately deposit them in the lymph nodes. This mechanism may lead to secondary damage to the lymph nodes and thus to the immune system. In dogs given a single subcutaneous injection of plutonium, damage to lymph nodes draining the injection site, as well as lymphopenia, were observed (Dagle et al. 1984). The studies in dogs, together with knowledge of the clearing process in the lung, indicate that studies designed to evaluate the direct toxic effects of plutonium on the immune system would be useful.

Neurotoxicity. No studies have been performed to determine the neurotoxicity of plutonium. However, cells and tissues of the nervous system may be less radiosensitive than faster regenerating cells of the gastrointestinal tract or pulmonary epithelium. Consequently, neuronal impairment would not be expected. For this reason, assessment of plutonium neurotoxicity is not considered necessary at this time.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Epidemiological studies of occupational cohorts with long-term exposure to plutonium include those established from employees at U.S. plutonium production and/or processing facilities (Hanford, Los Alamos, Rocky Flats), as well as facilities in Russia (Mayak) and the United Kingdom (e.g., Sellafield). Studies of Mayak cohorts provide evidence for an association between cancer mortality and exposure to plutonium. Plutonium dose-response relationships for lung cancer mortality have been corroborated in three Mayak studies (Gilbert et al. 2004; Jacob et al. 2005; Kreisheimer et al. 2003). Studies of U.K. and U.S. facilities have examined cohorts of workers who had substantially lower estimated plutonium exposures and corresponding internal radiation doses than the Mayak cohorts. Collectively, findings from these studies are not as consistent as the Mayak studies, although significantly higher incidence of cancer mortality in certain groups of plutonium workers has been found in some studies, higher cancer incidence and/or risks for

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

tissues that received the highest plutonium radiation doses (i.e., lung, liver, bone) have not been found, making causal connections of these outcomes to plutonium exposure more uncertain (Brown et al. 2004; Carpenter et al. 1998; McGeoghegan et al. 2003; Omar et al. 1999; Wing et al. 2004). Uncertainties in exposures received by each of these populations are a major contributor to the overall uncertainty in estimates of radiation doses and dose-response relationships. For the Mayak cohort, an extensive collaborative effort between U.S. and Russian scientists has led to many improvements in both external and internal doses. The improved doses (Leggett et al. 2005) have not been used in published analyses, but are likely to be used future analyses (Leggett et al. 2005; Vasilenko et al. 2007). Continued follow up of these cohorts, using improved exposure estimates, would extend our understanding of dose-response relationships. Examination of these cohorts for end points other than cancer may extend our understanding of dose-response relationships for effects that have been consistently observed in animals (e.g., lymphopenia and neutropenia and potential secondary consequences of these effects on the immune system). Continued epidemiological studies should receive high priority.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. Biomarkers of exposure to plutonium are well established. Plutonium-specific radioactivity from internalized plutonium can be detected by external radiation detection devices. Plutonium can also be detected in the blood, urine, feces, and tissue samples from individuals who have internalized plutonium deposits. Estimates of the extent of exposure can be made using PBBK models. Additional studies designed to assess biomarkers of exposure to plutonium are not necessary.

Effect. Biomarkers of effect resulting from plutonium-released radiation are not specific to plutonium. Radiological effects in animals exposed to plutonium have been well documented. Additional studies of biomarkers of effect for plutonium are not necessary.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. For laboratory animals, detailed quantitative information is available regarding the absorption, distribution, and excretion of plutonium compounds following acute exposure by inhalation or injection. There is no information on the toxicokinetics of plutonium following chronic exposure to low levels, and studies in this area would be more applicable to human exposure situations than single exposure studies. Information concerning the toxicokinetics of plutonium in adult animals following oral exposure is available. However, previous animal studies have indicated that very little plutonium is absorbed following oral exposure. Therefore, studies of kinetics following oral exposure are not needed at this time. Additional studies of age-related

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

differences in the toxicokinetics of plutonium would be useful. Little is known regarding the absorption, distribution, and excretion of plutonium compounds following dermal exposure. However, it appears that the skin is an effective barrier against most plutonium compounds.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. Numerous studies of the distribution of plutonium in humans (i.e., autopsy studies of individuals occupationally exposed to plutonium) have shown that the general pattern of distribution of plutonium in humans is consistent with that observed in various animal models, with the highest portion of the body burden in lung (following inhalation exposures), skeletal tissues, and liver. Epidemiologic studies of health outcomes among workers in industries that produce and/or process plutonium have provided evidence for increased risk of lung, liver, and bone cancers in association with exposures to plutonium. These observations are consistent with the pattern of health effects observed in animals, particularly dogs. Additional comparative toxicokinetics studies do not appear necessary at this time.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. Current strategies for reducing toxic effects of plutonium are to hasten the elimination of plutonium from the body by administering complexing/chelating agents. A major challenge in applying this strategy is that Pu(IV) in the body forms insoluble precipitates within tissues which are unavailable for interaction with dissolved substances. Most agents that have been tested perform relatively poorly at mobilizing plutonium from bone, which harbors a large fraction of the body burden. Continued research to develop more effective agents that have low toxicity would potentially lead to more successful therapies for reducing toxic effects of plutonium. This research should receive high priority.

Children's Susceptibility. Data needs relating to both prenatal and childhood exposures, and developmental effects expressed either prenatally or during childhood, are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above.

Studies conducted in animals have shown that exposures to plutonium that occur in young animals result in greater distribution of plutonium to skeletal tissues and that neonates absorb a substantially larger fraction of an ingested dose of plutonium than adults. These observations suggest that infants and children may have a higher, or altered, susceptibility to plutonium toxicity. Studies on toxicokinetics and health effects for exposures that occur during postnatal development would improve our understanding of potential vulnerabilities of children to plutonium.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

In adults, approximately 50% of the plutonium body burden resides in bone. The potential effects of increased mobilization of bone mineral during pregnancy, to support the development of the fetal skeleton, on maternal-fetal transfer of plutonium has not been examined. Studies of plutonium levels in offspring of mothers who carry a bone burden of plutonium would improve our understanding of potential pre- and postnatal exposures the might emanate from maternal-fetal transfer.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 6.8.1, Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

3.12.3 Ongoing Studies

The following ongoing studies were identified in the Federal Research In Progress database (FEDRIP 2007).

Dr. Richard Day, from the University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, is continuing longitudinal follow-up health effects assessment of radiation exposures in a cohort of workers from the Mayak facilities in Russia.

Dr. Martha Linet, from the Division of Cancer Epidemiology and Genetics, National Cancer Institute, is studying populations exposed to occupational radiation, which includes a cohort of 26,000 Mayak nuclear facility workers (in the former Soviet Union) exposed to particularly high doses of external radiation and alpha radiation from internalized plutonium.

Dr. Ray Lloyd, from the University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah, is testing recently-developed plutonium biokinetic models to human data from Russian nuclear workers to extend current biokinetic, dosimetric, and risk models to the human.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

This page is intentionally blank.

4. CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL INFORMATION

4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Information regarding the chemical identity of plutonium and selected plutonium compounds is located in Table 4-1.

4.2 PHYSICAL, CHEMICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of plutonium and selected plutonium compounds is located in Table 4-2. Information regarding the radiological properties of selected plutonium isotopes is located in Table 4-3. The decay schemes for ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Pu are summarized in Figures 4-1 and 4-2, respectively.

Plutonium is a member of the actinide series and is a human-made element (atomic number 94). Actinides are the 15 elements starting with actinium, atomic number 89, and extending to lawrencium, atomic number 103. All of the isotopes of the actinide elements are radioactive. Plutonium was the first human-made element to be synthesized in weighable amounts. ^{238}Pu was discovered in 1940 by Seaborg and co-workers; it was synthesized by the bombardment of uranium with deuterons (^2H). Isotopes with mass numbers 228–247 have been identified for plutonium; all are radioactive. The most important isotope is ^{239}Pu , which has a half-life that is sufficiently long (24,100 years) to permit its preparation in large amounts, making it possible to perform chemical studies. Metallic plutonium exists in six allotropic modifications under ordinary pressure; a seventh phase exists under high pressure. Five oxidation states, Pu(III), Pu(IV), Pu(V), Pu(VI), and Pu(VII), are known to exist in compounds and solution (Clark et al. 2006). Plutonium(III) and plutonium(IV) are considered to be the reduced forms of plutonium, while plutonium(V) and plutonium(VI) are the oxidized forms (DOE 1987a). While the atomic mass of plutonium depends on the isotope, 244 is frequently listed as the mass of plutonium on periodic tables. ^{244}Pu is the isotope with the longest half-life.

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds

Characteristic	Information ^a		
Chemical name	Plutonium	Plutonium dioxide	Plutonium nitride
Synonym(s)	No data	Plutonium(IV) oxide	No data
Registered trade name(s)	No data	No data	No data
Chemical formula	Pu	PuO ₂	PuN
Chemical structure	Metallic plutonium exhibits seven allotropic modifications ^b	Pu ⁴⁺ (O ²⁻) ₂	Pu ³⁺ N ³⁻
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	7440-07-5 ^c	12059-95-9	12033-54-4
NIOSH RTECS	No data	No data	No data
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMDG shipping	No data	No data	No data
EINECS	231-117-7	235-037-3	No data
HSDB	6465	No data	No data
NCI	No data	No data	No data

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds

Characteristic	Information ^a			
Chemical name	Plutonium nitrate	Plutonium hexafluoride	Plutonium Oxalate	Plutonium tetrafluoride
Synonym(s)	Nitric acid, plutonium(4+) salt	Plutonium(VI) fluoride	No data	Plutonium(IV) fluoride
Registered trade name(s)	No data	No data	No data	No data
Chemical formula	Pu(NO ₃) ₄	PuF ₆	Pu C ₄ O ₈	PuF ₄
Chemical structure	Pu ⁴⁺ (NO ₃ ⁻) ₄	Pu ⁶⁺ (F ⁻) ₆	Pu ⁴⁺ (C ₂ O ₄ ²⁻) ₂	Pu ⁴⁺ (F ⁻) ₆
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	13823-27-3	13693-06-6	14448-76-1 13278-81-4 ^b	13709-56-3
NIOSH RTECS	No data	No data	No data	No data
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMDG shipping	No data	No data	No data	No data
EINECS	238-979-3 ^d	No data	No data	No data
HSDB	No data	No data	No data	No data
NCI	No data	No data	No data	No data

^aAll information obtained from ChemIDplus 2007, ChemFinder 2007, Lide 2005, and HSDB 2007 except where noted.

^bClark et al. 2006

^cThis is the generic CAS Registry Number for plutonium (unspecified form). Each isotope has an individual CAS Registry Number (Table 4-3).

^dThis EINECS number refers to plutonium nitrate (CAS Registry No. 14913-29-2) with a chemical formula of Pu(NO₃)_x.

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Service; DOT/UN/NA/IMDG = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EINECS = European Inventory of Existing Chemical Substances EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds

Property	Information ^a		
Chemical name	Plutonium	Plutonium dioxide	Plutonium nitride
Molecular weight ^b	244	276	258
Physical description	Silver, white metal Six allotropic modifications under ordinary pressure ^c	Yellow-brown cubic crystals	Gray cubic crystals
Melting point	640 °C	2,400 °C	2,550 °C
Boiling point	3,228 °C	No data	No data
Density	19.7 g/cm ³	11.5 g/cm ³	14.4 g/cm ³
Odor	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:			
Water	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	No data	No data	No data
Organic solvents	No data	No data	No data
Other	Soluble in hydrochloric acid; insoluble in nitric acid, concentrated hydrogen sulfide	No data	No data
Partition coefficients:			
Log K _{ow}	No data	No data	No data
Log K _{oc}	No data	No data	No data
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Plutonium and Selected Plutonium Compounds

Property	Information ^a			
Chemical name	Plutonium nitrate	Plutonium hexafluoride	Plutonium oxalate	Plutonium tetrafluoride
Molecular weight ^b	No data	358	No data	320
Physical description	No data	Red-brown orthorhombic crystals	Green-yellow solid ^d	Red-brown monoclinic crystals
Melting point	No data	52 °C	No data	1,027 °C
Boiling point	No data	No data	No data	No data
Density	No data	5.08 g/cm ³	No data	7.1 g/cm ³
Odor	No data	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Organic solvents	No data	No data	No data	No data
Other	No data	No data	No data	No data
Partition coefficients:				No data
Log K _{ow}	No data	No data	No data	No data
Log K _{oc}	No data	No data	No data	No data
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data	No data
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	No data

^aAll information obtained from HSDB 2007; ChemFinder 2007, and Lide 2005, except where noted.

^bMolecular weights will be dependent on the isotope of plutonium.

^cα-phase, simple monoclinic; β-phase, body-centered monoclinic; γ-phase, face-centered orthorhombic; δ phase, face-centered cubic; δ' phase, body-centered tetragonal; εε phase, body-centered cubic (Clark et al. 2006)

^dPu(C₂O₄)₂•6H₂O (CAS No. 26588-74-9) (Clark et al. 2006)

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-3. Radiological Properties of Plutonium Isotopes

Isotope	CAS Registry No.	Half-life	Decay mode(s)/ Energy (MeV)	Decay product(s)	Specific activity (Ci/g)
²³⁶ Pu	15411-92-4	2.87 years 1.5x10 ⁹ years	α/ 5.867 MeV SF/1.9x10 ⁻⁷ MeV	²³² U	540
²³⁷ Pu	15411-93-5	45.7 days	EC/ 0.220(99.9%) α/ 5.747 (0.003%)	²³³ U	12,100 ^a
²³⁸ Pu	13981-16-3	87.7 years 4.75x10 ¹⁰ years	α/ 5.593 SF/ 1.8x10 ⁻⁷	²³⁴ U	17
²³⁹ Pu	15117-48-3 ^b 19257-39-7 ^c	2.41x10 ⁴ years 8x10 ¹⁵ years	α/ 5.244 SF/ 3x10 ⁻¹⁰	²³⁵ U	0.063
²⁴⁰ Pu	14119-33-6	6.56x10 ³ years 1.14x10 ¹¹ years	α/ 5.255 SF/ 5.7x10 ⁻⁶	²³⁶ U	0.23
²⁴¹ Pu	14119-32-5	14.4 years	β ⁻ / 0.0208 (99+%) α/ 5.139 (0.002%) SF/ >2.4x10 ⁻¹⁴	²⁴¹ Am ²³⁷ U	100
²⁴² Pu	13982-10-0	<6x10 ¹⁶ years 3.75x10 ⁵ years 6.77x10 ¹⁰ years	α/ 4.983 SF/ 5.5x10 ⁻⁴	²³⁸ U	0.0040
²⁴³ Pu	15706-37-3	4.956 hour	β ⁻ / 0.582	²⁴³ Am	2.6x10 ^{6c}
²⁴⁴ Pu	14119-34-7	8.00x10 ⁷ years 6.6x10 ¹⁰ years	α/ 4.665 (99.9%) SF/ 0.12	²⁴⁰ U	1.8x10 ⁻⁵

^aCalculated values^bAnother CAS Registry number listed for ²³⁹Pu is 97918-67-7^cCAS Registry Number for ²³⁹Pu⁴⁺ ionα = alpha particle emission; β⁻ = negative beta emission; SF = spontaneous fission

Sources: Baum et al. 2002; ChemIDplus 2007; Clark et al. 2006; DOE 2005a; Lide 2005

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

5.1 PRODUCTION

No information is available in the TRI database on facilities that manufacture or process plutonium because this chemical is not required to be reported under Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986) (EPA 1997).

Plutonium was the first human-made element to be synthesized in weighable amounts. ^{238}Pu was discovered in 1940 by Seaborg and co-workers; it was synthesized by the bombardment of uranium with deuterons (^2H). Isotopes with mass numbers 228–247 have been identified; all are radioactive (Clark et al. 2006). Trace amounts of plutonium are found worldwide, mostly due to fall-out from atmospheric nuclear testing, which ended in 1980 and released several isotopes of plutonium, including ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , and ^{241}Pu (Clark et al. 2006; DOE 2005a; Eisenbud and Gesell 1997). Plutonium is not considered a naturally occurring element; however, trace amounts of ^{239}Pu are found in naturally occurring uranium ores, but the amounts are in such small amounts that extraction is not practical (Clark et al. 2006; EPA 2006b; Lide 2005). Small amounts of ^{244}Pu exist in nature from remnants of primordial stellar nucleosynthesis (Clark et al. 2006). Small amounts of plutonium were produced in natural reactors, such as the Oklo natural reactor in Gabon, which existed about 2 billion years ago (DOE 2005a). The most common form of plutonium found in the environment is ^{239}Pu , followed by ^{240}Pu (DOE 1999a).

Large quantities of plutonium were first produced during the 1940's as part of the Manhattan Project in order to produce the atomic bomb. Production continued throughout the years of the Cold War (DOE 2005a). The United States built and operated 14 plutonium-production reactors at the Hanford and Savannah River Sites starting in 1944 and ending in 1988 with the shutdown of the last reactor. A total of approximately 100 metric tons of plutonium was produced during this time (DOE 1996b). Currently, $^{238,239,240,241,242}\text{Pu}$ are commercially available from Oak Ridge National Laboratory for laboratory research (DOE 2007a).

Plutonium is a byproduct of nuclear energy generation. Most plutonium isotopes are produced in uranium-fueled reactors through neutron capture by ^{238}U (Clark et al. 2006; Koch 2005). Approximately 1,855 metric tons of plutonium were estimated to exist worldwide at the end of 2003. Most of the plutonium (1,370 metric tons) was found in irradiated fuel from nuclear power plants. A plutonium

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

production rate of 70–75 metric tons/year was estimated for reactors worldwide at the end of 2003 (Albright and Kramer 2004; Clark et al. 2006).

Plutonium from spent nuclear fuel is recovered by the PUREX (Plutonium, Uranium, Reduction, EXtraction) liquid-liquid extraction process (Clark et al. 2006; Koch 2005). This process is the main method to separate plutonium and uranium from used reactor fuel and neutron-irradiated actinide material (Clark et al. 2006). The basis of the PUREX process involves the selective extraction of U(VI) and Pu(IV) from a nitric acid solution of dissolved irradiated fuel into an aliphatic hydrocarbon solvent that contains tri(*n*-butyl)phosphate. Most of the fission products are left in the acid solution (Clark et al. 2006). Other processes (e.g., the bismuth phosphate process at the Hanford site) have been used to separate and purify plutonium from irradiated fuels; however, many of these are now of only historical interest (Clark et al. 2006).

Modern plutonium metal production involves recovery and recycling of residues and scrap (Clark et al. 2006). Plutonium metal is produced by pyrochemical processes in either centrifugal or stationary bombs. The major pyrochemical processes used by large facilities are bomb reduction of plutonium tetrafluoride, direct oxide reduction (DOR), molten salt extraction (MSE), anode casting, electrorefining (ER), and pyroredox. In DOR, plutonium dioxide is reduced with calcium metal to produce plutonium metal and calcium oxide. The MSE process reduces the amount of ^{241}Am , which is a decay product of ^{241}Pu , in plutonium metal. It also separates the more reactive elements (e.g., rare earth (lanthanide), alkali, and alkaline-earth metals) from the plutonium metal. In the ER process, liquid plutonium oxidizes from the anode ingot, which is cast from the plutonium metal derived from the MSE process, into a molten-salt electrolyte. The Pu(III) ions are transported through the salt to the cathode where they are reduced to the metal. The pyroredox process recovers plutonium metal from impure scrap material and from spent anode heels from the ER process (Clark et al. 2006).

5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

There is no information on the import or export of plutonium. The import and export of plutonium in the United States is governed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC 2007b).

5.3 USE

^{239}Pu was first used in fission weapons beginning in 1945 (DOE 2005a). In a reactor of a nuclear power plant, the fissioning of ^{235}U produce two or three neutrons, which can be absorbed by ^{238}U to produce

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

^{239}Pu . The ^{239}Pu formed can also absorb neutrons and undergo fission, which provides about one-third of the total energy produced in a typical commercial nuclear power plant (DOE 2005a). ^{238}Pu is used as a heat source in nuclear batteries to produce electricity in devices such as unmanned spacecraft, and interplanetary probes (DOE 2005a; Koch 2005). Plutonium is a carefully regulated material under government control. Small quantities are used in research laboratories (Clark et al. 2006) and quantities of plutonium oxides are used in MOX (mixed oxide plutonium and uranium) fuels as an alternative to low enriched uranium fuel used in light water nuclear power reactors (Makhijani 1997). ^{236}Pu and ^{242}Pu are used as tracers in plutonium determinations in environmental and biological samples (Brouns 1980; DOE 1997; Kressin et al. 1975).

5.4 DISPOSAL

Plutonium isotopes are classified as hazardous substances under Section 102(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund. Under CERCLA, spills or discharges into the environment of plutonium isotopes of more than 0.01 Ci (370 MBq) (^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , ^{242}Pu , and ^{244}Pu), 1 Ci (3.7×10^4 MBq) (^{241}Pu), or 1,000 Ci (3.7×10^7 MBq) (^{237}Pu and ^{243}Pu) must be reported immediately to the National Response Center (EPA 2007c). The final reportable quantities for all radionuclides apply to chemical compounds containing the radionuclides and elemental forms regardless of the diameter of pieces of solid material (EPA 2007c).

During 1944–1988, most nuclear fuel rods and targets irradiated in the reactors at the 14 plutonium-production reactors at the Hanford and Savannah River Sites were reprocessed to extract the plutonium. When the Department of Energy stopped reprocessing spent-fuel elements in April 1992, approximately 2,700 metric tons of spent fuel were accumulated in 30 storage ponds. About 99% of this spent fuel is stored at the Hanford Site in Washington, the Savannah River Site in South Carolina, the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, and West Valley in New York. Approximately 30,000 metric tons of spent fuel from commercial nuclear power plants are stored at more than 100 nuclear reactor sites around the United States (DOE 1996b). Most spent nuclear fuel is stored in specially designed pools at individual reactor sites around the country in 22 states (USNRC 2007e, 2007c).

The disposal of radioactive waste is regulated by the rules of the USNRC and EPA. Spent fuel, which contains approximately 0.88% $^{239,240,241,242}\text{Pu}$ combined, is considered high-level waste (HLW) (Murray 2005; Murray and Fentiman 2006). Currently, the preferred method for HLW disposal is deep underground burial in a mined cavity; however, no facilities in the United States have been authorized for

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

the disposal of HLW. An alternative to burial of spent fuel is to store it for future use as fuel for nuclear reactors. The uranium and plutonium could be extracted from spent fuel to be used as fuel in nuclear power plants.

Transuranic wastes (TRUs) contain significant amounts of plutonium or other transuranic elements. As of 2006, the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP) near Carlsbad, New Mexico was the only operating geological disposal facility in the world; TRU has been disposed of in the WIPP since 1999 (Murray and Fentiman 2006).

In 2002, Yucca Mountain was approved by the Congress and the President as the site for the nation's first permanent spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste geologic repository (DOE 2007b). Most of the waste that may be disposed at Yucca Mountain will be spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste. About 90% of this waste is from commercial nuclear power plants and the rest comes from defense programs. Currently, this waste is stored at facilities in 43 states. By Department of Energy (DOE) projections, the earliest the proposed repository at Yucca Mountain could open and begin accepting waste is 2017; however, various steps must first be met before this can occur (EPA 2007a). Spent fuels must be stored in water pools or in dry storage casks at nuclear plant sites until a repository is completed (Murray 2005).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.1 OVERVIEW

Plutonium has been identified in at least 16 of the 1,689 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2007). However, the number of sites evaluated for plutonium is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1. Of these sites, all are located within the United States.

Trace amounts of plutonium are found worldwide, mostly due to fallout from atmospheric nuclear testing, which ended in 1980, and released several isotopes of plutonium, including ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , and ^{241}Pu (Clark et al. 2006; DOE 2005a; Eisenbud and Gesell 1997). Plutonium is not naturally occurring; however, trace amounts of ^{239}Pu are found in naturally occurring uranium ores, but the amounts are in such small amounts that extraction is not practical (Clark et al. 2006; Lide 2005). Small amounts of ^{244}Pu exist in nature from remnants of primordial stellar nucleosynthesis (Clark et al. 2006). Small amounts of plutonium were produced in natural reactors, such as the Oklo natural reactor in the African nation of Gabon, which existed about 2 billion years ago (DOE 2005a). The most common form of plutonium found in the environment is ^{239}Pu , followed by ^{240}Pu (DOE 1999a).

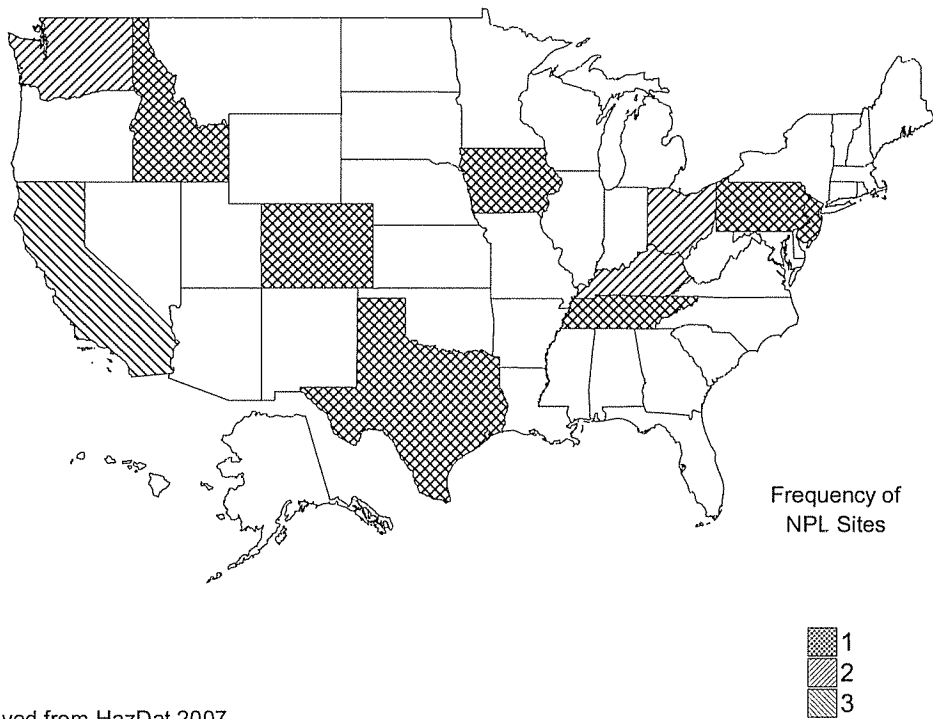
Large quantities of plutonium were first produced during the 1940s as part of the Manhattan Project in order to produce the atomic bomb. Production continued throughout the years of the Cold War (DOE 2005a). The United States built and operated 14 plutonium-production reactors at the Hanford, Washington and Savannah River, South Carolina sites starting in 1944 and ending in 1988 with the shutdown of the last reactor. A total of approximately 100 metric tons of plutonium was produced during this time (DOE 1996b).

The principal plutonium isotopes used in military and nonmilitary applications are ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu . These two isotopes are used because of their ease of production and their relatively long half-lives. ^{238}Pu is used as a heat source in nuclear batteries to produce electricity in devices such as unmanned spacecraft, and interplanetary probes (DOE 2005a; Koch 2005). ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu are produced in nuclear power plants as a product of nuclear fission as well as in production facilities for use in nuclear weapons.

Possible sources of plutonium to the environment include: atmospheric weapons testing, accidents involving weapons transport, operating nuclear reactors and radioisotope generators, fuel processing and reprocessing activities, and fuel transport (NEA/OECD 1981). Plutonium is a byproduct of nuclear

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Plutonium and Selected Isotopes Contamination



Derived from HazDat 2007

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

energy generation. It is produced in uranium-fueled reactors through neutron capture by uranium-238 (^{238}U) (Clark et al. 2006; Koch 2005). Approximately 1,855 metric tons of plutonium were estimated to exist worldwide at the end of 2003, with 1,370 metric tons found within used fuel from nuclear power plants. A plutonium production rate of 70–75 metric tons/year was estimated for reactors worldwide at the end of 2003 (Albright and Kramer 2004; Clark et al. 2006).

The main sources of plutonium in the environment are releases from research facilities, atmospheric nuclear weapons testing, waste disposal, nuclear weapons production facilities, and accidents (DOE 1999a). Atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons, which ended in 1980, is the source of most of the plutonium in the environment worldwide, which released approximately 10,000 kg of plutonium (DOE 2005a). Nuclear reactor accidents (e.g., the Chernobyl reactor in 1986) and other accidents involving non-U.S. nuclear-powered submarines or nuclear weapons have also released plutonium into the environment. The total amount of plutonium released during these accidents is small on a global scale as compared to the amount of plutonium released during atmospheric nuclear weapons testing. Plutonium released to the atmosphere reaches the earth's surface through wet and dry deposition to the soil and surface water. Once in these media, plutonium can sorb to soil and sediment particles or bioaccumulate in terrestrial and aquatic food chains.

6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Concentrations of plutonium are generally expressed in terms of activity, either in the curie (Ci) or the SI unit, the becquerel (Bq), where $1 \text{ Ci} = 3.7 \times 10^{10} \text{ Bq} = 0.037 \text{ TBq}$ or $1 \text{ Bq} = 2.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ Ci} = 27 \text{ pCi}$. Activities may be converted into mass units using the specific activities for each plutonium isotope. Specific activities for various plutonium isotopes are provided in Table 4-3. Throughout this chapter, the units used to express concentration or intake of plutonium are generally the same units reported by the authors, which are followed by converted units in parenthesis. However, in some cases, the units originally reported by the authors may be converted (e.g., from Bq to mBq or from nCi to pCi) for ease of comparison of concentrations within a section. Common metric prefixes are provided in Table 6-1.

Possible sources of plutonium to the environment include: atmospheric weapons testing, accidents involving weapons transport, operating nuclear reactors and radioisotope generators, fuel processing and reprocessing activities, and fuel transport (NEA/OECD 1981). However, plutonium or plutonium compounds are listed on the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Section 313 toxic chemical list and, therefore, are not included in the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 6-1. Common Metric Prefixes

Factor	Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Prefix	Symbol
10^{-18}	atto	a	10^2	hecto	h
10^{-15}	femto	f	10^3	kilo	k
10^{-12}	pico	p	10^6	mega	M
10^{-9}	nano	n	10^9	giga	G
10^{-6}	micro	μ	10^{12}	tera	T
10^{-3}	milli	m	10^{15}	peta	P
10^{-2}	centi	c	10^{18}	exa	E

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.2.1 Air

The main sources of plutonium in the environment are releases from research facilities, nuclear weapons testing, waste disposal, nuclear weapons production facilities, and accidents (DOE 1999a). Areas contaminated with plutonium, such as the Nevada Test Site, could release plutonium if the contaminated soils are re-suspended during windy conditions, surface cleanup, construction, or vehicular travel (DOE 2005b).

Atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons, which ended in 1980, is the source of most of the plutonium in the environment worldwide, which released approximately 10,000 kg of plutonium (DOE 2005a). Approximately 320 kCi (1.2×10^4 TBq) of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and 9 kCi (300 TBq) of ^{238}Pu have been released to the atmosphere by nuclear tests and distributed worldwide (Eisenbud and Gesell 1997). Concentrations of transuranics introduced into the environment through underground test venting, accidents involving U.S. nuclear weapons, and releases during weapon production operations have been negligible in comparison with those released during atmospheric testing of nuclear explosives in the 1960s (DOE 1980g).

In April, 1964, a Transit Navigational Satellite was launched in California with a payload that included a Satellite for a Nuclear Auxiliary Power Generator (SNAP-9A) containing 17 kCi (630 TBq) of ^{238}Pu . The rocket system failed and the satellite reentered the atmosphere in the Southern Hemisphere and burned over the Indian Ocean at an altitude of about 50 km (Harley 1980). The destruction of the SNAP-9A resulted in the largest single release of ^{238}Pu to the atmosphere, primarily in the form of very small oxide particles (Harley 1980). An estimated 37 TBq (1 kCi) of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was released during the Chernobyl accident, April 26, 1986 (Clark et al. 2006). The only area around Chernobyl after the April 1986 accident with plutonium levels exceeding 4 kBq/m² was located within the 30-km zone. $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ deposition densities ranged from 0.07 to 0.7 kBq/m² in the Gomel-Mogilev-Bryansk area, 200 km north-northeast of the reactor, and from 0.07 to 0.3 kBq/m² in the Kaluga-Tula-Orel area, 500 km northeast of the reactor. At Korosten, located about 115 km southwest of the Chernobyl power plant, the $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ deposition density due to the Chernobyl accident was about 0.06 kBq/m², 4–8 times lower than the $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ deposition density from global fallout (UNSCEAR 2000b). Garger et al. (2006) reported that the total flow of activity through the gaps of the shelter of the Chernobyl reactor measured during 1996–1999 was 8.64×10^9 Bq/year (0.234 Ci/year); 0.4% of this was due to $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Research facilities and plants have also released plutonium to the atmosphere. For example, the Mound Plant in Miamisburg, Ohio, released about 30 Ci (1×10^{12} Bq) to the atmosphere from the beginning of its operation through 1976 (NEA/OECD 1981). A commercially operated reprocessing plant in West Valley, New York, has reportedly released 5×10^{-3} Ci (2×10^{-8} Bq) of plutonium to the atmosphere over the course of 6 years (NEA/OECD 1981). The Savannah River Site, which produced plutonium and tritium as well as other nuclear materials, released 1.4×10^{11} Bq (3.8 Ci) of plutonium to air during the period of 1954–1989 (Carlton et al. 1996). An estimated total air emissions from the Nevada Test Site (NTS) of 0.29 Ci (1.1×10^{10} Bq) $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was reported for calendar year 2004 (DOE 2005b). Air samplers in two areas of the NTS showed that $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ is routinely detected due to blowing contaminated soil; however, concentrations are only slightly above minimum detectable concentrations. Air sampling in the past has shown that ^{238}Pu is not detected in air at the NTS (DOE 2005b).

Small amounts of various long-lived radionuclides, including ^{238}Pu , $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, and ^{241}Pu , are still released to the environment through state and federally permitted release points at the Hanford Site. Generally, the radionuclide emissions in these releases are near concentrations that are indistinguishable from background radionuclide concentrations that occur naturally or are from fallout (DOE 2005c). From 1994 to 2004, releases of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ to air from the Hanford Site ranged from 6×10^{-4} Ci (2×10^7 Bq) in 1998 to 1×10^{-4} Ci (4×10^6 Bq) during 2002–2004. During 2004, releases of ^{238}Pu to air ranged from 1.1×10^{-8} to 2.7×10^{-6} Ci (407 – 1.0×10^5 Bq) in three areas at the Hanford Site. Releases of ^{241}Pu to air were 1.5×10^{-4} and 5.3×10^{-4} Ci (5.6×10^6 and 2.0×10^7 Bq) at two areas, and not detected at two other areas. Releases of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, which included gross alpha data, ranged from 1.4×10^{-7} to 6.7×10^{-5} Ci (5.2×10^3 – 2.5×10^6 Bq) at five areas at the Hanford Site during 2004 (DOE 2005c).

Plutonium has been identified in 9 air sample collected from 1,689 current or former NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

6.2.2 Water

Fallout from atmospheric weapons testing, accidents involving nuclear weapons, planned as well as accidental reactor effluent releases, and disposal of radioactive wastes are all means by which plutonium can be introduced into water systems (Harley 1980; NEA/OECD 1981). In a typical 1,000 megawatt electric (MWe) light water reactor in a nuclear power plant, about 200 kg of plutonium [equivalent to 1.3×10^4 Ci (4.8×10^{14} Bq), one curie of ^{239}Pu =16 g] are generated per year of operation in the spent fuel (DOE 1980g; NEA/OECD 1981). Contaminated cooling water containing plutonium from nuclear

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

production facilities may have been discharged into oceans or rivers. If release occurs from waste containers, buried radioactive wastes may migrate or seep into groundwater (NEA/OECD 1981). As an example of plant emissions, the Mound Plant in Miamisburg, Ohio, discharged a total of about 0.5 Ci (2×10^{10} Bq) ^{238}Pu into a river near the site from the beginning of its operation through 1976 (NEA/OECD 1981). The Savannah River Site, South Carolina, which produced plutonium and tritium as well as other nuclear materials, released 2.3×10^{10} Bq (0.62 Ci) of plutonium to site streams and ponds during the period of 1954–1989 (Carlton et al. 1996). From 1954 to 1988, the plutonium and uranium extraction (PUREX) process was used in the F-area of the Savannah River Site to recover ^{239}Pu , as well as other radionuclides, from irradiated ^{238}U . During this time, the total reported release of ^{239}Pu to the seepage basin at the F-area was 2.09×10^{11} Bq (5.65 Ci) (Dai et al. 2002).

Liquid effluent containing various radionuclides is discharged from some of the facilities at the Hanford Site. During 2004, 5.5×10^{-6} Ci (2.0×10^5 Bq) of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ were released to the Columbia River from the 100 areas at the Hanford Site (DOE 2005c).

In January, 1968, while attempting to make an emergency landing, a U.S. military aircraft with four nuclear weapons on board crashed in Thule, Greenland. The impact resulted in detonation of the high explosives in all four nuclear weapons aboard. The oxidized plutonium was dispersed by both the explosion and the fire involving the fuel in the jet (Harley 1980). Amounts of plutonium released to the air in this accident have been estimated at 24 Ci (8.9×10^{11} Bq) of insoluble plutonium (NEA/OECD 1981). The maximum concentration of plutonium in ocean sediments was found 1 km from the point of impact. The sediment-bound plutonium was found to migrate both downward in the sediment column and horizontally from the point of impact. The concentrations decreased with distance from the point of impact.

Sediments can act as both a repository for and a source of waterborne plutonium. Atmospheric fallout reaching surface water can settle in the sediments. The plutonium in the ocean sediments at Bikini Atoll, for example, was found to be resuspended and released to the bottom waters (DOE 1980b). In a freshwater waste pond at the Hanford reactor, plutonium was found to be bound to the sediments and was not available for uptake by plants or animals in the pond (DOE 1980f). The difference between the observations in the two ecosystems may be due to the dynamic nature of the ocean water near Bikini Atoll versus the relatively static nature of a waste water pond.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Plutonium has been identified in 6 groundwater and 7 surface water samples collected from 1,689 NPL hazardous waste sites, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

6.2.3 Soil

Plutonium has been detected in extremely small amounts as a naturally occurring constituent of some minerals and ores. Uranium and thorium ores in Canadian pitchblende, Belgium Congo pitchblende, Colorado pitchblende, Brazilian monazite, and North Carolina monazite have been found to contain ^{244}Pu at a weight ratio of up to 9.1×10^{-12} kg plutonium/kg ore (Leonard 1980).

Soils may become contaminated from fallout associated with nuclear weapons tests, such as those conducted at the Trinity Site in southern New Mexico, the Pacific Proving Ground at the Enewetak Atoll, and the Nevada Test Site or with accidental, nonnuclear detonation of nuclear weapons, such as occurred at Palomares, Spain. Research facilities, such as the Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, may release treated radioactive wastes under controlled conditions. Production facilities, such as the Hanford and Savannah River Plants, and experimental reactor stations, for example, the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, Idaho Falls, Idaho, also released treated plutonium-bearing radioactive wastes under controlled conditions to soils (Hanson 1975).

Atmospheric weapons testing fallout has been a global source of transuranics, including plutonium, in soils (Harley 1980; NEA/OECD 1981). It has been estimated that approximately 1×10^5 Ci (3.7×10^{15} Bq) of plutonium from weapons have been distributed globally from all testing sources and could be environmentally available. Of that amount, approximately 1×10^3 – 1×10^4 Ci (3.7×10^{13} – 3.7×10^{14} Bq) were deposited on test site surface soils in the United States (DOE 1980g).

During 2004, only facilities in the 200 Areas of the Hanford Site discharged radioactive liquid effluents to the ground at a State-Approved Land Disposal Site. Releases of ^{238}Pu and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ were 6.9×10^{-6} and 7.5×10^{-6} Ci (2.5×10^5 and 2.8×10^5 Bq), respectively (DOE 2005c).

Several of the major nuclear facilities in the United States use plutonium and some of these have released plutonium to the environment. These releases have taken place at remote sites and generally have not been measurable outside the plant property. Approximately 2 Ci (7×10^{10} Bq) of plutonium have been disposed in the Los Alamos National Laboratory canyon waste disposal sites (Harley 1980). The Savannah River Plant, Aiken, South Carolina, has released a total of 5 Ci (2×10^{11} Bq) of plutonium to

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

local soil (Harley 1980). Leakage of stored waste released between 10–100 Ci (3.7×10^{11} – 3.7×10^{12} Bq) of plutonium to the soil over a period of several years at the Rocky Flats facility, Golden, Colorado (DOE 1980g). A break in a waste transfer line caused the release of about 300 Ci (1×10^{13} Bq) of ^{238}Pu at the Mound Plant, Miamisburg, Ohio, in 1969 (DOE 1980g).

A fire on May 11, 1969, occurred at the plutonium processing facility at Rocky Flats, which caused concerns about possible contamination of the surrounding areas. Studies showed that while trace amounts of plutonium were present in soil, the distribution was not consistent with the wind direction at the time of the fire. It was determined that the major source of plutonium contamination was leakage from drums of machine oil containing plutonium that were being stored in an outdoor area (Eisenbud and Gesell 1997).

Another source of soil contamination at Rocky Flats was the leakage of plutonium-contaminated oil. Plutonium was present as the dioxide when it was released. The dioxide was then adsorbed to the soil. Fugitive dust emissions caused plutonium-contaminated soil to be distributed away from the spill. Most of the plutonium remained on the surface, although some was released and migrated downward through the soil column (Little and Whicker 1978).

A U.S. military aircraft carrying four nuclear bombs collided with a tanker aircraft during refueling in Palomares, Spain, in January, 1966. The bombs broke free of the airplane and the high explosive in two of the weapons detonated when the bombs hit the ground. Initial surveys showed plutonium concentrations of 3×10^{-5} Ci/m² (1×10^6 Bq/m²), in the form of a finely powdered dioxide, were spread over 2 hectares (20,000 m²) (Harley 1980).

Plutonium has been identified in 6 soil and 9 sediment samples collected from 1,689 NPL hazardous waste sites, where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2007).

6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Plutonium enters the environment primarily through releases to the atmosphere or direct discharge to ponds, streams, or oceans. Emissions to the atmosphere will result in plutonium fallout. In the case of weapons testing, approximately one-fifth of the plutonium released falls on the test site (Harley 1980). The rest is carried in the atmosphere, adsorbed to particulate matter and is transported back to earth via dry or wet deposition. Once plutonium is deposited either on the land or surface water, sorption to soils

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

or sediments is the primary environmental fate of plutonium. A small fraction of plutonium reaching the soil will become solubilized either through chemical or biological processes, depending upon its chemical form. In soluble form, plutonium can either migrate in groundwater or surface water or be available for uptake into plants.

Atmospheric releases of plutonium occur as a result of nuclear weapons testing or routine or nonroutine nuclear reactor operations and fuel reprocessing. The rate at which plutonium is removed from the atmosphere will depend on the chemical and physical properties of particles to which it is adsorbed, as well as the meteorological conditions. The larger the particles, the faster fallout will occur. The particle size expected to be released from either of the above mentioned sources ranges from 0.3 to 1.1 μm . Based on computer modeling, these particles are expected to reach the earth's surface within 60 days of their release (NEA/OECD 1981). At the highest altitudes, aerosols in the atmosphere descend by gravity; at lower levels, they are transported with the general air movement (UNSCEAR 2000a). In the lower stratosphere, the mean residence time of aerosols range from 3–12 and 8–24 months in the polar and equatorial regions, respectively. Removal half-times from the upper atmosphere to the next lower region range from 6 to 9 months and removal half-times from the high atmosphere were found to be 24 months (UNSCEAR 2000a). The global fallout rate of ^{238}Pu , predominantly from the SNAP-9 accident, as determined by Harley (1980), is 0.002 pCi/m²/day (7.4×10^{-5} Bq/m²/day) based on plutonium levels measured in surface soils. The global deposition rate of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ is equal to 0.03 pCi/m²/day (1×10^3 Bq/m²/day) (Corey et al. 1982).

Plutonium deposited on soil surfaces may be resuspended in the atmosphere especially in areas that have low soil moisture levels, such as the Nevada Test Site. In drier areas, the levels of ambient airborne dust are expected to be higher than in areas with normal rainfall (Harley 1980). The highest concentrations of plutonium are likely to be found in the fine silt-clay particle size range. Particles of this size tend to be transported the farthest distance by wind and water (WHO 1983).

The transport and partitioning of plutonium in soils depends on the form of the compound. The solubility of plutonium depends on the properties of the soil, the presence of organic and inorganic complexing agents, the form of plutonium that enters the soil environment, and the presence of soil microorganisms (Bell and Bates 1988; DOE 1980c; Kabata-Pendias and Pendias 1984; WHO 1983). Plutonium fallout from the atmosphere, for example, tends to be deposited primarily as the insoluble dioxide (DOE 1987b; Harley 1980). The majority of plutonium remains within the top few centimeters of the soil surface as the

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

dioxide form (WHO 1983). Microorganisms can change the oxidation state of plutonium, thereby either increasing or decreasing its solubility.

Plutonium will migrate in soils as the hydrolyzed ion or as a complex, formed with organic or inorganic acids. Mewhinney et al. (1987) found that particles subjected to wetting and drying, such as those found on the soil surface, released more plutonium than soils continually immersed in a solvent, such as that found in lakes. This phenomenon is attributed to the formation of a soluble dioxide layer on the particle's surface during the drying phase. Soil organisms have also been found to enhance the solubility of plutonium (DOE 1987b). Once plutonium enters the soluble phase, it then becomes available for uptake by plants. The plutonium(IV) oxidation state is found in plants due to its ability to hydrolyze in the environment (DOE 1987c; Garland et al. 1981). Cataldo et al. (1987) postulate that reduction of the higher oxidation states, such as plutonium(VI), occurs prior to absorption/transport across the root membrane.

The behavior of plutonium in surface waters is dependent upon the oxidation state and the nature of the suspended solids and sediments. Plutonium(III) and plutonium(IV) are considered to be the reduced forms of plutonium while plutonium(V) and plutonium(VI) are the oxidized forms. The oxidized forms of plutonium are found in natural waters when the concentrations of dissolved organic matter or dissolved solids are low (DOE 1987a). Humic materials (naturally occurring organic acids) were found to reduce plutonium(V) to plutonium(IV) in sea water. This was followed by adsorption of plutonium(IV) onto iron dioxides and deposition into the sediments (DOE 1987h).

The partitioning of plutonium from surface water to sediments in freshwater and marine environments depends on the equilibrium between plutonium(IV) and plutonium(V), and the interaction between plutonium(IV) in solution and plutonium sorbed onto sediment particle surfaces (NCRP 1984). Sorption onto marine clays was found to be largely irreversible (Higgo and Rees 1986). Higgo and Rees (1986) also found that the initial sorption of plutonium onto clays was effective in removing most of the plutonium species that would be able to sorb onto the clay. When sorption to carbonate marine sediments was investigated, it was found that some desorption from the surface would also occur. This behavior was due to the presence of plutonium carbonate complexes on the sediment surfaces which were sorbed less strongly than plutonium dioxide complexes (Higgo and Rees 1986). In fact, the formation of plutonium complexes with organic carbon causes plutonium to remain in solution as a complex (NCRP 1984). Plutonium can become adsorbed onto colloids, small (micrometer) particles that are often found in

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

groundwater. Adsorption to colloidal particles can enhance the mobility of plutonium in groundwater (DOE 1999a).

Carroll et al. (1999) reported distribution coefficients (K_d) ranging from 3×10^4 to 8×10^4 for plutonium in bottom sediments from the Kara Sea. The International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)-recommended K_d value for sediments is 1×10^5 for plutonium (Carroll et al. 1999; IAEA 2004).

Plutonium can be taken up from various environmental media into plants and animals. The highest concentrations of plutonium in plants are found in the roots where plutonium is present as a surface-absorbed plutonium complex, a stabilized complex, or a soluble plutonium complex (Garland et al. 1981). The concentration of plutonium in soil can be compared with the concentration in plants to determine what fraction present in soil reaches the plant. Soil to plant concentration ratios of 1×10^{-6} – 2.5×10^{-4} plutonium in wet vegetation/plutonium in dry soil have been calculated based on radioisotope experiments in plants grown in controlled environments. The stems and leaves have lower overall concentrations of plutonium than the roots, but higher concentrations of soluble plutonium. The seeds were found to have low concentrations of plutonium, which indicated that plutonium was not very mobile in plants (Cataldo et al. 1987). In studies on orange trees, Pinder et al. (1987) found that ^{238}Pu was deposited on the leaf or soil surface, remained there, and that no measurable quantities were transferred to the fruits. Grain crops grown near the Savannah River Plant, Aiken, South Carolina, were found to contain higher concentrations of plutonium the closer to the facility they were grown. During harvesting, plutonium from soils or straw was resuspended and mixed with the crop. Plutonium in vegetable crops grown at Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, contained higher plutonium concentrations in the foliage biomass than in the fruit. Peeling of potatoes and beets removed 99% of the residual plutonium (DOE 1980d).

Plutonium transferred from soil or plants to grazing herbivores was predominantly associated with the animal's pelt and gastrointestinal tract (DOE 1980i). Rodents studied near the Los Alamos and Trinity sites in New Mexico support this claim. DOE (1980i) found no evidence of bioconcentration through the food chain from soil to plants to rodents. They concluded that soil was the source of plutonium in rodents. In contrast, a study by Sullivan et al. (1980) showed that rodents absorbed more ^{238}Pu when it was incorporated into alfalfa (by growing it in soil containing plutonium) than when it was administered in the inorganic form (Sullivan et al. 1980). This study suggests that plutonium bound to organic compounds may have increased availability. However, the authors indicate that further study is needed.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Plutonium was found to bioaccumulate in aquatic organisms, primarily at the lower end of the food chain. The bioconcentration factors (i.e., the amount of the chemical found in the organism divided by the concentration in the surrounding water over the same time period) were 1,000 for mollusks and algae, 100 for crustacea, and 10 for fish (WHO 1983). Plutonium is concentrated in the bones of fish rather than in muscle tissues, as seen by whole fish to muscle tissue ratios of 2×10^6 – 5×10^4 or 40:1 (NCRP 1984). Swift (1992) reported that whole-body concentration factors for juvenile lobsters did not exceed 250 over an exposure period of 49 days in seawater containing ^{237}Pu . ^{237}Pu was found to accumulate mostly in the gills and exoskeleton.

6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

Plutonium isotopes are transformed by radioactive decay. The most common isotopes of plutonium are ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{240}Pu , and ^{241}Pu with respective half-lives of 87.7, 2.41×10^4 , 6.56×10^3 , and 14.4 years (Lide 2005). The half-lives for ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu are very long, and only a small amount of transformation would occur over a human lifetime. ^{241}Pu has a much shorter half-life and would undergo transformation over a human lifetime. ^{241}Pu decays into ^{241}Am , which has a half-life of 432.7 years and is also an alpha particle emitter (Baum et al. 2002). Information on the radioactive transformation of various plutonium isotopes can be found in Table 4-3.

6.3.2.1 Air

Plutonium does not undergo transformation processes in the air beyond those related to radioactive decay. Radioactive decay in air will be important for the short-lived isotopes with half-lives less than the residence half-time of particulate debris in the troposphere of approximately 30 days (Bennett 1979; Nero 1979), whereas longer-lived isotopes would undergo deposition before undergoing radioactive decay.

6.3.2.2 Water

The solution chemistry of plutonium is complex due to the ease it can undergo oxidation-reduction reactions and its extreme oxophilicity (tendency to bind oxygen) of plutonium cations (Clark et al. 2006). Oxidation states (III)–(VII) can be prepared and stabilized in solution under appropriate conditions. The lower oxidation states (III and IV) are more stable under acid conditions; the higher oxidation states (VI and VII) are more stable under alkaline conditions. Pu(IV) is the most stable and most studied oxidation state, followed by (III) and (VI). Pu(V) and Pu(VI) cations are strong Lewis acids and hydrolyze in solution to form trans dioxo cations, PuO_2^+ and PuO_2^{2+} , which are commonly referred to as

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

plutonyl ions. The reduction potentials that couple the four most common oxidation states of plutonium (III, IV, V, VI) in acidic solution are very close in magnitude and are close to 1 volt vs. the standard hydrogen electrode. In addition the kinetics oxidation-reduction reactions between these oxidation states are such that multiple oxidation states of plutonium can exist in aqueous solution under appropriate conditions (Clark et al. 2006; EPA 2006b).

The important chemical transformation process in surface water is the oxidation or reduction of plutonium. In waters with low suspended solids, plutonium is generally found in oxidized forms, dissolved in the water. In waters with high suspended solids, plutonium is generally reduced and sorbed onto either suspended solids or sediments (DOE 1987a, 1987h; Higgs and Rees 1986).

Plutonium behaves differently than many other inorganic elements in that it can exist simultaneously in four oxidation states over a range of pH values. Under acidic conditions, the nature of the complexing ligands present in solution will influence the oxidation state of plutonium. The presence of fulvic acid (a naturally occurring organic acid) facilitates the reduction of plutonium(IV) to plutonium(III), especially below pH 3.1. The reduction of the higher oxidation states appears to be even less dependent on pH, especially below pH 6 (IAEA 1976d).

6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

Plutonium found in soils may undergo the same oxidation/reduction reactions described for surface waters in places where soil contacts water. In addition to oxidation/reduction reactions, plutonium can react with other ions in soil to form complexes. These complexes may then be absorbed by roots and move within plants; however, the relative uptake by plants is low. In plants, the complex can be degraded but the elemental plutonium will remain.

6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to plutonium depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. Concentrations of plutonium in unpolluted atmospheres and in pristine surface waters are often so low as to be near the limits of current analytical methods. In reviewing data on plutonium levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable. The analytical methods available for monitoring plutonium in a variety of environmental media are detailed in Chapter 7.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Monitoring studies typically report combined $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations because ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu cannot be distinguished by alpha spectroscopy (Eisenbud and Gesell 1997).

6.4.1 Air

Atmosphere nuclear weapons testing, which ended in 1980, is the major source of plutonium contamination. Since this time, essentially all fallout ^{239}Pu has been removed from the atmosphere, allowing for measurement of baseline measurement of plutonium in air. Air concentrations of ^{239}Pu at the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory near Richland, Washington are $1.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ ($3.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pCi/m}^3$). Concentrations measured at the Argonne National Laboratory-East near Chicago, Illinois ranged from 6×10^{-8} to $1.4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ (1.6×10^{-6} – $3.8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pCi/m}^3$) (DOE 1999a).

During 2004, a network of 85 continuously operating air samplers were used to monitor radioactive material in air near the Hanford Site (DOE 2005c). In 2004, ^{238}Pu was detected in 4 of 40 site-wide composite air samples, with average and maximum concentrations of 5×10^{-7} and $1.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ (2×10^{-8} and $4.8 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Bq/m}^3$), respectively. From 1999 to 2003, ^{238}Pu was detected in 10 site-wide air samples, with a maximum concentration of $5.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ ($2.0 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Bq/m}^3$). Only 7 of the 40 site-wide air samples had detectable amounts of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in 2004 with an average concentration of $1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ ($5.6 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Bq/m}^3$). One of the 28 perimeter samples had a detectable amount of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ at a concentration of $2.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ ($9.3 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Bq/m}^3$). In 2004, none of the nearby or distant communities site air samples contained detectable amounts of ^{238}Pu or $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$. From 1999 to 2003, ^{238}Pu was found in one air sample each from perimeter site and nearby communities sites; $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was detected in seven, four, and one of the perimeter, nearby, and distant communities air samples, respectively (DOE 2005c).

$^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in airborne particulate matter collected during 2005 from five locations at the site boundary of the Rocky Flats Environmental Technology Site (RFETS), Colorado, a former nuclear weapons plant, were all $< 1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ ($< 4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ Bq/m}^3$) (DOE 2005d, 2005e, 2005f, 2006a). $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in airborne particulate matter collected during the first and second quarters of 2005 at RFETS from an industrial area were 8.3×10^{-5} and $1.2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ pCi/m}^3$ (3.1×10^{-6} and $4.4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ Bq/m}^3$), respectively.

Aerosol particulate samples were collected at three sites (On Site, Near Field, and Cactus Field) near the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP), a deep underground nuclear waste-storage facility near Carlsbad,

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

New Mexico (Arimoto et al. 2005). The On Site sample was 0.1 km downwind of the WIPP exhaust shaft. The Near Field station was 1 km downwind of WIPP. The Cactus Field station is 19 km upwind of the WIPP, and served as a reference site. Concentrations of ^{241}Pu were below the minimum detection limit ($1.2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ [$3.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ pCi/m}^3$]) for all 204 samples collected. ^{238}Pu was detected above the minimum detection limit ($3.9 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ [$1.1 \times 10^{-7} \text{ pCi/m}^3$]) in 6 of the 204 samples. $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was detected above the minimum detection limit ($2.6 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ [$7 \times 10^{-8} \text{ pCi/m}^3$]) in 203 of the 204 samples. Mean concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in the $10 \mu\text{m}$ particulate matter fraction were 1.1×10^{-8} and $8.1 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ (3.0×10^{-7} and $2.2 \times 10^{-7} \text{ pCi/m}^3$) at the Cactus Flats and Near Field stations, respectively. Mean concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in the total suspended particulate were 1.8×10^{-8} , 1.3×10^{-8} , and $1.4 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ (4.9×10^{-7} , 3.5×10^{-7} , and $3.8 \times 10^{-7} \text{ pCi/m}^3$) at the Cactus Flats, Near Field, and On Site stations, respectively (Arimoto et al. 2005).

Lehto et al. (2006) determined radionuclide concentrations from filters of air samplers in the town of Kurchatov and the city of Astana in Kazakhstan. Kurchatov is near the former Semipalatinsk nuclear test site, which is highly contaminated from nuclear explosions carried out from 1949 to 1989. Astana is about 500 km west of Kurchatov. Median concentration of 1×10^{-7} and $3.4 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ (2.7×10^{-6} and $9.2 \times 10^{-7} \text{ pCi/m}^3$) for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu , respectively, were reported in weekly air samples (25,000 m^3 volume) collected during 2000–2001 in Kuchatov. Median concentrations of 2.9×10^{-8} and $9 \times 10^{-9} \text{ Bq/m}^3$ (7.8×10^{-7} and $2.4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ pCi/m}^3$) for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu , respectively, were reported in air samples collected during a 3-month period in 2001 in Astana; ^{238}Pu activity was below the detection limit in half of the filters (Lehto et al. 2006).

6.4.2 Water

Hirose and Aoyama (2003) used the HAM database, a comprehensive data set of various anthropogenic radionuclides, to calculate background levels of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations surface waters of the Pacific Ocean. In this study, the authors divided the Pacific Ocean basin into 12 “boxes”, which take into account the analyses of latitudinal and longitudinal distributions of anthropogenic radionuclides. Based on their analysis, $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations ranged from 6×10^{-7} to $2.7 \times 10^{-6} \text{ Bq/L}$ (2×10^{-5} – $7.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ pCi/L}$) within the 12 “boxes”. In general, $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in surface water in the Subarctic and equatorial Pacific; lower concentrations were predicted in the mid-latitude region of the eastern North Pacific (Hirose and Aoyama 2003).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Seawater samples collected in 1999 in various regions of the southern Baltic Sea were analyzed for plutonium (Struminska and Skwarzec 2004). The highest concentrations of plutonium were generally found in the dissolved fractions of seawater, and ranged from 1.5×10^{-6} to 1.45×10^{-4} Bq/L (4.1×10^{-5} – 3.92×10^{-3} pCi/L) for ^{238}Pu in samples from Gdansk Bay seaport and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in samples from Pomeranian Bay, respectively. The lowest plutonium concentrations were found in the colloidal fractions. ^{238}Pu and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in the colloidal fractions were generally $\leq 1 \times 10^{-6}$ Bq/L (2.7×10^{-5} pCi/L) (Struminska and Skwarzec 2004). Hirose and Aoyama (2002) reported that the $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ particulate concentrations in surface waters of the western North Pacific Ocean ranged from 3×10^{-8} to 3×10^{-7} Bq/L (8×10^{-7} – 8×10^{-6} pCi/L) during 1987–1997. Ahier and Tracy (1995) reported $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ water concentrations in Lake Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario of 4.4×10^{-7} , 4.8×10^{-7} , 1.8×10^{-7} , and 1.7×10^{-7} Bq/L (1.1×10^{-5} , 1.3×10^{-5} , 4.8×10^{-6} , and 4.6×10^{-6} pCi/L), respectively.

During 2004, water samples from the Columbia River were collected at Priest Rapids Dam, the most upstream dam from the Hanford Site, and from Richland, Washington, on the Hanford Site. Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in water samples collected at the Priest Rapids Dam were 9.5×10^{-6} and 2.7×10^{-5} pCi/L (3.5×10^{-7} and 1×10^{-6} Bq/L) in the particulate and dissolved fractions, respectively, in samples collected in 2004, and were 3.2×10^{-5} and 2.4×10^{-5} pCi/L (1.2×10^{-6} and 8.9×10^{-7} Bq/L) in the particulate and dissolved fractions, respectively, collected in 1999–2003 (DOE 2005c, 2005g). Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in river water samples collected at Richland, Washington were 1.5×10^{-5} and 3.0×10^{-5} pCi/L (5.6×10^{-8} and 1.1×10^{-6} Bq/L) in the particulate and dissolved fractions, respectively, in samples collected in 2004, and were 2.5×10^{-5} and 3.0×10^{-5} pCi (9.3×10^{-7} and 1.1×10^{-6} Bq/L) in the particulate and dissolved fractions, respectively, collected in 1999–2003 (DOE 2005c, 2005g). Dai et al. (2005) reported ^{239}Pu concentrations ranging from $< 3 \times 10^{-4}$ to 9.71×10^{-2} pCi/kg ($< 1 \times 10^{-5}$ – 3.6×10^{-3} Bq/kg) in unfiltered water collected from the Hanford Site 100K-Area groundwater monitoring wells.

Groundwater samples were collected in May 1998 from four of the F-area wells at the Savannah River Site (Dai et al. 2002). Well 1 is upgradient from the F-area seepage basins, and wells 2–4 define a transect along the contamination plume. ^{239}Pu concentrations were lowest in well 1, at approximately 1×10^6 and 1×10^5 atoms/kg (approximately 2×10^{-5} and 2×10^{-6} pCi/kg [7×10^{-7} and 7×10^{-8} Bq/kg]) in unfiltered and filtered fractions, respectively. ^{239}Pu concentrations were highest in well 2, which is closest to the seepage basins, and were approximately 1×10^8 and 1.5×10^8 atoms/kg (approximately 2×10^{-3} and 3.7×10^{-3} pCi/kg [7.4×10^{-5} and 1.4×10^{-4} Bq/kg]) in the unfiltered and filtered fractions, respectively (Dai et al. 2002).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

^{238}Pu concentrations ranging from <0.01 to 0.078 pCi/L ($<3.7 \times 10^{-4}$ – 2.9×10^{-3} Bq/L) and from <0.01 to 0.059 pCi/L ($<3.7 \times 10^{-4}$ – 2.2×10^{-3} Bq/L) were reported in unfiltered and filtered ($0.05 \mu\text{m}$ filtrate) groundwater, respectively, sampled near the disposal well at the Idaho Chemical Processing Plant, Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (Cleveland and Rees 1982). Mururoa and Fangataufa Atolls were used from 1975 to 1996 for underground testing of nuclear weapons (Mulsow et al. 1999). Of the nine sites at Mururoa sampled for underground water, only the site at Ceto, had a measurable concentration of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ at 2×10^{-5} Bq/L (5×10^{-4} pCi/L). The remaining eight sites at Mururoa and the two sites at Fangataufa had $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations ranging from $<5 \times 10^{-5}$ to $<4 \times 10^{-6}$ Bq/L ($<1 \times 10^{-3}$ – $<1 \times 10^{-4}$ pCi/L). ^{238}Pu concentrations at both of these sites ranged from $<2 \times 10^{-6}$ to $<5 \times 10^{-5}$ Bq/L (5×10^{-5} – $<1 \times 10^{-3}$ pCi/L) (Mulsow et al. 1999).

6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Average plutonium concentrations in surface soil from fallout range from about 0.01 to 0.1 pCi/g (4×10^{-4} – 4×10^{-3} Bq/g) (DOE 2005a).

The Rocky Flats Plant in Colorado processed weapons-grade plutonium from 1952 to 1989 (Ibrahim et al. 1997). Contamination from plutonium production is composed mostly of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and a small amount ($\sim 3\%$) of ^{238}Pu . Other releases of plutonium to this site, now called the RFETS, include global fallout, low-level releases during normal plant operations, accidental releases during fires between 1957 and 1969, and leakage of drums of plutonium contaminated cutting oil to soil onsite. Resuspension of contaminated soils during remediation activities resulted in most of the releases of plutonium at the RFETS. Soil sample collected at the RFETS during 1992–1994 were reported to range from 1.1 Bq/kg (30 pCi/kg) offsite to 57 Bq/kg ($1,500$ pCi/kg) onsite. Isotopic ratios of $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ increased from 0.055 onsite to 0.123 at 19 km east of the RFETS boundary. An isotopic ratio of 0.06 is associated with contamination from activities at the RFETS, whereas the world mean isotopic ratio due to fallout is 0.176 (Ibrahim et al. 1997).

$^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in soil collected from 42 locations adjacent to the Rocky Flats Plant ranged from 0.22 to 14.80 Bq/kg (5.9 – 400 pCi/kg). $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ isotopic ratios indicated that areas northwest and southwest of the Rocky Flats Plant were minimally impacted by plant activities, whereas the area east of the plant exhibited $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ isotopic ratio ≤ 0.155 , suggesting that plutonium contamination in this area was derived from the Rocky Flats Plant (Litaor 1999).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In 1960 at the McGuire Air Force Base in New Jersey, a missile caught fire at the Boeing Michigan Aeronautical Research Center and the warhead was partially melted, releasing weapons-grade plutonium (WGP) to the local environment (Lee and Clark 2005). The WGP at this site consisted of mostly $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, with a small amount of ^{241}Pu and a negligible amount of ^{241}Am (Americium-241) at the time of its manufacture. Soil samples (0–2 inches) were collected from this site in June 2000 and analyzed for various plutonium isotopes. Concentrations were 0.42–6.34 Bq/g (11–171 pCi/g) for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, 0.010–0.110 Bq/g (0.3–3.0 pCi/g) for ^{238}Pu , and 0.33–8.17 Bq/g (8.9–220 pCi/g) for ^{241}Pu in soil samples with various particle size fractions. The soil fraction with the smallest particle size (75–147 μm) contained the highest concentrations of plutonium, which were about 4 orders of magnitude higher than fallout levels. Based on the activity ratios of $^{241}\text{Pu}/^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and $^{241}\text{Am}/^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in the samples, the origin of the plutonium isotopes was identified as WGP (Lee and Clark 2005).

Soil samples were collected in 2004 on and around the Hanford Site (DOE 2005c). Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in surface soil collected on the 100-N Area, near facilities and operations in the 200 and 600 areas, and near facilities and operations in the 300 and 400 Areas were 0.004, 0.35, and 0.03 pCi/g (1×10^{-4} , 1.3×10^{-2} , and 1×10^{-3} Bq/g) dry weight, respectively. With the exception of the concentration from the 200 and 600 Areas, the soil concentrations in 2004 were similar to levels determined from 1999 to 2003. Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in surface soil collected near Hanford Site facilities and operations in the 200 and 600 Areas from 1999 to 2003 were reported as 0.08, 0.29, 0.10, 0.12, and 0.09 pCi/g (3×10^{-3} , 1.1×10^{-2} , 4×10^{-3} , 4×10^{-3} , and 3×10^{-3} Bq/g) dry weight, respectively. An average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentration of 0.0033 pCi/g (1.2×10^{-4} Bq/g) dry weight was reported in surface soil collected from a distant community in 2004 (DOE 2005c).

Concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ ranged from 0.006 to 0.80 pCi/g (2×10^{-4} – 3×10^{-2} Bq/g) dry weight in soil collected from communities surrounding the Nevada Test Site in southern Nevada and southern Utah during the summer 1996 and spring 1997. The activity ratios of radiocesium to plutonium in the soil samples suggest that the Nevada Test Site had a significant contribution to plutonium levels in this area as compared to global fallout (Cizdziel et al. 1998).

Little and Whicker (1978) reported $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in soil samples collected at Rocky Flats (0–21 cm) ranging from 1,400 to 59,000 pCi/kg (52–2,200 Bq/kg). A study on radionuclide levels in west Cumbrian soils contaminated by low-level discharges from Sellafield reported ^{238}Pu levels detected at a range of 200–18,000 pCi/kg (8–670 Bq/kg) and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ levels detected at a range of 800–83,000 pCi/kg (30–3,100 Bq/kg) (Livens and Baxter 1988). Core samples of surface soil at the Maxey Flats facility,

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Kentucky, where radioactive wastes were buried, were reported to contain a mean concentration of 1.9×10^5 pCi/kg (7,000 Bq/kg) of ^{238}Pu and 2.2×10^4 pCi/kg (810 Bq/kg) of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ (NEA/OECD 1981).

Maximum $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations of 488 and 27,900 Bq/kg (1.31×10^4 and 7.54×10^5 pCi/kg) have been reported in composite (0–20 cm) and surface (0–5 cm) soil samples, respectively, collected in the vicinity of ground zero of the first thermonuclear explosions at the Semipalatinsk Test Site (STS) (Carlsen et al. 2001). Maximum $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations of 192 and 8,850 Bq/kg (5.19×10^3 and 2.39×10^5 pCi/kg) have been reported in composite (0–20 cm) and surface (0–5 cm) soil samples, respectively, collected at a crater created by an underground nuclear explosions in 1965 along the Shagan River at the STS. Maximum $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentration of 2.8 and 3.98 Bq/kg (76 and 108 pCi/kg) have been reported in composite (0–20 cm) and surface (0–5 cm) soil samples, respectively, from villages near the STS. The activities in soil from the villages are typical of levels associated with global fallout (Carlsen et al. 2001).

Michel et al. (2002) reported mean concentrations 101 and 4.5 Bq/m² (2.8×10^3 and 120 pCi/m²), for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu , respectively, for soil cores collected at seven sites adjacent to the catchment of Blelham Tarn, a small lake in Cumbria, United Kingdom. Sediment cores were collected from 14 locations in the lake during March 1997 and mean concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu were 183 and 4.5 Bq/m² (4.95×10^3 and 120 pCi/m²), respectively. Isotopic ratios indicated that the source of these plutonium isotopes was fallout from atmospheric weapons testing (Michel et al. 2002). $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in 96 surface soil samples (0–5 cm) collected from 32 areas in Iran ranged from 0.080 to 0.360 Bq/kg (2.2–9.7 pCi/kg) (Aliabadi et al. 2005). Luksiene et al. (2006) reported $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in beach and forest surface soils (0–5 cm) collected in 1996–2001 from the Baltic coastline in Lithuania ranging from 0.06 to 0.80 and from 0.09 to 0.4 Bq/kg (1.6–22 and 2.4–11 pCi/kg), respectively. Ivanova et al. (1995) reported concentration ranging from 0.05 to 2.73 Bq/kg (1–73.8 pCi/kg) for ^{238}Pu and from 0.37 to 5.04 Bq/kg (10–136 pCi/kg) for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in surface soils (0–2 cm) collected in the Bryansk, Orel, and Tula regions of Russia in 1992.

Radionuclides, including $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, were detected in river sediment adjacent to and downstream from the Hanford Site during 2004. Maximum $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in Columbia River sediment collected from four sites near the Hanford Site ranged from 7.8×10^{-4} to 0.011 pCi/g (2.9×10^{-5} – 4.1×10^{-4} Bq/g) dry weight (DOE 2005c, 2005g). Median $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations from two of these sites, where more than one sample was collected, were 0.0084 and 0.0078 pCi/g (3.1×10^{-4} and 2.9×10^{-4} Bq/g) dry weight. Median $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in sediment collected from 1999 to 2003 from six sites in the Columbia River near the Hanford Site ranged from 0.0016 to 0.0098 pCi/g (5.9×10^{-5} – 3.6×10^{-4} Bq/g) (DOE 2005c).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

$^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in sediment cores collected from Lake Michigan in 1972–1974 ranged from 0.003 to 0.401 pCi/g (1×10^{-4} – 1.48×10^{-2} Bq/g) dry weight. It was estimated in this report that radioactivity in the sediments was confined to the upper 6 cm of the sediments, and in many of the core samples, no radioactivity was detected below a depth of 3 cm (IAEA 1976g).

6.4.4 Other Environmental Media

$^{238,239,240}\text{Pu}$ was identified in imported food collected 2 weeks after the Chernobyl accident in an FDA/USDA-sponsored survey; however, concentrations were not provided. Generally, contamination levels for the radionuclides surveyed were below FDA's levels of concern (Cunningham et al. 1989). Various radionuclides were measured in 1996 on samples of mixed diet from regions throughout the United Kingdom (MAFF 1997b). Concentrations of all artificial radionuclides were reported to be low and of little significance. Concentrations of ^{238}Pu were generally <0.00030 Bq/kg (0.008 pCi/kg) and concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ ranged from 0.00011 to 0.00040 Bq/kg (3×10^{-3} –0.01 pCi/kg) (MAFF 1997b). Samples of milk, crops, bread, and meat collected from the United Kingdom in 1996 were analyzed for various natural and artificial radionuclides; concentrations of plutonium (^{238}Pu and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$) were generally <0.0002 Bq/L (<0.005 pCi/L) for milk and <0.0002 Bq/kg (<0.005 pCi/kg) for crops, bread, and meat (MAFF 1997b).

Seventy-two beverage brands available to the public in the United Kingdom were surveyed for natural and anthropogenic radionuclides. Beverages included in this survey were fruit juices, fruit juice drinks, fruit squashes, carbonated drinks, baby juices, flavored spring and mineral waters, ciders, wines, beers, and others beverages, such as powdered chocolate and malt drinks. Levels of all anthropogenic radionuclides surveyed, including ^{238}Pu and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, were below the limits of detection (MAFF 1997a). Sanchez et al. (1999) studied doses of artificial radionuclides, including $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, in the diet of individuals living in Cumbria, United Kingdom. This investigation included three duplicate diet studies conducted in 1986, 1995, and 1996. In general, mean $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in diet samples from these surveys were reported to range from $<1 \times 10^{-4}$ (the detection limit) to $<2.8 \times 10^{-3}$ Bq/kg ($<2.7 \times 10^{-3}$ – $<7.6 \times 10^{-2}$ pCi/kg) fresh weight in both the control group from west Cumbria 1986 and the study group from Sellafield in 1995. The highest $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations of 1.7×10^4 and 1.2×10^4 Bq/kg (0.46 and 0.32 pCi/kg) fresh weight were found in 1986 diet surveys, which contained crab (Sellafield) and cockles (west Cumbria) (Sanchez et al. 1999). Cooper et al. (1992) analyzed food and total diet samples for various radioactive isotopes that were collected from selected communities in areas of the former Union of the Soviet

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Socialist Republic (U.S.S.R.) that were contaminated with fallout from the accident at Chernobyl. Concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in total diet samples ranged from 1.5×10^{-7} to 7.0×10^{-7} Bq/g (4.1×10^{-6} – 2×10^{-5} pCi/g) dry weight (Cooper et al. 1992).

Various metals and radionuclides, including ^{238}Pu and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, were measured in birds and eggs from Amchitka and Kiska Islands in the Bering Sea/Northern Pacific Ocean. ^{238}Pu was not detected over the minimum detectable activity (MDA) in any samples. $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was only detected above the MDA at 0.31 Bq/kg (8.4 pCi/kg) wet weight in a guillemot composite (Burger and Gochfeld 2007).

Concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ ranged from 0.012 to 0.68 pCi/g (4.4×10^{-4} – 2.5×10^{-2} Bq/g) dry weight in attic dust collected from communities surrounding the Nevada Test Site in southern Nevada and southern Utah during the summer 1996 and spring 1997. The activity ratios of radiocesium to plutonium in the dust samples suggest that the Nevada Test Site had a significant contribution to plutonium levels in this area as compared to global fallout (Cizdziel et al. 1998).

Plutonium concentrations in vegetation were monitored during 2004 on the Hanford Site. $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ was not detected in vegetation samples collected on the Hanford Site in the 100-N Area and the 300 and 400 Areas (DOE 2005c). An average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentration of 0.003 pCi/g (1×10^{-4} Bq/g) dry weight, was reported in vegetation samples collected from the 200 and 600 Areas. A $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentration of 0.00033 pCi/g (1.2×10^{-5} Bq/g) dry weight was reported in vegetation from distant communities. Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in vegetation samples collected in 1999–2002 in the 100-N Area and the 300 and 400 Areas ranged from 0.0004 to 0.024 and from 0.003 to 0.005 pCi/g (1.5×10^{-5} – 8.9×10^{-4} and 1×10^{-4} – 2×10^{-4} Bq/g) dry weight and was not detected in the 2003 samples. Average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in vegetation samples collected during 1999–2003 ranged from 0.003 to 0.033 pCi/g (1×10^{-4} – 1.2×10^{-3} Bq/g) dry weight (DOE 2005c). In 2004, mean $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations of 0.0020, 0.0050, 0.0017, and 0.00022 pCi/g (7×10^{-5} , 2×10^{-4} , 6.3×10^{-5} , and 8.1×10^{-6} Bq/g) dry weight were reported in vegetation samples collected site-wide at the Hanford Site, at the perimeter, at the shoreline of the Hanford Reach of the Columbia River, and at a distant site, respectively. ^{238}Pu was only detected in one of five samples collected on-site at a concentration of 6.0×10^{-6} pCi/g (2×10^{-7} Bq/g) dry weight. The results reported for the 2004 samples were similar to those reported in 1993, 1994, 1998, and 2001 (DOE 2005c).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

Sanchez et al. (1999) reported that $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ contributed the lowest dose of radionuclides studied in a survey of the diets of individuals living in Cumbria, United Kingdom; the average dose was $<0.04 \mu\text{Sv}$ (0.004 mrem). Concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in total diet samples collected from areas of the former U.S.S.R. that were contaminated by fallout from Chernobyl ranged from 1.5×10^{-7} to 7×10^{-7} Bq/g (4.1×10^{-6} – 2×10^{-5} pCi/g) dry weight; a worst-case calculated dose of $0.2 \mu\text{Sv}$ (0.02 mrem) was reported for $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ (Cooper et al. 1992). Pietrzak-Flis and Orzechowska (1993) studied the content of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in daily diet samples collected from a hospital in Bialystok, Poland from March 1987 to May 1992. The estimated annual intake of plutonium was 0.774 Bq/year (20.9 pCi/year) in the first year after the accident at Chernobyl; after the sixth year, the daily intake was 0.088 Bq/year (2.4 pCi/year) (Pietrzak-Flis and Orzechowska 1993). Daily ingestion of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in food in Japan between 1978 and 1980 due to atmospheric fallout was estimated to be 4.5×10^{-3} pCi/day (1.7×10^{-4} Bq/day) (Hisamatsu et al. 1987).

Filipy et al. (2003) reported plutonium concentrations in bone samples collect at autopsy from eight individuals for the United States Transuranium and Uranium Registries (USTUR). The USTUR documents levels and distribution of uranium and transuranium isotopes in human tissues for occupationally exposed workers who donate their bodies to science (USTUR 2003). Plutonium levels were measured in various bone samples: clavicle; patella; ribs (5–10); sternum; and vertebrae (T5–L3). ^{238}Pu concentrations ranged from 0.146 (clavicle) to 82.7 (sternum) Bq/kg (3.95–2,240 pCi/kg) dry weight. ^{239}Pu concentrations ranged from 0.441 (patella) to 398.0 (vertebrae) Bq/kg (11.9–10,800 pCi/kg) dry weight. ^{241}Pu concentrations ranged from 0.850 (sternum) to 25.2 (sternum) Bq/kg (23–681 pCi/kg) dry weight (Filipy et al. 2003). Ivanova et al. (1995) measured plutonium concentrations in lungs, tracheobronchial lymph nodes (TLN), liver, and bone in 59 individuals who lived in the areas of the Bryansk region of Russia that was contaminated by the Chernobyl accident. Average concentrations of $^{238,239,240}\text{Pu}$ in lung, TLN, liver, and bone tissue were 0.060, 0.530, 0.070, and 0.070 Bq/kg (1.6, 14, 1.9, and 1.9 pCi/kg) dry weight, respectively (Ivanova et al. 1995).

Total plutonium deposition in five Manhattan Project workers exposed to plutonium in 1944–1945 ranged from 98 to 3,300 Bq (2,600–89,000 pCi) according to autopsy data (Voelz et al. 1997). Mean concentrations of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in human tissues from autopsy specimens in Japan ranged from 2.5×10^{-4} pCi/g (9.3×10^{-6} Bq/g) (cerebrum) to 1.5×10^{-3} pCi/g (5.6×10^{-5} Bq/g) (gonads) wet weight (Takizawa 1982). Wrenn and Cohen (1977) reported ^{239}Pu levels in tissues derived from 12 autopsy cases in New York City from 1973 to 1976. Average levels for lung, liver, vertebrae, and gonads were 2.4×10^{-4} , 7×10^{-4} , 1.7×10^{-4} ,

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

and 4×10^{-4} pCi/g (8.9×10^{-6} , 3×10^{-5} , 6.3×10^{-6} , and 1×10^{-5} Bq/g), respectively. Tissue samples from autopsy cases of nonoccupationally exposed individuals from Great Britain showed median $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations for ribs, vertebrae, femur, liver, and lungs of 1.6×10^{-4} , 1.2×10^{-4} , 9.5×10^{-5} , 7×10^{-4} , and 4.9×10^{-5} pCi/g (5.9×10^{-6} , 4.4×10^{-6} , 3.5×10^{-6} , 2.6×10^{-5} , and 1.8×10^{-6} Bq/g), respectively. Comparable samples taken from autopsy cases from a region in Great Britain located near a plutonium processing plant had median concentrations of 2.2×10^{-4} , 1.9×10^{-4} , 1.5×10^{-4} , 1.4×10^{-4} , and 1.8×10^{-4} pCi/g (8.1×10^{-6} , 7.0×10^{-6} , 5.5×10^{-6} , 5.2×10^{-6} , and 6.7×10^{-6} Bq/g) for ribs, vertebrae, femur, liver, and lungs, respectively (Popplewell et al. 1988).

Ibrahim et al. (1999) studied the excretion of ^{239}Pu in urine of residents living near the Rocky Flats Environmental Technology Site (RFETS). The Rocky Flats group consisted of two groups of individuals living near RFETS, who were not occupationally exposed to plutonium. Urine was collected from the first group during 1992–1993 and samples were collected from the second group in 1995. Background samples were also collected during two periods from individuals living in Colorado least 16 km from the RFETS. Mean ^{239}Pu excretion rates of 1.1×10^{-6} and 8.5×10^{-7} Bq/day (3.0×10^{-5} and 2.3×10^{-5} pCi/day) were reported for the entire Rocky Flats group and the background group, respectively. Analysis indicated that these data were not statistically significantly different. Measured levels of ^{239}Pu in urine from the Rocky Flats group were within the range reported for background levels (Ibrahim et al. 1999).

The estimated 50-year dose commitment from plutonium for people in the north temperate zone due to atmospheric tests conducted before 1973 is 0.2 mrad (0.002 mGy) to the bone lining cells (Eisenbud 1987). The average annual dose equivalent from all background radiation to an individual residing in the United States is estimated to be 360 mrem (3.6 mSv) (NCRP 1987).

6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 3.7, Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Children would be exposed to plutonium from fallout by similar routes as adults, such as ingestion of food and water and breathing ambient air. However, levels would generally be low for children not living near areas with known plutonium contamination (e.g., areas where nuclear accidents or former plutonium processing plants). Limited data on exposures of children to plutonium were located.

O'Donnell et al. (1997) reported an average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentration in permanent teeth collected from children within the United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland of 5 mBq/kg (0.1 pCi/kg) ash weight. $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations decreased with increasing distance from Sellafield; at 0–50, 50–150, and >150 miles from Sellafield, average $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations were 7.1, 5.0, and 3.0 mBq/kg (0.20, 0.10, and 0.08 pCi/kg) ash weight, respectively. These levels are not considered to present a radiological hazard (O'Donnell et al. 1997). Urine collected during a 24-hour period from 17 school-aged children in North London contained 3.5 $\mu\text{Bq/day}$ of ^{239}Pu (Priest et al. 1999).

6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

Total plutonium deposition in five Manhattan Project workers exposed to plutonium in 1944–1945 ranged from 98 to 3,300 Bq (2,600–89,000 pCi) according to autopsy data (Voelz et al. 1997).

Individuals living near facilities which utilize plutonium in their operations may have higher exposure potential due to regular releases through stack-emissions or waste water. In addition, atmospheric fallout to the soil can result in secondary releases due to dust generation while farming or due to uptake by crops and subsequent ingestion of contaminated crops (Corey et al. 1982).

Individuals living in Palomares, Spain, were exposed to plutonium after the dispersal of the plutonium in two bombs released during the midair collision of two airplanes (Iranzo et al. 1987). Exposure via inhalation due to the resuspension of contaminated soil was studied for 15 years following the release. Those individuals living near cultivated lands with the highest contamination received a cumulative total of 52.3 mrem (5.2×10^{-1} mSv) from 1966 to 1980 while those in the urban area of Palomares, farther away from the source, received 5.4 mrem (5.4×10^{-2} mSv) (Iranzo et al. 1987).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Kathren et al. (1987) determined levels of ^{239}Pu at autopsy in bones of an individual known to have had occupational exposure to plutonium. Values ranged from 1.9×10^{-4} to 1.14×10^{-2} pCi/g ash (7.0×10^{-6} – 5.0×10^{-5} Bq/g ash), with the highest value detected in the scapula. Kathren et al. (1988) found a greater percentage of ^{238}Pu in the skeleton than ^{239}Pu .

Kawamura (1987) estimated the $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ inhalation intake of visitors to Kiev after the Chernobyl accident to be 0.8 pCi/day (0.03 Bq/day) during peak fallout exposure.

6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of plutonium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of plutonium.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. Table 4-2 summarizes many of the relevant physical and chemical properties of plutonium and selected plutonium compounds. Table 4-3 summarizes the radiological properties of selected plutonium isotopes. There are adequate data for the physical, chemical, and radiological properties of plutonium and plutonium compounds. No data needs are identified.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The TRI, which contains this

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

information for 2004, became available in May of 2006. This database is updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

The potential for human exposure to plutonium is great due to its ubiquitous presence in the environment, resulting from releases from production facilities and from weapons testing, and its radiological half-life. However, the level of exposure to plutonium will generally be small. The production and use of plutonium 238–243 are well documented. There is little information regarding the production of ²³⁷Pu. The amounts of these plutonium isotopes produced for various applications have been documented; however, the most current information is from 1974. More recent data are needed in order to compare past and present production and to project future production. The majority of information on the production and use of plutonium is classified in the nation's defense program. Information on past major releases of plutonium from weapons testing and from the explosion of a navigational satellite is available. However, current information on releases from production facilities is unavailable and is needed in order to monitor populations that might be exposed. The disposal of plutonium prior to 1970 is documented, but again, more recent information regarding amounts being held for mandated disposal in the proposed high-level disposal facility is needed. Rules and regulations for the disposal of plutonium have been established and these are reported in Chapter 8.

Environmental Fate. The major transport processes involved in the environmental fate of plutonium, as it relates to potential human exposure, have been fairly well defined. These processes include transport in the atmosphere when adsorbed to particulate matter and dry or wet deposition on land and water. Information on environmental compartments, such as flux rates, and the mechanisms and rates of several processes involved in the biogeochemical cycling of plutonium are still undefined. The data available regarding uptake of plutonium by plants are limited. There is some information regarding the conversion of the oxidized forms of plutonium to reduced forms followed by uptake into plants. Information regarding the influence of inorganic complexes on transport and regarding the media-specific effects of pH on the oxidation states of plutonium would be useful in order to more fully understand transport processes. The persistence of plutonium isotopes is well documented. Transformation of plutonium is through radioactive decay or chemical oxidation/reduction reactions. These processes have been well characterized.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. Plutonium is known to be absorbed following inhalation exposure. Bioavailability following oral and dermal exposure is very low; however, plutonium

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

can be absorbed from contaminated wounds. Bioassay data are available on absorption from contaminated air and water.

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Plutonium has been shown to bioconcentrate in aquatic organisms at the lower end of the food chain (WHO 1983). However, data do not indicate that plutonium is bioconcentrated in plants, higher aquatic organisms, or animals. In addition, there is no indication that plutonium is biomagnified in terrestrial or aquatic food chains. No additional information on bioaccumulation appears to be necessary at this time.

Exposure Levels in Environmental Media. Reliable monitoring data for the levels of plutonium in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of plutonium in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burden of plutonium to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

A number of studies have been performed throughout the years on the fallout associated with the testing of nuclear weapons. Information is available on levels in air, water, soil, plant materials, and foodstuffs (Ahier and Tracy 1995; Arimoto et al. 2005; Dai et al. 2002; DOE 1999a, 2005a, 2005c, 2005d, 2005e, 2005f, 2006a; Hirose and Aoyama 2003; Ibrahim et al. 1997; Lee and Clark 2005; Lehto et al. 2006; Litaor 1999; Mulsow et al. 1999; Struminska and Skwarzec 2004). In particular, information is very limited on levels in media associated with areas surrounding waste sites. Such information is needed in order to quantify the potential exposure via these sources. Limited data are available on estimates of human intake via specific media (e.g., food) (Cooper et al. 1992; Pietrzak-Flis and Orzechowska 1993; Sanchez et al. 1999). This information would be important in determining the impact of exposure through each of these media. In general, plutonium levels found in environmental media that resulted from fallout are low and exposure would also be expected to be low. Plutonium exposure would likely only be relevant to individuals living near areas with known plutonium contamination (e.g., nuclear accident sites or waste sites).

Exposure Levels in Humans. Plutonium concentrations have been reported in various tissues and biological fluids, including urine, and in lung, liver, and bone tissues obtained from autopsy (Filipy et al. 2003; Ibrahim et al. 1999; Ivanova et al. 1995; Popplewell et al. 1988; Takizawa 1982; Voelz et al. 1997; Wrenn and Cohen 1977). Occupationally exposed populations are likely routinely biomonitoring through urinalysis. However, such data are not made available and are needed to quantify exposure to these

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

individuals. In addition, no information is available on biomonitoring of individuals around NPL sites where plutonium has been found or of the general public.

This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

Exposures of Children. Children would be exposed to plutonium from fallout by similar routes as adults, such as ingestion of food and water and breathing ambient air. However, levels would generally be low for children not living near areas with known plutonium contamination (e.g., areas where nuclear accidents or former plutonium processing plants). Limited data on exposures of children to plutonium were located. O'Donnell et al. (1997) reported $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ levels in permanent teeth collected from children in the United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland. Priest et al. (1999) reported ^{239}Pu content in urine in North London school children.

There do not appear to be any childhood-specific means to decrease exposure to plutonium. However, as levels of plutonium in food and ambient air are generally low, exposure to plutonium would also be expected to be low.

No data were located on plutonium concentrations in breast milk or infant formulas. Additional studies on daily intake of plutonium in children and infants would be useful to estimate the exposure of this population to plutonium, particularly in areas contaminated with plutonium where exposure may be of greater concern.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in Section 3.12.2, Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

Exposure Registries. No exposure registries for plutonium were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a sub-registry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for sub-registries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

USTUR established a database to document levels and distribution of uranium and transuranium isotopes in human tissues for occupationally exposed workers who donate their bodies to science (USTUR 2003).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The Department of Energy (DOE) has developed the Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource (CEDR) Program to provide public access to health and exposure data concerning DOE installations. In addition, studies relating to populations residing near DOE installations, as well as other studies of radiation exposures and health effects, such as atomic bomb survivors, are included in CEDR (CEDR 2007).

6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies pertaining to the environmental fate of plutonium or plutonium compounds were identified in a search of the Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2007).

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring plutonium, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to plutonium. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

The accurate and reliable determination of plutonium in biological and environmental samples is important because of the potential impact of this element on public health. Analytical methods used to measure plutonium in biological and environmental media are highly refined compared to other transuranics. Alpha spectrometry is the most widely used method for the determination of plutonium. However, this method cannot resolve the ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu peaks due to their similar energies (5.15 and 5.16 MeV). An independent mass spectrometric analysis is required in order to determine the individual concentrations of ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu (Muramatsu et al. 2001a; Wolf 2006). Other methods such as thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS) and accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS) have been used for the determination of plutonium. Inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) has advantages of ease of operation and rapid analysis. In addition, ICP-MS can provide information about the $^{239}\text{Pu}/^{240}\text{Pu}$ ratio in a sample, which can, in turn, provide important information about the source of plutonium contamination (Muramatsu et al. 2001a; Varga et al. 2007; Wolf 2006). Interferences that may be observed with ICP-MS are caused by polyatomic ions in the plasma, such as $^{238}\text{UH}^+$ and $^{238}\text{UH}_2^+$, which can interfere with ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu , respectively, in samples with high concentrations of uranium (Epov et al. 2005; Figg et al. 2000).

General environmental survey instruments (e.g., alpha particle meters) are available, but they are not specific for plutonium. The predominant analytical method for measuring plutonium present at or near background concentrations in both biological and environmental media requires radiochemical separation and purification in conjunction with a quantitative measurement technique (e.g., alpha spectrometry, liquid scintillation, or mass spectrometry).

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

Methods for the determination of plutonium in biological materials are summarized in Table 7-1. The procedures that have been developed for the determination of small quantities of plutonium in biological samples, as well as in environmental samples, include the following steps:

- Release of plutonium from the sample's matrix into solution and the addition of plutonium tracers;
- Concentration by precipitation with a nonisotopic carrier (e.g., lanthanum or neodymium) or by solvent extraction;
- Purification by precipitation, liquid extraction, or ion exchange chromatography; and
- Determination of the plutonium content of the sample by alpha spectroscopy or other techniques.

Two common methods for releasing plutonium from the sample's matrix into solution are acid extraction and acid dissolution. Samples are wet- or dry-ashed prior to solubilization. Leaching the sample with a mixture of acids (e.g., nitric acid and hydrochloric acid) has the advantage of easily handling large sample volumes, but with the potential disadvantage of leaving plutonium compounds in the residue. The acid dissolution procedure includes the addition of excess hydrofluoric acid (HF) to the above mixture of acids and results in dissolution of much, if not all, of the sample matrix. Refractory plutonium compounds (e.g., PuO₂) are more likely to be dissolved upon addition of HF. However, dissolution of interfering elements, such as iron, phosphorous, and other rare earths (e.g., alpha-particle emitters) is also increased in acid dissolution.

A third example of a dissolution method is fusion, which is used primarily for decomposition of geological and solid environmental media and is suitable for large samples (several grams) (Wolf 2006). Fusion decomposition is performed by heating a sample with a flux reagent at atmospheric pressure in a graphite, zirconium, or platinum crucible. Common fluxes include hydroxides, peroxides, carbonates, bisulfates, hydrosulfates, pyrosulfates, tetraborates, and metaborates. Fusion with sodium hydroxide and sodium peroxide (NaOH-Na₂O₂) is an effective method for decomposition of silica-containing matrices. A disadvantage of fusion decomposition is that use of a large amount of flux material results in a solution with a high content of total dissolved solids, requiring chemical separation of the analyte from the dissolved flux material (Wolf 2006).

Plutonium solutions that contain: (1) other alpha-particle emitters (e.g., americium and neptunium), or (2) large amounts of fission products (e.g., cesium), or interfering amounts of other substances such as

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Biological Materials

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Urine	Samples were spiked with a known amount of plutonium and digested with nitric acid/hydrogen peroxide. Non-digested (raw) samples were also analyzed.	ICP-MS	0.18 pg/L (digested samples after preconcentration) 1.9 pg/L (raw samples)	70–100% (raw samples)	Epov et al. 2005
Tissue	Wet ashed with HNO ₃ /H ₂ SO ₄ ; collected on Fe(OH) ₂ ; separation by ion exchange and electrodeposition or microprecipitation.	α spectrometry	0.0007 Bq (400 minutes)	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-04-RC
Tissue	Wet ashed with HNO ₃ /HF; separation by solvent extraction; electrodeposition onto platinum disc.	solid state α spectrometry	0.65 Bq (400 minutes)	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-05-RC
Urine	Wet ashing with H ₂ O ₂ /HNO ₃ /HCl/HF/H ₂ SO ₄ ; separation by anion exchange chromatography; electrodeposition onto platinum disc.	solid state α spectrometry	0.60 Bq (400 minutes)	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-06-RC
Urine	Wet ashed with HNO ₃ /H ₂ O ₂ /HCl; purified by ion exchange chromatography.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-07-RC; Pu-11-RC
Tissue	Ashed at 400 °C; dissolved in HNO ₃ /HCl; filtered; decomposed with HF; purified by ion exchange chromatography.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-08-RC; Pu-11-RC
Tissue	Digested with HNO ₃ /H ₂ SO ₄ ; coprecipitation of plutonium with Fe(OH) ₃ ; purified by ion exchange chromatography.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-09-RC; Pu-11-RC
Tissue	Ashing; electrodeposition	α spectrometry	No data	No data	USTUR Method 600
Biological soft tissues	Wet ash; filter; extract; electrodeposition on platinum disk.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	Singh and Wrenn 1988
Urine	Evaporate; wet ash; filter; extract; electrodeposit on platinum disk.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	Singh and Wrenn 1988
Fecal matter	Wet ash; filter; extract; electrodeposition on platinum disk.	α spectrometry	No data	No data	Singh and Wrenn 1988

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Biological Materials

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Bones	Dry ash; reduce valence state; extract; electro-deposition on platinum disk	α spectrometry	No data	No data	Singh and Wrenn 1988
Milk	Dry ashed; dissolution in HCl; extraction with triisooctylamine; coprecipitate with lanthanum fluoride; filtration	α spectrometry	No data	No data	EPA 1984 (Method 00-09)
Plant	Dissolve starch; filter; wet ash; extract; electro-deposition on platinum disk	α spectrometry	0.0027 pCi (0.1x10 ⁻⁴ Bq)	No data	Bunzl and Kracke 1987

ICP-MS = inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

iron, calcium, uranium, and phosphorous need to undergo additional chemical separation procedures. Non-radioactive carriers, such as lanthanum fluoride (LaF_3), neodymium fluoride (NdF_3), and zirconium phenylphosphate ($\text{ZrC}_6\text{H}_6\text{PO}_4$), are used to selectively precipitate the lanthanides. Solvent extraction and ion exchange separation methods are preferred methods because of better separations. In addition, they do not involve the addition of nonvolatile substances resulting in an easier preparation of the co-precipitation source used for alpha-particle counting.

These extraction techniques can be made very efficient and selective by adjusting the oxidation state of the plutonium and other sample constituents. Common extraction methods specific for plutonium use 2-thenoyltrifluoroacetone (TTA), tetrapropylammonium trinitrate in isopropylacetone or triisooctylamine, cupferron in chloroform, tributylphosphate, and tri-octylphosphine dioxide. Anion exchange methods with either nitric or hydrochloric acid solutions are commonly used. Cation exchange column methods are less frequently used (Brouns 1980).

Prior to measurement, the separated and purified plutonium is typically deposited as a very thin layer on a highly polished metal planchet. Two techniques that are commonly used are: (1) electrodeposition and (2) co-precipitation with a carrier. In electrodeposition, the plutonium is electrodeposited on a polished stainless steel, or platinum disk. In the co-precipitation technique, actinides can be co-precipitated from a large volume of solution using anions such as fluorides, hydroxides, and phosphate. Actinides in the tri- or tetravalent state can be removed from solution by the addition of lanthanide fluoride carriers, such as NdF_3 or LaF_3 , which are used to co-precipitate the separated and purified plutonium from solution. Iron hydroxide can also be used to co-precipitate actinides from a carbonate-free solution. The precipitate is then prepared for counting by either filtration or by evaporation of a slurry of the precipitate onto a stainless steel disk (Hindman 1983; Mitchell 1960; Sill and Williams 1981; Talvitie 1972; Wolf 2006).

The U.S. Department of Energy Environmental Measurement Laboratory Procedures Manual and the U.S. Transuranium and Uranium Registries Radio Analysis Procedures Manual provide techniques for the determination of plutonium in biological samples using alpha spectroscopy (DOE 1997; USTUR 2001).

The other two alpha-particle emitting plutonium isotopes, ^{236}Pu and ^{242}Pu , are normally not found in environmentally significant quantities, and are not common constituents of nuclear fuels or waste waters. Therefore, they can be used as tracers to aid in the analysis of other isotopes. In this calibration procedure, a known quantity of a tracer is added to the sample being analyzed in order to determine the yield. This is the percentage of the total amount of plutonium in the sample that is actually measured in

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

the electrodeposited amount after the separation, purification, and preparation of the source (Brouns 1980).

The most critical step in the analysis of biological samples is complete dissolution of the sample to assure solubilization of all plutonium compounds. Biological samples are generally dissolved by wet ashing or a combination of wet and dry ashing. High temperatures (700–1,000 °C) during ashing should be avoided in order to prevent the formation of an insoluble form of plutonium dioxide (Nielson and Beasley 1980; Sill 1975). Plutonium that has been distributed to urine, blood, or soft tissue as a result of metabolic processes is usually in a readily soluble form. Lung tissue, feces, and excised tissue from wound sites will likely contain insoluble forms of plutonium and will require treatment with HF and repeated ashings to effect solubilization. Tissues, feces, and vegetation require repeated treatment with a mixture of concentrated nitric acid (HNO₃), perchloric acid (HClO₄), and sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄) in order to oxidize the large amount of organic materials in these samples. If an insoluble residue remains after repeated ashings, then fusion of the residue with gram quantities of an inorganic flux (e.g., sodium carbonate, sodium pyrosulfate) can be used to effect solution. Known amounts of a plutonium isotope are commonly added subsequent to the dissolution step so that the percentage of plutonium recovered after separation and purification (i.e., the yield) may be determined. This added plutonium must be in the same chemical form as the plutonium in the sample or the yield estimates will not reflect the percentage of plutonium recovered from the dissolved sample (EPA 1976a; Nielson and Beasley 1980).

Methods used for concentrating plutonium in a sample by a carrier are often specific to one oxidation state of the plutonium. For example, the classical bismuth phosphate-lanthanum fluoride method of concentrating plutonium from urine samples is specific to plutonium in the tri- and tetravalent states and will leave plutonium(VI) in solution. The fate of the various oxidation states of plutonium in humans is not well understood and analysis procedures must insure reduction or oxidation of plutonium into appropriate oxidation states. Liver and kidney samples may contain metals (e.g., iron) that may greatly reduce chemical yields during the final electrodeposition step (EPA 1976a).

Sensitive methods for analysis of plutonium in urine are particularly important for estimating occupational plutonium body burdens. Routinely available instrumentation, such as the alpha spectrometer, can readily detect these low concentrations. More sensitive methods are commonly required for urine samples in order to assess chronic exposures to plutonium. These low detection limits were first achieved in the past by nuclear emulsion track counting. In this method, the electrodeposited sample is exposed to nuclear track film, subsequent to the isolation of plutonium. The alpha-particle

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

emitting isotopes of plutonium will leave tracks on the film, which are counted to quantify the amount of plutonium. Nuclear emulsion track counting has been used in the past to measure plutonium concentrations in the urine of workers at a nuclear reactor plant (Nielson and Beasley 1980). A type of scintillation counting has been used to measure ^{239}Pu and americium-241 (^{241}Am) in animal tissues (NCRP 1985).

Epov et al. (2005) reported a method where nondigested urine samples could be analyzed with a detection limit of 1.9 pg/L. The authors noted that in the case of an emergency, urine analysis without digestion could provide a rapid determination (about 1 hour) of plutonium levels in urine. However, sample digestion would be needed if more precise and sensitive analysis is required. Four hours are required to analyze urine samples with digestion (Epov et al. 2005).

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Methods for the determination of plutonium in environmental samples are summarized in Table 7-2. The separation and extraction methods used to prepare biological samples for plutonium analysis are commonly used for environmental samples. Large volumes of air samples (e.g., 10,000 m³) should be collected in order to obtain detectable amounts of plutonium in particulate in air (EPA 1976a).

Field survey instruments for measuring photons of ^{241}Am in surface soils and on airborne particulates are available (e.g., Field Instrument for Detecting Low Energy Radiation or FIDLER) with a minimum detection limit of approximately twice the magnitude of a background level of ^{239}Pu (1×10^3 – 2×10^3 pCi/m²; 37–74 Bq/m²). The FIDLER uses a sodium iodide or calcium fluoride crystal and photon-height discrimination in order to detect the 17 keV x-rays emitted from the progeny of plutonium, or the 60 keV gamma photons of ^{241}Am . These instruments are useful for identifying areas of contamination, but cannot be used to accurately predict the concentration of plutonium in surface soils (EPA 1976a). This instrument has been used in aerial surveys of large area sources, such as the Nevada Test Site.

Since soil-adsorbed plutonium contamination exists as discrete particles of various sizes, analysis of larger soil volumes (25–100 g) is recommended (EPA 1976a). Commonly, soil samples with high amounts of carbonate are difficult to analyze. More rapid, efficient, and economical procedures have been developed to sequentially analyze a number of radioactive actinides (Hindman 1986).

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Recovery	Reference
Air filter, soil, water, vegetation	Fusion with KF and pyrosulfate; dissolution in HCl; coprecipitation on BaSO ₄ ; dissolution of BaSO ₄ and reprecipitation with DPTA	α spectrometry	No data	85–95%	DOE 1999c CHEM-TP-A.20
Water	Separation of radionuclides by Eichrom resins	α spectrometry	0.6 mBq (400 minutes)	93%	DOE 1997 Se-03
Soil	Plutonium isotopes are leached from soil using HNO ₃ /HCl	α spectrometry	1 mBq (400 minutes)	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-02-RC
Air filter	Digestion with HNO ₃ followed by treatment with HF; decompose filters composed of organic polymer overnight at 450 °C prior to digestion	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-01-RC; Pu-11-RC; G-03
Soil, sediment	Plutonium isotopes are leached with HNO ₃ /HCl; purification by ion exchange chromatography; microprecipitation	α spectrometry	1 mBq (400 minutes)	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-12-RC
Water	Heated in HNO ₃ /HCl; evaporation and dissolution in HNO ₃ ; purified by ion exchange; microprecipitation	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-07-RC; Pu-11-RC; G-03
Vegetation	Ashed at 400 °C; dissolved in HNO ₃ /HCl; filtered; decomposed with HF; purified by ion exchange chromatography	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-08-RC; Pu-11-RC
Vegetation	Digested with HNO ₃ /H ₂ SO ₄ ; coprecipitation of plutonium with Fe(OH) ₃ ; purified by ion exchange chromatography	α spectrometry	No data	No data	DOE 1997 Pu-09-RC; Pu-11-RC

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Plutonium in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Recovery	Reference
Food	HNO ₃ , closed-vessel microwave digestion	ICP-MS	0.020 pg/g	100±20%	Evans et al. 2003
Air	Dry ash; filter; extract; reduce valence; coprecipitate with lanthanum fluoride	α spectrometry	No data	No data	EPA 1984 (EPA Method 00-04)
Soil, coal, fly ash, ores, vegetation, biotia, and water	Ashed or evaporated; dissolved with HF, HClO ₄ , and HCl; extraction with triisooctylamine/p-xylene; stripped with HNO ₃ ; wet ashed; coprecipitated with lanthanum fluoride; filtration	α spectrometry	No data	No data	EPA 1984 (EPA Method Pu-01)
Water, soil, air, vegetation, and animal tissue	Ashing; ion exchange separation; electrodeposition	α spectrometry	0.02 pCi/sample	No data	EPA 1979
Water	Filter; extract; coprecipitate with lanthanum fluoride	α particle counter (either proportional or scintillation detectors)	No data	No data	EPA 1980 (EPA method 907.0)
Drinking water	Acidify; oxidation with sodium nitrite; precipitation; extraction with tri-isooctylamine; co-precipitated with lanthanum fluoride	α particle counter	No data	93%	EPA 1982 (EPA Method 911)

DPTA = diethylenetriamine-pentaacetic acid; ICP-MS = inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The U.S. Department of Energy Environmental Measurement Laboratory provides techniques for the determination of plutonium in various biological and environmental samples using alpha spectroscopy. EPA methods are available for the determination of plutonium in air, soil, coal fly ash, ores, vegetation, biota, and water. APHA has standard methods for determination of gross alpha and beta radioactivity and gamma-emitting radionuclides in water, Methods 7110 and 7120, respectively; however, no methods that are specific to plutonium isotopes are reported (APHA 1998a, 1998b). No methods were reported by the AOAC for the determination of plutonium (AOAC 1990).

Alpha spectrometry is the most common analytical method for measuring plutonium concentrations in environmental samples. Other measurement techniques available are liquid scintillation, mass spectrometry (MS), and gamma spectrometry. ICP-MS has been used increasingly for the determination of plutonium in environmental samples (Muramatsu et al. 2001a). Low concentrations of plutonium in environmental samples with high salt and organic matter content cause signal suppression and make it difficult to obtain an accurate plutonium determination. Preconcentration and matrix separation are typically required in these analyses (Epov et al, 2005; Figg et al. 2000).

MS is used by some research laboratories to determine the concentration of each plutonium isotope, including the naturally-occurring ^{244}Pu . MS determines the number of atoms of a given mass number and, therefore, can measure the concentration of all of the plutonium isotopes, not only the alpha-particle emitters as in alpha spectrometry. MS is several orders of magnitude more sensitive than alpha spectrometry in determining the quantities of plutonium isotopes with long half-lives, which also tend to be the heavier isotopes.

Quantities of ^{241}Pu , a beta-particle emitter, can be quantified from assumed isotopic abundance ratios; estimated in-growth of its progeny ^{241}Am by gamma spectrometry; or MS (EPA 1976a). ^{241}Am is produced from the beta decay of ^{241}Pu and, therefore, can be used to indirectly measure the concentration of ^{241}Pu (Metz and Waterbury 1962). Direct determination of ^{241}Pu by measurement of its low energy beta-particle decay has been reported using liquid scintillation analysis (Martin 1986).

7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

adequate information on the health effects of plutonium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of plutonium.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Analytical methods are available and are adequately sensitive to detect plutonium isotopes in biological materials (e.g., blood, urine, and bone) and in environmental samples (e.g., water, soil, air, and food). No data needs are identified at this time.

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. There are methods available for measuring the isotopes of plutonium in biological samples. The measurement of plutonium in the urine is considered a biomarker of exposure to plutonium. Methods are available to detect plutonium in the urine. However, no information was available concerning the reliability of these methods for determining plutonium levels in the urine. Plutonium can be determined sensitively and selectively by alpha spectrometry and ICP-MS in urine and tissues (DOE 1997; Epov et al. 2005). Analytical methods with satisfactory sensitivity and precision are available to determine levels of plutonium in human tissues and body fluids.

Effect. Existing methods are sensitive enough to measure background levels for plutonium in the population and levels at which biological effects occur.

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental Media. Environmental media are analyzed to identify contaminated areas and to determine if contaminant levels constitute a concern for human health. The detection of plutonium in air, water, and soil is of concern due to the potential for human exposure. There are many steps involved in the analysis

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

of plutonium in environmental media. Alpha spectrometry a satisfactory method available for the determination of plutonium in water, air, and solid waste samples (DOE 1997, 1999c).

7.3.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies pertaining to analytical methods for plutonium were identified in a search of the Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2007).

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

International and national regulations and guidelines pertinent to human exposure to plutonium and to other radioactive substances are summarized in Table 8-1. Recommendations for radiation protection for people in the general population as a result of exposure to radiation in the environment are found in the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) Publication 60 (ICRP 1991). National guidelines for occupational radiation protection are found in the "Federal Radiation Protection Guidance for Occupational Exposure" (EPA 1987). The guidance presents general principles for the radiation protection of workers and specifies the numerical primary guides for limiting occupational exposure. These recommendations are consistent with the ICRP (ICRP 1991).

The basic philosophy of radiation protection is the concept of ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable). ALARA requires that social and economic factors to be taken into consideration, and that further reductions in dose are not indicated where the costs of reducing exposure become disproportionate to the benefit achieved. As a rule, all exposure should be kept as low as reasonably achievable and the regulations and guidelines are meant to give an upper limit to exposure. Based on the primary guidelines (EPA 1987), guides for Annual Limits on Intake (ALIs) and Derived Air Concentrations (DACs) have been calculated (USNRC 2007a). The ALI is defined as "the annual intake of a given radionuclide by Reference Man which would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (stochastic) or 50 rems to an organ or tissue (non-stochastic)" (USNRC 2007a). The DAC is defined as "the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work (inhalation rate of 1.2 m³ of air/hour), results in the intake of one ALI" (USNRC 2007e). The ALIs and DACs refer to occupational situations, but may be converted to apply to exposure of persons in the general population by application of conversion factors (Table 8-1).

No inhalation or oral MRLs were derived for plutonium or plutonium compounds.

The EPA IRIS database has withdrawn its cancer classification for radionuclides, but the EPA Office of Air and Radiation believes that all radionuclides, including the plutonium isotopes, should be considered to be known carcinogens, and has assigned them to Group A. Carcinogenic toxicity values for plutonium isotopes are listed in EPA's Radionuclide Table: Radionuclide Carcinogenicity – Slope Factors (Federal Guidance Report No. 13 Morbidity Risk Coefficients, in Units of Picocuries) (EPA 2001). Lifetime excess total cancer risk per unit intake is included for water ingestion, food ingestion, soil ingestion,

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

inhalation, and external exposure. The risk values for selected plutonium isotopes are presented in Table 8-2. The EPA has not derived reference concentrations (RfCs) or reference doses (RfDs) for plutonium (IRIS 2007), but has derived a maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 15 pCi/L for total alpha-emitters (including plutonium), less uranium and radon (EPA 2003).

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Plutonium and Plutonium Compounds

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u>			
Guidelines:			
IARC	Carcinogenicity classification ²³⁹ Pu and its decay products (may contain ²⁴⁰ Pu and other isotopes), as aerosols	Group 1 ^a	IARC 2006
ICRP	Occupational—whole body exposure Individual—short-term, to critical populations Individual—chronic exposure	5 rem/year 0.5 rem/year 0.1 rem/year	ICRP 1977
WHO	Air quality guidelines Drinking water quality guidelines	No data No data	WHO 2000 WHO 2004
<u>NATIONAL</u>			
Regulations and Guidelines:			
a. Air			
ACGIH	Dose limits for exposure to ionizing radiation Effective dose In any single year Averaged over 5 years Annual equivalent dose to Lens of the eye Skin Hands and feet Embryo-fetus exposures once the pregnancy is known Monthly equivalent dose Dose to the surface of women's abdomen (lower trunk) Intake of radionuclide	50 mSv 20 mSv per year 150 mSv 500 mSv 500 mSv 0.5 mSv 2 mSv for the remainder of the pregnancy 1/20 of ALI	ACGIH 2006
EPA	AEGL-1, -2, and -3 Occupational—the committed effective dose equivalent (internal) and annual effective dose equivalent (external) combined	No data 5 rem/year	EPA 2007b EPA 1987
FRC	Individual—whole body exposure Individual—operational guide for "suitable sample of population" when individual whole body doses are not known	5 rem/year 0.17 rem/year	FRC 1960

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Plutonium and Plutonium Compounds

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL (cont.)			
EPA	National emission standards for emissions of radionuclides other than radon from Department of Energy facilities	10 mrem/year	EPA 2002 40 CFR Part 61
NIOSH	REL (10-hour TWA)	No data	
OSHA	Exposure limits of individuals to ionizing radiation in restricted areas (rems per calendar quarter)		OSHA 2006 29 CFR 1910.1096
	Whole body: head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; lens of eyes; or gonads	1.25 rems	
	Hands and forearms; feet and ankles	18.75 rems	
	Skin of whole body	7.5 rems	
USNRC	Occupational values for oral ingestion ALI (μCi) of Class W		USNRC 2007a 10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	²³⁶ Pu	2x10 ⁺⁰	
	²³⁷ Pu	1x10 ⁺⁴	
	²³⁸ Pu	9x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²³⁹ Pu	8x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	8x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴¹ Pu	4x10 ⁺¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴² Pu	8x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴³ Pu	2x10 ⁺⁴	
	²⁴⁴ Pu	8x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	Occupational values for inhalation ALI (μCi) of Class W ^b		
	²³⁶ Pu	2x10 ⁻²	
	²³⁷ Pu	3x10 ⁺³	
	²³⁸ Pu	7x10 ⁻³ (bone surface)	
	²³⁹ Pu	6x10 ⁻³ (bone surface)	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	6x10 ⁻³ (bone surface)	
	²⁴¹ Pu	3x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴² Pu	7x10 ⁻³ (bone surface)	
	²⁴³ Pu	4x10 ⁺⁴	
	²⁴⁴ Pu	7x10 ⁻³ (bone surface)	
	Occupational values for inhalation ALI (μCi) of Class Y ^b		
	²³⁶ Pu	4x10 ⁻²	
	²³⁷ Pu	3x10 ⁺³	
	²³⁸ Pu	2x10 ⁻²	
	²³⁹ Pu	2x10 ⁻² (bone surface)	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	2x10 ⁻² (bone surface)	
	²⁴¹ Pu	8x10 ⁻¹ (bone surface)	
	²⁴² Pu	2x10 ⁻² (bone surface)	
	²⁴³ Pu	4x10 ⁺⁴	
	²⁴⁴ Pu	2x10 ⁻² (bone surface)	

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Plutonium and Plutonium Compounds

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL (cont.)			
USNRC	Occupational values for inhalation DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/mL}$) of Class W ^b		USNRC 2007a 10 CFR 20, Appendix B
	²³⁶ Pu	8×10^{-12}	
	²³⁷ Pu	1×10^{-6}	
	²³⁸ Pu	3×10^{-12}	
	²³⁹ Pu	3×10^{-12}	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	3×10^{-12}	
	²⁴¹ Pu	1×10^{-10}	
	²⁴² Pu	3×10^{-12}	
	²⁴³ Pu	2×10^{-5}	
	²⁴⁴ Pu	3×10^{-12}	
	Occupational values for inhalation DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/mL}$) of Class Y ^b		
	²³⁶ Pu	2×10^{-11}	
	²³⁷ Pu	1×10^{-6}	
	²³⁸ Pu	8×10^{-12}	
	²³⁹ Pu	7×10^{-12}	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	7×10^{-12}	
	²⁴¹ Pu	3×10^{-10}	
	²⁴² Pu	7×10^{-12}	
	²⁴³ Pu	2×10^{-5}	
²⁴⁴ Pu	7×10^{-12}		
b. Water	Drinking water standards and health advisories for gross alpha particle activity		EPA 2006
	10^{-4} Cancer risk	15 pCi/L	
	National primary drinking water standards for alpha particles		EPA 2003
	MCLG	Zero	
	MCL	15 pCi/L	
	Public health goal	Zero	
c. Food		No data	
	FDA	Guidance level for radionuclide in domestic and imported food	FDA 2004
	Derived intervention level	2 Bq/kg	
d. Other	ACGIH	Carcinogenicity classification	ACGIH 2006
	EPA	Carcinogenicity classification	EPA 2001

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Plutonium and Plutonium Compounds

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
NATIONAL (cont.)			
EPA	Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know Designated CERCLA hazardous substance		EPA 2007c 40 CFR 302.4
	Reportable quantity (Ci)		
	²³⁶ Pu	0.1	
	²³⁷ Pu	1,000	
	²³⁸ Pu	0.01	
	²³⁹ Pu	0.01	
	²⁴⁰ Pu	0.01	
	²⁴¹ Pu	1	
	²⁴² Pu	0.01	
	²⁴³ Pu	1,000	
	²⁴⁴ Pu	0.01	
NTP	Carcinogenicity classification	Known to be human carcinogens	NTP 2005

^aGroup 1: carcinogenic to humans

^bThe ALIs and DACs for inhalation are given for an aerosol with an activity median aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 1 µm and for three classes (D,W,Y) of radioactive material, which refer to their retention (approximately days, weeks, or years) in the pulmonary region of the lung. This classification applies to a range of clearance half-times of less than 10 days for D, for W from 10 to 100 days, and for Y greater than 100 days (USNRC 2007a).

^cGroup A: known human carcinogen

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; AEGL = Acute Exposure Guideline Levels; ALI = Annual Limit on Intake; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; DAC = Derived Air Concentration; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; FRC = Federal Radiation Council; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; ICRP = International Commission on Radiological Protection; MCL = maximum contaminant level; MCLG = maximum contaminant level goal; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; NTP = National Toxicology Program; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; TWA = time-weighted average; USNRC = U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; WHO = World Health Organization

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-2. Radionuclide Carcinogenicity—Slope Factors for Plutonium (Federal Guidance Report No. 13 Morbidity Risk Coefficients, in Units of Picocuries)^a

Isotope ^b	Slope factor (morbidity risk coefficient) lifetime excess total cancer risk per unit intake or exposure					
	Gastro-intestinal absorption Fraction ^c	Water ingestion (risk/pCi)	Food ingestion (risk/pCi)	Soil ingestion (risk/pCi)	Inhalation (risk/pCi)	External exposure (risk/year per pCi/g)
Pu-234	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	8.58x10 ⁻¹³	1.25x10 ⁻¹²	2.39x10 ⁻¹²	6.85x10 ⁻¹¹	1.61x10 ⁻⁷
Pu-235	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	4.37x10 ⁻¹⁵	6.03x10 ⁻¹⁵	9.73x10 ⁻¹⁵	2.39x10 ⁻¹⁵	2.37x10 ⁻⁷
Pu-236	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	7.47x10 ⁻¹¹	9.92x10 ⁻¹¹	1.74x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.28x10 ⁻⁸	1.19x10 ⁻¹⁰
Pu-237	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	5.77x10 ⁻¹³	8.40x10 ⁻¹³	1.62x10 ⁻¹²	1.27x10 ⁻¹²	1.12x10 ⁻⁷
Pu-238	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.31x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.69x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.72x10 ⁻¹⁰	3.36x10 ⁻⁸	7.22x10 ⁻¹¹
Pu-239	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.35x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.74x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.76x10 ⁻¹⁰	3.33x10 ⁻⁸	2.00x10 ⁻¹⁰
Pu-240	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.35x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.74x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.77x10 ⁻¹⁰	3.33x10 ⁻⁸	6.98x10 ⁻¹¹
Pu-241	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.76x10 ⁻¹²	2.28x10 ⁻¹²	3.29x10 ⁻¹²	3.34x10 ⁻¹⁰	4.11x10 ⁻¹²
Pu-242	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.28x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.65x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.63x10 ⁻¹⁰	3.13x10 ⁻⁸	6.25x10 ⁻¹¹
Pu-243	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	4.74x10 ⁻¹³	6.92x10 ⁻¹³	1.34x10 ⁻¹²	2.94x10 ⁻¹³	5.50x10 ⁻⁸
Pu-244	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.37x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.80x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.94x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.93x10 ⁻⁸	3.01x10 ⁻¹¹
Pu-245	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	4.48x10 ⁻¹²	6.55x10 ⁻¹²	1.28x10 ⁻¹¹	2.07x10 ⁻¹²	1.77x10 ⁻⁶
Pu-246	5.00x10 ⁻⁴	1.73x10 ⁻¹¹	2.53x10 ⁻¹¹	4.92x10 ⁻¹¹	1.73x10 ⁻¹¹	4.04x10 ⁻⁷

^aEPA classifies all radionuclides as Group A (known human) carcinogens. Radionuclide risk coefficients, or slope factors, are calculated by EPA's ORIA to assist HEAST users with risk-related evaluations and decision-making at various stages of the remediation process. Most values presented are taken from EPA (1999, 2000); risk estimates for the soil ingestion pathway are not addressed, but have been computed using similar methods. Ingestion and inhalation slope factors are central estimates in a linear model of the age-averaged, lifetime attributable radiation cancer incidence (fatal and nonfatal cancer) risk per unit of activity inhaled or ingested, expressed as risk/pCi. Slope factors can be converted into the SI units of becquerels (1 Bq=1 nuclear transformation per second) by dividing each inhalation, ingestion, or external exposure value by 0.037. Ci, the customary unit of activity is equal to 3.7x1,010 nuclear transformations per second (1 pCi=10⁻¹² Ci). Inhalation values for particulates represent the indicated ICRP lung absorption type (medium, particulate). External exposure slope factors are central estimates of the lifetime attributable radiation cancer incidence risk for each year of exposure to external radiation from photon-emitting radionuclides uniformly distributed in a thick layer of soil (expressed as risk/year per pCi/g of soil).

^bFor each radionuclide listed, slope factors correspond to the risks per unit intake or exposure for that radionuclide only.

^cGastrointestinal absorption fractions are the fractional amounts of each radionuclide absorbed across the gastrointestinal tract into the bloodstream.

Bq = Becquerel; Ci = curie; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HEAST = Health Effects Assessment Summary Table; ICRP = International Commission on Radiological Protection; ORIA = Office of Radiation and Indoor Air; pCi = picocurie; SI = International System

Source: EPA 2001

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

This page is intentionally blank.

9. REFERENCES

*ACGIH. 2006. Ionizing radiation. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

Acquavella J, Wilkinson G, Tietjen G, et al. 1983a. A melanoma case-control study at the Los Alamos National Laboratory. *Health Phys* 45:587-592.

Acquavella J, Wilkinson G, Wiggs L, et al. 1983b. An evaluation of cancer incidence among employees at the Los Alamos National Laboratory. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory. LA-UR-83-62

*Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27(4):532-537.

*Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.

AEC. 1954. Absorption of plutonium through the living skin of the rat. In: *Biology Research Annual Report 1953*. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. HW 30437.

*AEC. 1955. Percutaneous absorption of plutonium solutions in rats. In: *Biology Research Annual Report 1954*. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 56-63. HW 35917.

AEC. 1956. Effect of chemical and physical state on gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium. In: *Biology Research Annual Report 1955*. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 114-118. HW 41500.

AEC. 1966. Absorption of ²³⁹Pu through the skin of animals and its distribution in the organism. Distribution and biological effects of radioactive isotopes. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. AEC-TR-6944.

AEC. 1970a. Cocarcinogenic studies in pulmonary carcinogenesis. In: Nettesheim P, ed. *Morphology of experimental respiratory carcinogenesis*. Symposium Series 21. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 417-436.

*AEC. 1970b. Problems of plutonium toxicology. Oak Ridge, TN: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Division of Biology and Medicine. LFTR41. UC48.

*AEC. 1971. Plutonium in man: A twenty-five year review. Berkeley, CA: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. UCRL20850.

AEC. 1973a. Fallout program quarterly summary report. Health and Safety Laboratory. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Health and Safety Laboratory. HASL-274.

* Cited in text

+ Cited in Supplemental Document

9. REFERENCES

- *AEC. 1973b. Cocarcinogenesis of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ with chrysotile asbestos or benzpyrene in the rat abdominal cavity. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Radionuclide carcinogenesis. Symposium series 29. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 138-153.
- AEC. 1973c. Effect of LET on radiation carcinogenesis: Comparison of ^{239}Pu , ^{241}Am , ^{32}P , and X-rays on the production of osteosarcomas in rats. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Radionuclide carcinogenesis. Symposium series 29. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 322-346.
- AEC. 1974a. The respirable fraction of Sr^{90} , Pu^{239} and Pb in surface air. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, I.36-I.40. HASL-278.
- AEC. 1974b. Plutonium and other transuranium elements: Sources, environmental distribution and biomedical effects. A compilation of testimony presented before an EPA hearing board, December 10-11, 1974. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Division of Biomedical Effects. WASH-1359.
- Agarande M, Benzoubir S, Neiva-Marques AM, et al. 2004. Sector field inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, another tool for plutonium isotopes and plutonium isotope ratios determination in environmental matrices. *J Environ Radioact* 72(1-2):169-176.
- *Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology. *Fed Regist* 54(174):37618-37634.
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1990a. Biomarkers of organ damage or dysfunction for the renal, hepatobiliary, and immune systems. Subcommittee on Biomarkers of Organ Damage and Dysfunction. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
- *Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/EPA. 1990. Toxicological profile for radon. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp145.pdf>. July 23, 2007
- *Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1999. Toxicological profile for ionizing radiation. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp149.pdf>. August 30, 2007.
- *Aghamohammadi SZ, Goodhead DT, Savage JRK. 1988. Induction of sister chromatid exchanges (SCE) in G_0 lymphocytes by plutonium-238 α -particles. *Int J Radiat Biol* 53(6):909-915.
- *Ahier BA, Tracy BL. 1995. Radionuclides in the Great Lakes basin. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(9):89-101.
- *Aisen P, Listowsky I. 1980. Iron transport and storage proteins. *Annu Rev Biochem* 49:357-393.
- *Albright D, Kramer K. 2004. Fissile material. Stockpiles still growing. *Bull At Sci* 60(6):14-16. http://www.isis-online.org/global_stocks/bulletin_albright_kramer.pdf. April 23, 2007.
- *Aliabadi M, Amidi J, Alirezazadeh N, et al. 2005. Environmental study of fall-out $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ in soil samples in Iran. *J Environ Radioact* 79(3):309-314.

9. REFERENCES

- *Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. Biological handbooks: Biology data book. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- *Alvarez A, Navarro N. 1996. Method for actinides and Sr90 determination in urine samples. *Appl Radiat Isot* 47(9/10):869-873.
- *Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating in vitro to in vivo exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.
- *Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87(2):185-205.
- Anderson EC, Holland LM, Prine JR, et al. 1974. Lung irradiation with static plutonium microspheres. In: Karbe E, Park J, eds. *Experimental lung cancer. Carcinogenesis and bioassays*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 430-442.
- Anderson EC, Holland LM, Prine JR, et al. 1977. Lung response to localized irradiation from plutonium microspheres. In: Walton W, ed. *Inhaled particles*. Vol. 4. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 615-623.
- *Anderson EC, Holland LM, Prine JR, et al. 1979. Tumorigenic hazard of particulate α activity in Syrian hamster lungs. *Radiat Res* 78(1):82-97.
- Andreozzi U, Addis L, Quaggia S. 1985. Metabolic behaviour of plutonium in mice. In: Priest N, ed. *Metals in bone*. Lancaster, England: MTP Press, Ltd., 243-245.
- Andreozzi U, Clemente GF, Ingrao G, et al. 1983. Long-term ^{238}Pu and ^{239}Pu retention and organ distribution in mice at low doses. *Health Phys* 44(Suppl 1):505-511.
- *Andrew FD, Bernstine RL, Mahlum DD, et al. 1977. Distribution of ^{239}Pu in the gravid baboon. *Radiat Res* 70(3):637-638.
- Anton MP, Gasco C, Sanchez-Cabeza JA, et al. 1994. Geochemical association of plutonium in marine sediments from Palomares (Spain). *Radiochim Acta* 66/67:443-446.
- *AOAC. 1990. Radioactivity. In: Helrich K, eds. *Official methods of analysis-AOAC*. Vol 1. 15th ed. Arlington, VA: Association of Official Analytical Chemists, 349-355.
- Aoyagi H, Yoshida Z, Kihara S. 1987. Plutonium and uranium ion determination and differentiation based on twin electrode flow coulometry. *Anal Chem* 59(3):400-405.
- APHA. 1977a. In: Katz M, ed. *Methods of air sampling and analysis*. 2nd ed. American Public Health Association, 642-646.
- APHA. 1977b. Analytical method for organic solvent vapors in air. In: Katz M, ed. *Methods of air sampling and analysis*. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association, 894-902.
- *APHA. 1998a. Method 7110. Gross alpha and gross beta radioactivity (total, suspended, and dissolved). In: Clesceri LS, Greenberg AE, Eaton AD, eds. *Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater*. 20th ed. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association. American Water Works Association. Water Environmental Federation, 7-15 to 7-20.

9. REFERENCES

- *APHA. 1998b. Method 7120. B. Gamma-emitting radionuclides. In: Clesceri LS, Greenberg AE, Eaton AD, eds. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. 20th ed. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association. American Water Works Association. Water Environmental Federation, 7-20 to 7-24.
- *Arimoto R, Webb JL, Conley M. 2005. Radioactive contamination of atmospheric dust over southeastern New Mexico. *Atmos Environ* 39(26):4745-4754.
- Asbury SML, Lamont SP, Clark SB. 2001. Plutonium partitioning to colloidal and particulate matter in an acidic, sandy sediment: Implications for remediation alternatives and plutonium migration. *Environ Sci Technol* 35(11):2295-2300.
- Ash P, Parker T. 1978. The ultrastructure of mouse testicular interstitial tissue containing plutonium-239 and its significance in explaining the observed distribution of plutonium in the testis. *Int J Radiat Biol* 34:523-536.
- ASTM. 1981. Standard test method for alpha particle radioactivity of water. ASTM standards, designation D-1943-81. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 1-5.
- ASTM. 1982a. Standard practice for alpha spectrometry of water. ASTM standards designation D-3084-75. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 1-5.
- ASTM. 1982b. Standard test method for isotopic uranium in water by radiochemistry. ASTM standards designation D-3972-82. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 1-6.
- ASTM. 1987. Standard practices for the measurement of radioactivity. Annual book ASTM standards, designation D-3648-78. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 1, 13-17.
- Atherton D, Stevens W, Bates D, et al. 1976. Skeletal retention of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{IV})$ in beagles injected at three months of age. In: Webster S, ed. The health effects of plutonium and radium. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 71-80.
- Baeza A, del Rio M, Miro C, et al. 1999. Recent evolution of the multi-isotopic radioactive content in ice of Livingston Island, Antarctica. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 63(2):139-149.
- Bair W. 1970. Toxicology of inhaled plutonium - experimental animal studies. Presented at seminar on radiation protection problems relating to transuranium elements, Karlsruhe, Germany.
- Bair W. 1985. ICRP work in progress: Task Group to review models of the respiratory tract. *Radiol Prot Bull* 63:5-6.
- Bair WJ, McClanahan BJ. 1961. Plutonium inhalation studies. II. Excretion and translocation of inhaled $\text{Pu}^{239}\text{O}_2$ dust. *Arch Environ Health* 2:648-655.
- Bair WJ, Thompson RC. 1974. Plutonium: Biomedical research. *Science* 183:715-722.
- Bair WJ, Willard DH. 1962. Plutonium inhalation studies. IV. Mortality in dogs after inhalation of $\text{Pu}^{239}\text{O}_2$. *Radiat Res* 16:811-821.

9. REFERENCES

- *Bair W, Ballou J, Park J, et al. 1973. Plutonium in soft tissues with emphasis on the respiratory tract. In: Hodge H, Stannard JN, Hursh JB, eds. Uranium-plutonium. Transplutonic elements. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 503-568.
- Bair W, Metivier H, Park J, et al. 1980. Comparison of early mortality in baboons and dogs after inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 82:588-610.
- *Bair WJ, Park JF, Clarke WJ. 1966. Long-term study of inhaled plutonium in dogs. Kirtland Air Force Base, NM: Air Force Weapons Laboratory, AFWL-TR-65-214.
- Bair W, Wiggins A, Temple L. 1962a. The effect of inhaled $\text{Pu}^{239}\text{O}_2$ on the lifespan of mice. *Health Phys* 8:659-663.
- *Bair WJ, Willard DH, Herring JP, et al. 1962b. Retention, translocation and excretion of inhaled $\text{Pu}^{239}\text{O}_2$. *Health Phys* 8:639-649.
- *Bair WJ, Willard DH, Nelson IC, et al. 1974. Comparative distribution and excretion of ^{237}Pu and ^{239}Pu nitrates in beagle dogs. *Health Phys* 27(4):392-396.
- Ballou J, Hess J. 1972. Biliary plutonium excretion in the rat. *Health Phys* 22:369-372.
- *Ballou JE, George LA, Thompson RC. 1962. The combined toxic effects of plutonium plus x-ray in rats. *Health Phys* 8:581-587.
- *Ballou JE, Park JF, Morrow WG. 1972. On the metabolic equivalence of ingested, injected and inhaled ^{239}Pu citrate. *Health Phys* 22(6):857-862.
- Ballou JE, Thompson RC, Clarke WJ, et al. 1967. Comparative toxicity of plutonium-238 and plutonium-239 in the rat. *Health Phys* 13(10):1087-1092.
- *Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8(4):471-486.
- *Barnhart BJ, Cox SH. 1979. Mutagenicity and cytotoxicity of 4.4-MeV α particles emitted by plutonium-238. *Radiat Res* 80(3):542-548.
- Baskaran M, Asbill S, Schwantes J, et al. 2000. Concentrations of ^{137}Cs , $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{210}Pb in sediment samples from the Pechora Sea and biological samples from the Ob, Yenisey Rivers and Kara Sea. *Mar Pollut Bull* 40(10):830-838.
- *Baum EM, Knox HD, Miller TR. 2002. Nuclides and isotopes. Chart of the nuclides. 16th ed. KAPL, Inc. Lockheed Martin, 70-71.
- Baxter DW, Rosenthal MW, Russell J, et al. 1973. Comparison of monomeric and polymeric plutonium in the dog and mouse. *Radiat Res* 54:556-565.
- *Beechey CV, Green D, Humphreys ER, et al. 1975. Cytogenetic effects of plutonium-239 in male mice. *Nature* 256(5518):577-578.

9. REFERENCES

- BEIR IV. 1988. Health risks of radon and other internally deposited alpha-emitters. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Belinsky SA, Klinge DM, Liechty KC, et al. 2004. Plutonium targets the p16 gene for inactivation by promoter hypermethylation in human lung adenocarcinoma. *Carcinogenesis* 25(6):1063-1067.
- *Bell J, Bates TH. 1988. Distribution coefficients of radionuclides between soils and groundwaters and their dependence on various test parameters. *Sci Total Environ* 69:297-317.
- Bennett B. 1976. Transfer of plutonium from the environment to man. In: Proceedings of the international symposium on the management of wastes from the LWR fuel cycle. CONF-76-0701.
- *Bennett BG. 1979. Environmental aspects of americium. New York: New York University.
- Beno M. 1968. A study of "haemosiderin" in the marrow of the femur of normal young adult rabbits compared with that in rabbits 4 months after an intravenous injection of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. *Br J Haematol* 15:487-493.
- Bensted J, Taylor D, Sowby F. 1965. The carcinogenic effects of americium 241 and plutonium 239 in the rat. *Br J Radiol* 38:920-925.
- *Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 3-7.
- Beyea J. 1998. Issues in the dose-response analysis of the Mayak case-control study. *Health Phys* 74(6):726-728.
- Bhattacharyya M, Lindenbaum A. 1976a. Association of plutonium with isolated liver parenchymal cells following injection of monomeric plutonium into mice. *Radiat Res* 66:552-565.
- Bhattacharyya M, Lindenbaum A. 1976b. Monomeric plutonium and mouse liver parenchymal cells: Deposition and DTPA-induced removal. In: Webster S, ed. The health effects of plutonium and radium. Salt Lake City, UT: J W Press, 233-243.
- *Bhattacharyya M, Larsen R, Oldham R, et al. 1986. Effects of duration of fast and animal age on the gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium. *Radiat Res* 107(1):73-82.
- *Bhattacharyya MH, Peterson DP, Lindenbaum A. 1978. Action of DTPA on hepatic plutonium. I. Quantitation of the DTPB-induced excretion of plutonium in the rat. *Radiat Res* 74(1):179-185.
- *Bice DE, Harris DL, Schnizlein CT, et al. 1979. Methods to evaluate the effects of toxic materials deposited in the lung on immunity in lung-associated lymph nodes. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 2(1-2):35-47.
- Bijwaard H, Brugmans MJ, Leenhouts HP. 2004. Two-mutation models for bone cancer due to radium, strontium and plutonium. *Radiat Res* 162(2):171-184.
- *Bilbao A, Prosser JS, Edwards AA, et al. 1989. The induction of micronuclei in human lymphocytes by in vitro irradiation with alpha particles from plutonium-239. *Int J Radiat Biol* 56(3):287-292.

9. REFERENCES

- Bleaney B, Vaughan J. 1971. Distribution of ^{239}Pu in the bone marrow and on the endosteal surface of the femur of adult rabbits following injection of $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$. *Br J Radiol* 44:67-73.
- Bogen DC, Krey PW, Volchok HL, et al. 1988. Threat to the New York City water supply - plutonium. *Sci Total Environ* 70:101-118.
- Bogen KT, Conrado CL, Robison WL. 1997. Uncertainty and variability in updated estimates of potential dose and risk at a U.S. nuclear test site-Bikini Atoll. *Health Phys* 73(1):115-126.
- Bomford JA, Harrison JD. 1986. The absorption of ingested Pu and Am in newborn guinea pigs. *Health Phys* 51(6):804-808.
- Bondarenko OA, Aryasov BB, Tsygankov NY. 2000. Evaluation of the plutonium content in the human body due to global and Chernobyl fallout. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 243(2):473-478.
- *Brandom WF, McGavran L, Bistline RW, et al. 1990. Sister chromatid exchanges and chromosome aberration frequencies in plutonium workers. *Int J Radiat Biol* 58(1):195-207.
- Brenner DJ, Mossman KL, Howe GR, et al. 2005. Radiation in realistic environments: Interactions between radiation and other factors. *Radiat Res* 163:691-708.
- Brooks AL. 1975. Chromosome damage in liver cells from low dose rate alpha, beta, and gamma irradiation: Derivation of RBE. *Science* 190:1090-1092.
- Brooks AL, Benjamin SA, Hahn FF, et al. 1983. The induction of liver tumors by plutonium-239 citrate or plutonium-239 dioxide particles in the Chinese hamster. *Radiat Res* 96(1):135-151.
- *Brooks AL, Diel JH, McClellan RO. 1979. The influence of testicular microanatomy on the potential genetic dose from internally deposited ^{239}Pu citrate in Chinese hamster, mouse, and man. *Radiat Res* 77(2):292-302.
- Brooks AL, Guilmette RA, Hahn FF, et al. 1986. Uptake and clearance of plutonium-238 from liver cells transplanted into fat pads of F344 rats. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 50:631-640.
- +*Brooks AL, Guilmette RA, Hahn FF, et al. 1992. Distribution and biological effects of inhaled $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ in cynomolgus monkeys. *Radiat Res* 130(1):79-87.
- *Brouns R. 1980. Analysis. In: Wock O, ed. *Plutonium handbook: A guide to the technology*. Vol. II. La Grange Park, Illinois: The American Nuclear Society, 709-720, 921-933.
- *Brown SC, Schonbeck MF, McClure D, et al. 2004. Lung cancer and internal lung doses among plutonium workers at the Rocky Flats Plant: A case-control study. *Am J Epidemiol* 160(2):163-172.
- *Bruenger FW, Lloyd RD, Miller SC. 1991a. The influence of age at time of exposure to ^{226}Ra or ^{239}Pu on distribution, retention, postinjection survival, and tumor induction in beagle dogs. *Radiat Res* 125:248-256.
- Bruenger FW, Miller SC, Lloyd RD. 1991b. A comparison of the natural survival of beagle dogs injected intravenously with low levels of ^{239}Pu , ^{226}Ra , ^{228}Ra , ^{228}Th , or ^{90}Sr . *Radiat Res* 126:329-337.

9. REFERENCES

- Bruenger FW, Smith J, Atherton D, et al. 1983. Skeletal retention and distribution of ^{226}Ra and ^{239}Pu in beagles injected at ages ranging from 2 days to 5 years. *Health Phys* 44(Suppl):513-527.
- Bruenger FW, Stevens W, Stover BJ, et al. 1980. The distribution and pathological effects of Pu in juvenile beagles. *Radiat Res* 84(2):325-342.
- Bruenger FW, Stover BJ, Stevens W, et al. 1969. Exchange of $^{239}\text{PuIV}$ between transferrin and ferritin *in vitro*. *Health Phys* 16(3):339-340.
- Bruenger FW, Stover BJ, Stevens W. 1971. $^{239}\text{Pu(IV)}$: Its subcellular distribution and association with ferritin in the canine liver. *Health Phys* 21(5):679-687.
- Bruenger FW, Taylor DM, Taylor GN, et al. 1991c. Effectiveness of DTPA treatments following injection of particulate plutonium. *Int J Radiat Biol* 60(5):803-818.
- Budd RL, Gonzales GJ, Fresquez PR, et al. 2004. The uptake and distribution of buried radionuclides by pocket gophers (*Thomomys bottae*). *J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng* 39(3):611-625.
- *Buldakov LA, Kalmykova ZI, Nifatov AP, et al. 1972. Metabolism and biological effects of inhaled ^{241}Am and ^{239}Pu in dogs. *Health Phys* 22:873-874.
- *Bunzl K, Kracke W. 1983. $^{239/240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu in human tissues from the Federal Republic of Germany. *Health Phys* 44(Suppl 1):441-449.
- *Bunzl K, Kracke W. 1987. Simultaneous determination of plutonium and americium in biological and environmental samples. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 115(1):13-21.
- Bunzl K, Flessa H, Kracke W, et al. 1995. Association of fallout $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{241}Am with various soil components in successive layers of a grassland soil. *Environ Sci Technol* 29(10):2513-2518.
- *Burger J, Gochfeld M. 2007. Metals and radionuclides in birds and eggs from Amchika and Kiska Islands in the Bering Sea/Pacific Ocean ecosystem. *Environ Monit Assess* 127(1-3):105-117.
- *Carbaugh EH, La Bone TR. 2003. Two case studies of highly insoluble plutonium inhalation with implications for bioassay. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):133-138.
- *Carlton WH, Murphy CE, Evans AG. 1996. Plutonium in the Savannah River Site environment. *Health Phys* 71(3):290-299.
- *Carpenter LM, Higgins CD, Douglas AJ, et al. 1998. Cancer mortality in relation to monitoring for radionuclide exposure in three UK nuclear industry workforces. *Br J Cancer* 78(9):1224-1232.
- *Carritt J, Fryxell R, Kleinschmidt J, et al. 1947. The distribution and excretion of plutonium administered intravenously to the rat. *J Biol Chem* 171:273-283.
- *Carroll J, Harms IH. 1999. Uncertainty analysis of partition coefficients in a radionuclide transport model. *Water Res* 33(11):2617-2626.
- *Carroll J, Boisson F, Teyssie J, et al. 1999. Distribution coefficients (Kd's) for use in risk assessment models of the Kara Sea. *Appl Radiat Isot* 51(1):121-129.

9. REFERENCES

Castillo L, Balwin M, Sassine M, et al. 2001. Cumulative exposure to styrene and visual functions. *Am J Ind Med* 39(4):351-360.

*Cataldo D, Wildung R, Garland T. 1987. Speciation of trace inorganic contaminants in plants and bioavailability to animals: An overview. *J Environ Qual* 16(4):289-295.

*CEC/DOE. 1992. Guidebook for the treatment of accidental internal contamination of workers. Ashford, Kent, England: Commission of the European Communities. U.S. Department of Energy.

*CEDR. 2007. About CEDR. Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource. <http://cedr.lbl.gov/aboutcedr.html>. May 23, 2007.

*ChemFinder. 2007. Plutonium and selected isotopes. ChemFinder.com database & internet searching. <http://chemfinder.camsoft.com/>. March 19, 2007.

*ChemIDplus. 2007. Plutonium and selected isotopes. ChemIDplus. Bethesda, MD: U.S. National Library of Medicine. <http://sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemical.html>. March 16, 2007.

*Chen DJ, Strniste GF, Tokita N. 1984. The genotoxicity of alpha particles in human embryonic skin fibroblasts. *Radiat Res* 100(2):321-327.

Cheng YS, Guilmette RA, Zhou Y, et al. 2004. Characterization of plutonium aerosol collected during an accident. *Health Phys* 87(6):596-605.

Choppin G, Rydberg J. 1980. Nuclear chemistry: Theory and applications. New York: Pergamon Press, 242-264, 488-559.

*Cizdziel JV, Hodge VF, Faller SH. 1998. Plutonium anomalies in attic dust and soils at locations surrounding the Nevada Test Site. *Chemosphere* 37(6):1157-1168.

*Clark DL, Hecker SS, Jarvinen GD, et al. 2006. Plutonium and plutonium compounds. In: Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical toxicology, 667-712. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. <http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/plutmors.a01/current/pdf>. May 19, 2007.

Clarke W, Bair W. 1964. Plutonium inhalation studies--VI. Pathologic effects of inhaled plutonium particles in dogs. *Health Phys* 10:391-398.

Clarke W, Park J, Palotay J, et al. 1966. Plutonium inhalation studies--VII. Bronchiolo-alveolar carcinomas of the canine lung following plutonium particle inhalation. *Health Phys* 12:609-613.

Cleveland J. 1970. The chemistry of plutonium. New York, NY: Gordon and Breach, 3-8, 291-322.

*Cleveland J, Rees T. 1982. Characterization of plutonium in groundwater near the Idaho chemical processing plant. *Environ Sci Technol* 16(7):437-439.

*Clewell HJ, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111-131.

9. REFERENCES

- Cochran TH, Jee WSS, Stover BJ, et al. 1962. Liver injury in beagles with Pu²³⁹: Distribution, dosage and damage. *Health Phys* 8:699-703.
- *Cooper EL, Zeller E, Ghods-Esphahani A, et al. 1992. Radioactivity in food and total diet samples collected in selected settlements in the USSR. *J Environ Radioact* 17(2-3):147-157.
- *Corey JC, Pinder JE, Watts JR, et al. 1982. Stack-released plutonium in the terrestrial environment of a chemical separations facility. *Nucl Saf* 23(3):310-319.
- Craig DK, Mahlum DD, Klepper EL. 1974. The relative quantity of airborne plutonium deposited in the respiratory tract and on the skin of rats. *Health Phys* 27(5):475-479.
- Crump KS, Ng TH, Cuddihy RG. 1987. Cancer incidence patterns in the Denver metropolitan area in relation to the Rocky Flats Plant. *Am J Epidemiol* 126(1):127-135.
- *Cunningham WC, Stroube WB, Baratta EJ. 1989. Radionuclides in domestic and imported foods in the United States, 1983-1986. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 72(1):15-18.
- *Dacheux N, Aupiais J. 1997. Determination of uranium, thorium, plutonium, americium, and curium ultratraces by photon electron rejecting α liquid scintillation. *Anal Chem* 69:2275-2282.
- *Dagle GE, Bristline RW, Lebel JL, et al. 1984. Plutonium-induced wounds in beagles. *Health Phys* 47(1):73-84.
- *Dagle GE, Cannon WC, Stevens DL, et al. 1983. Comparative disposition of inhaled ²³⁸Pu and ²³⁹Pu nitrates in beagles. *Health Phys* 44(3):275-277.
- Dagle GE, Park JF, Weller RE, et al. 1985. Skeletal lesions from inhaled plutonium in beagles. In: Priest N, ed. *Metals in bone*. Lancaster, England: MTP Press, Ltd., 333-341.
- *Dagle GE, Park JF, Weller RE, et al. 1986. Pathology associated with inhaled plutonium in beagles. In: Thompson R, McHaffey J, eds. *Life-span radiation effects studies in animals: What can they tell us?* Oak Ridge, TN: U.S. Department of Energy, 471-476. DE87000490.
- Dagle GE, Park JF, Weller RE, et al. 1989. Health effects of inhaled soluble plutonium predictions from studies in dogs out to 11 years after exposure. *Health Phys* 56:573.
- +*Dagle GE, Weller RE, Filipy RE, et al. 1996. The distribution and effects of inhaled ²³⁹Pu(NO₃)₄. *Health Phys* 71(2):198-205.
- *Dai M, Buessler KO, Pike SM. 2005. Plutonium in groundwater at the 100K-area of the U.S. DOE Hanford Site. *J Contam Hydrol* 76(3-4):167-189.
- *Dai M, Kelley JM, Buessler KO. 2002. Sources and migration of plutonium in groundwater at Savannah River Site. *Environ Sci Technol* 36(17):3690-3699.
- Daly GH, Kluk AF. 1975. Transuranium nuclides in the environment from management of solid radioactive waste. *Environmental Quarterly*, HASL-291. New York: Health and Safety Laboratory, Energy Research and Development Administration, I-110-126.

9. REFERENCES

- Daniels RD, Lodwick CJ, Schubauer-Berigan MK, et al. 2006. Assessment of plutonium exposures for an epidemiological study of US nuclear workers. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 118(1):43-55.
- Danpure C, Raylor D. 1974. The effect of internally deposited plutonium-239 on the lysosomes of rat liver. *Radiat Res* 59:679-692.
- David AJ, Harrison JD. 1984. The absorption of ingested neptunium, plutonium and americium in newborn hamsters. *Int J Radiat Biol* 46(3):279-286.
- Davies B, Morris T. 1993. Physiological parameters in laboratory animals and humans. *Pharm Res* 10(7):1093-1095.
- +*Davila DR, Guilmette R, Bice DE, et al. 1992. Long-term consequences of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ exposure in dogs: Persistent T lymphocyte dysfunction. *Int J Radiat Biol* 61(1):123-133.
- Diel JH, Lundgren DL. 1982. Repeated inhalation exposure of beagle dogs to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$: Retention and translocation. *Health Phys* 43(5):655-662.
- *Diel JH, Mewhinney JA. 1983. Fragmentation of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ particles in lung. *Health Phys* 44(2):135-143.
- Diel J, Short R. 1979. Collagen localization in lung parenchyma irradiated by inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ particles. *Radiat Res* 79:417-423.
- *Diel JH, Guilmette RA, Muggenburg BA, et al. 1992. Influence of dose rate on survival time for $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ -induced radiation pneumonitis or pulmonary fibrosis in dogs. *Radiat Res* 129:53-60.
- Diel JH, Mewhinney JA, Snipes MB. 1981. Distribution of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ particles in Syrian hamster lungs. *Radiat Res* 88(2):299-312.
- DOE. 1956. Further studies on percutaneous absorption and decontamination of plutonium in rats. Biology research annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. HW-41500.
- DOE. 1957a. Absorption and decontamination of plutonium on rats. Biology research annual report 1956. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. NW-47500.
- DOE. 1957b. Lung tumors following deposition of particulate material. Biology research annual report 1956. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. HW-47500.
- DOE. 1969. Skeletal changes produced by the administration of plutonium-239 and cerium-144 to weanling rats. In: Sikov M, Mahlum D, eds. Radiation biology of the fetal and juvenile mammal. Proceedings 9th Annual Hanford Biological Symposium, Richland, WA. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center.
- *DOE. 1976. Chromosome aberration frequency in blood lymphocytes of animals with ^{239}Pu lung burdens. In: Radiation and the lymphatic system. Springfield, VA. U.S. Department of Energy. CONF-740930.
- *DOE. 1977a. Body-iron stores and plutonium metabolism. In: Drucker H, Wildung R, eds. Biological implications of metals in the environment. Proceedings 15th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 570-577.

9. REFERENCES

- DOE. 1977b. Toxicity of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagle dogs. A. Monodisperse $0.75\ \mu\text{m}$ $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ particles. B. Monodisperse $1.5\ \mu\text{m}$ $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ particles. C. Monodisperse $3.0\ \mu\text{m}$ $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ particles. In: Boecker BB, Hobbs CH, Martinez BS, eds. Annual report of the inhalation toxicology institute. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, 135-138. LF-58.
- *DOE. 1978a. Effects of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ on the primary immune response of beagle dogs. Part I: Biomedical sciences. 1977 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 3.119-3.120. PNL-2500.
- DOE. 1978b. Late effects of perinatally administered plutonium. In: Mahlum D, ed. Developmental toxicology of energy-related pollutants. Proceedings 17th Hanford Biology Symposium, Richland, WA. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 361-373.
- *DOE. 1978c. Cross-placental transfer of plutonium-239 in gravid baboons. Part 1. Biomedical sciences. 1977 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 3.87-3.88. PNL-2500.
- DOE. 1978d. Distribution of ^{239}Pu in neonatal beagles. In: Mahlum D, Sikov MR, Hackett PL, et al., eds. Developmental toxicology of energy-related pollutants. Proceedings 17th Hanford Biology Symposium, Richland, WA. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 344-360.
- *DOE. 1978e. Alcohol and radionuclide metabolism. Part I: Biomedical sciences. 1977 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, PNL-2500.
- DOE. 1978f. Inhaled plutonium oxide in dogs. Part I: Biomedical sciences. 1977 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, PNL-2500.
- DOE. 1978g. Effects of repeated exposures to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Part I: Biomedical sciences. 1977 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. PNL-2500.
- DOE. 1980a. Worldwide fallout. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 53-82. DOE/TIC-22800.
- *DOE. 1980b. Geochemistry of transuranic elements at Bikini Atoll. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 541-577. DOE/TIC-22800.
- *DOE. 1980c. The relationship of microbial processes to the fate and behavior of transuranic elements in soils, plants, and animals. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 541-577. DOE/TIC-22800.
- *DOE. 1980d. Plutonium contents of field crops in the southeastern United States. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 381-402. DOE/TIC-22800.
- DOE. 1980e. Pulmonary carcinogenesis with inhaled plutonium in rats and dogs. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.

9. REFERENCES

*DOE. 1980f. The migration of plutonium from a freshwater ecosystem at Hanford. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center. DOE/TIC-22800.

*DOE. 1980g. Quantities of transuranic elements in the environment from operations relating to nuclear weapons. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environments. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center, 86-91. DOE/TIC-22800.

*DOE. 1980h. Short-term assays for risk evaluation of alpha irradiation. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.

*DOE. 1980i. Ecological relationships of plutonium in southwest ecosystems. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center. DOE/TIC-22800.

DOE. 1980j. Pulmonary distribution of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in dogs. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Annual Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE. 1980k. Pulmonary connective tissue modifications induced in the rat by inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE. 1980l. The effects of immune modulation on plutonium dioxide lung carcinogenesis in the rat. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium. Washington, DC. U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE. 1980m. Respiratory-tract carcinogenesis induced by radionuclides in the Syrian hamster. In: Sanders C, Cross FT, Dagle GE, et al., eds. Pulmonary toxicology of respirable particles. 19th Hanford Life Sciences Symposium, Richland, WA. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center.

DOE. 1980n. Biological effects of transuranic elements in the environment: Human effects and risk estimates. In: Hanson W, ed. Transuranic elements in the environment. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Technical Information Center. DOE/TIC-22800.

DOE. 1983a. Case-control study of brain tumors among white males employed at the Rocky Flats plant. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 1-13. DE83014822.

DOE. 1983b. Mortality study of Los Alamos workers with higher exposures to plutonium. Los Alamos, NM: U.S. Department of Energy. DE83006058.

DOE. 1985a. Inhaled plutonium nitrate in dogs. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE85009365.

DOE. 1985b. Inhaled plutonium oxide in dogs. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE. 1985c. Somatic cell chromosome changes in a population exposed to low levels of ionizing radiation. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DOE/EV/03639-T1.

9. REFERENCES

- DOE. 1985d. Uptake and clearance of plutonium-238 from intact liver and liver cells transplanted into fat pads of F344/N rats. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- DOE. 1985e. Repeated inhalation exposure of beagle dogs to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. IX. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- DOE. 1985f. Cigarette smoke and plutonium. Part I: Biomedical sciences. 1984 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. PNL-5500.
- DOE. 1985g. Biokinetics of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ inhaled by aged dogs. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- DOE. 1985h. Repeated inhalation exposure of mice to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. IV. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- DOE. 1985i. Toxicity of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagle dogs: A. Monodisperse 1.5 μm AMAD particles. B. Monodisperse 3.0 μm particles. XII. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- DOE. 1985j. Low-level $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ lifespan studies. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-114.
- *DOE. 1985k. A comparison of long-term retention of plutonium oxide in lung based on excretion data with observed lung burdens at autopsy. U.S. Department of Energy. PNL-SA-12759. DE85017901.
- DOE. 1986a. Cardiopulmonary function of dogs with plutonium-induced chronic lung injury. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-115.
- *DOE. 1986b. Determination of metabolic data appropriate for HLW dosimetry. II. Gastrointestinal absorption. Vol. II. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. NUREG/CR-3572.
- *DOE. 1986c. Biokinetics of ^{239}Pu in immature dogs that inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-115.
- *DOE. 1986d. Toxicity of inhaled polydisperse of monodisperse aerosols of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in Syrian hamsters. IV. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-115.
- *DOE. 1987a. Chemical speciation of plutonium in natural waters. In: Pinder, J, Alberts JJ, McLead KW, eds. Environmental research on actinide elements. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science and Technical Information, 27-47. DE86008718.
- *DOE. 1987b. Plutonium interactions with soil microbial metabolites: Effect on plutonium sorption by soil. In: Pinder J, Alberts JJ, McLead KW, eds. Environmental research on actinide elements. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science and Technical Information, 1-25. DE86008718.
- *DOE. 1987c. Factors affecting absorption, transport, and form of plutonium in plants. In: Pinder, J, Alberts JJ, McLead KW, eds. Environmental research on actinide elements. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science and Technical Information, 83-95. DE86008713.

9. REFERENCES

- DOE. 1987d. Toxicity of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in immature beagle dogs. IX. Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1986-1987. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 260-265. LMF-120.
- DOE. 1987e. Toxicity of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagle dogs. A. Monodisperse 1.5- μm AMAD particles. B. Monodisperse 3.0- μm AMAD particles. XIV. In: Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1986-1987. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 235-247. LMF-120.
- *DOE. 1987f. Toxicity of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagle dogs. A. Monodisperse 0.75- μm AMAD particles. B. Monodisperse 1.5- μm AMAD particles. C. Monodisperse 3.0- μm AMAD particles. X. In: Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1986-1987. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 248-265. LMF-120.
- DOE. 1987g. Toxicity of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ inhaled by aged beagle dogs. IX. In: Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1986-1987. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 266-270. LMF-120.
- *DOE. 1987h. Laboratory studies of actinides in marine systems. In: Pinder J, Albert, JJ, McLeod KW, et al., eds. Environmental research on actinide elements. Springfield, VA: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science and Technical Information. CONF-841142.
- DOE. 1987i. Repeated inhalation exposure of beagle dogs to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. XI. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. LMF-120.
- +*DOE. 1988a. Inhaled plutonium oxide in dogs. Pacific Northwest Laboratory Annual Report for 1987 to the DOE Office of Energy Research Part 1. Biomedical sciences. Richland, WA: Pacific Northwest Laboratory for the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Research, 9-23. PNL-6500-Part 1. DE88011885.
- +*DOE. 1988b. Inhaled plutonium nitrate in dogs. Part 1. Biomedical sciences. 1987 Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Research, 25-29. DE88011885.
- DOE. 1988c. Radiation-induced carcinogenesis in dogs. Annual report. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. PNL-SA-14723.
- *DOE. 1988d. Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1987-1988. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 220-223. LMF-121.
- *DOE. 1989. Life-span effects of ionizing radiation in the beagle dog: A summary account of four decades of research funded by the US Department of Energy and its predecessor agencies. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Health and Environmental Research. DE89014202.
- *DOE. 1990a. Life-span studies of inhaled plutonium in beagle dogs. Richland, WA: U.S. Department of Energy. DE90011926.
- *DOE. 1990b. Long-term follow-up of HAN-1, an acute plutonium oxide inhalation case. Richland, WA: U.S. Department of Energy. DE90017194.
- DOE. 1991a. Comparison of the effects of inhaled ^{239}PuO and (beta)-emitting radionuclides on the incidence of lung carcinomas in laboratory animals. Proceedings of the International Radiation Protection Association 8th Congress. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE92004259.

9. REFERENCES

DOE. 1991b. Effect of isotopes on the dosimetry of inhaled plutonium oxide. Proceedings of the International Radiation Protection Association, 8th Congress. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE92004257.

*DOE. 1991c. Human data demonstrating extra long retention of plutonium in the lung. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE92002991.

DOE. 1992. Chemical contaminants on DOE lands and selection of contaminant mixtures for substance science research. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE92014826.

+*DOE. 1994a. Effects of inhaled plutonium nitrate on bone and liver in dogs. Richland: U.S. Department of Energy. PNLSA23309. DE94013326.

*DOE. 1994b. Biennial report on long-term dose-response studies of inhaled or injected radionuclides. 1991-1993. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 26-32. ITRI-139.

DOE. 1996a. Plutonium: The first 50 years. United States plutonium production, acquisition, and utilization from 1944 through 1994. U.S. Department of Energy. DOE/DP-0137. <http://www.fas.org/sgp/othergov/doe/pu50y.html>. May 21, 2007.

*DOE. 1996b. Closing the circle on the splitting of the atom: The environmental legacy of nuclear weapons in the United States and what the Department of Energy is doing about it. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://legacystory.apps.em.doe.gov/pdfpic.asp?doc=close>. May 21, 2007.

DOE. 1996c. Selected radionuclides important to low-level radioactive waste management. U.S. Department of Energy. DOE/LLW-238. <http://www.osti.gov/energycitations/servlets/purl/642783-Gjr59s/webviewable/642783.PDF>. May 21, 2007.

*DOE. 1997. EML procedures manual. 28th ed. U.S. Department of Energy. HASL-300. <http://www.eml.st.dhs.gov/publications/procman/>. June 29, 2007.

*DOE. 1999a. Natural low-level waste management program radionuclide report series. Vol. 17: Plutonium-239. U.S. Department of Energy. DOE/LLW-251. www.osti.gov/bridge/servlets/purl/14779-bpnxma/webviewable/14779.PDF. May 21, 2007.

DOE. 1999b. Disposition of mixed waste organics at the Los Alamos plutonium factory. Los Alamos: Los Alamos National Laboratory. DE00003507. <http://www.osti.gov/bridge/servlets/purl/3507-DzETqD/webviewable/3507.PDF>. May 31, 2007.

*DOE. 1999c. RESL Technical Procedure. CHEM-TP-A.20. Actinide separations for alpha spectrometry using neodymium fluoride coprecipitation. U.S. Department of Energy, Radiological and Environmental Services Laboratory. http://infotrek.er.usgs.gov/docs/nemi/method_pdf/CHEM-TP-A.20.pdf. July 06, 2007.

*DOE. 2005a. Plutonium. Radiological and chemical fact sheet to support health risk analyses for contaminated areas. U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.evs.anl.gov/pub/doc/ANL_ContaminantFactSheets_All_070418.pdf. May 21, 2007.

*DOE. 2005b. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DOENV117181065. DE2005841797.

9. REFERENCES

- *DOE. 2005c. Environmental and resource protection programs. In: Poston TM, Hanf RW, Dirkers RL, eds. Hanford site environmental report for calendar year 2004. Richland, WA: U.S. Department of Energy. <http://hanford-site.pnl.gov/envreport/2004/15222.htm>. May 21, 2007.
- *DOE. 2005d. Environmental surveillance report. Rocky Flats environmental technology site. Information exchange. First quarter 2005. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/HM/rf/documents/envsurveillancercpt1q2005.pdf>. May 23, 2007.
- *DOE. 2005e. Environmental surveillance report. Rocky Flats environmental technology site. Information exchange. Second quarter 2005. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/HM/rf/documents/envsurveillancercpt2q2005.pdf>. May 23, 2007.
- *DOE. 2005f. Environmental surveillance report. Rocky Flats environmental technology site. Information exchange. Third quarter 2005. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/HM/rf/documents/envsurveillancercpt3q2005.pdf>. May 23, 2007.
- *DOE. 2005g. Appendix C. Additional monitoring results for 2004s. In: Poston TM, Hanf RW, Dirkers RL, eds. Hanford site environmental report for calendar year 2004. Richland, WA: U.S. Department of Energy, C1-C22. <http://hanford-site.pnl.gov/envreport/2004/15222.htm>. May 21, 2007.
- *DOE. 2006a. Environmental surveillance report. Rocky Flats environmental technology site. Information exchange. Fourth quarter 2005. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/HM/rf/documents/envsurveillancercpt4q2005.pdf>. May 23, 2007.
- DOE. 2006b. Hanford site environmental surveillance master sampling schedule for calendar year 2006. U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.pnl.gov/main/publications/external/technical_reports/PNNL-15618.pdf. May 23, 2007. PNNL15618. DE2006876851.
- *DOE. 2007a. Plutonium and selected isotopes. Isotope production and distribution catalog. U.S. Department of Energy. <http://www.ornl.gov/sci/isotopes/catalog.html>. May 21, 2007.
- *DOE. 2007b. News release: DOE to send proposed Yucca Mountain legislation to congress. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. http://www.ocrwm.doe.gov/info_library/newsroom/documents/Yucca_leg_03_06_07_press_release.pdf. May 22, 2007.
- *DOE/EPA. 1984. Estimating dose rates to organs as a function of age following internal exposure to radionuclides. Crystal City, VA: U.S. Department of Energy/U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. DE84008212. ORNL/TM8265.
- Dougherty J, Rosenblatt L. 1970. The comparative toxicity of ^{226}Ra , ^{239}Pu , ^{228}Th , ^{228}Ra , and ^{90}Sr to leukocytes of beagles. *Radiat Res* 43:56-70.
- Dougherty JH, Rosenblatt LS. 1971. Long-term hematological effects of internal emitters in beagles. *Radiat Res* 48:319-331.
- Dougherty T, Stover B, Dougherty J, et al. 1962. Studies of the biological effects of Ra-226, Pu-239, Ra-228(MsTh), Th-228(RdTh), and Sr-90 in adult beagles. *Radiat Res* 17:625-681.
- *Douglas AJ, Omar RZ, Smith PG. 1994. Cancer mortality and morbidity among workers at the Sellafield plant of British Nuclear Fuels. *Br J Cancer* 70(6):1232-1243.

9. REFERENCES

- Dovgusha VV, Bychenkov VS, Blekher AY, et al. 2001. State of the environment in the arrangement area of the enterprises for repairing and utilization of nuclear-powered submarines. *Chemosphere* 42(1):69-72.
- *Dudoignon N, Guillet K, Fritsch P. 2003. Evaluation of risk factors for lung tumour induction in rats exposed to NpO_2 or PuO_2 aerosols. *Int J Radiat Biol* 79(3):169-174.
- *Dudoignon N, Guillet K, Rateau G, et al. 2001. Survival, lung clearance, dosimetry and gross pathology of rats exposed to either NpO_2 or PuO_2 aerosols. *Int J Radiat Biol* 77(9):979-990.
- *Durbin PW. 1972. Plutonium in man: A new look at the old data. In: Stover BJ, Jee WSS, eds. *Radiobiology of plutonium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 469-530.
- *Durbin PW. 1973. Metabolism and biological effects of the transplutonium elements. In: Hodge HC, Stannard JN, Hursh JB, eds. *Uranium, plutonium, transplutonic elements*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 739-896.
- *Durbin PW, Horovitz MW, Close ER. 1972. Plutonium deposition kinetics in the rat. *Health Phys* 22(6):731-741.
- Durbin PW, Jeung N, Rodgers SJ, et al. 1989. Removal of $^{238}\text{Pu(IV)}$ from mice by polycatecholate, -hydroxamate or -hydroxypyridinonate ligands. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 26(1-4):351-358.
- *Durbin PW, Kullgren B, Schmidt CT. 1997. Circulatory kinetics of intravenously injected $^{238}\text{Pu(IV)}$ citrate and $^{14}\text{C-CaNa}_3\text{-DTPA}$ in mice: Comparison with rat, dog, and reference man. *Health Phys* 72(2):222-235.
- Durbin PW, Kullgren B, Xu J, et al. 2000. Multidentate hydroxypyridinonate ligands for Pu(IV) chelation in vivo: Comparative efficacy and toxicity in mouse of ligands containing 1,2-HOPO or Me-3,2-HOPO. *Int J Radiat Biol* 76(2):199-214.
- *Durbin PW, Kullgren B, Xu J, et al. 2003. Octadentate hydroxypyridinonate (HOPO) ligands for plutonium (IV): Pharmacokinetics and oral efficacy. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):503-508.
- Edelson MC, DeKalb EL, Winge RK, et al. 1986. Analytical atomic spectroscopy of plutonium - I. High resolution spectra of plutonium emitted in an inductively coupled plasma. *Spectrochim Acta* 41B:475-486.
- Efurd DW, Runde W, Banar JC, et al. 1998. Neptunium and plutonium solubilities in Yucca Mountain groundwater. *Environ Sci Technol* 32(24):3893-3900.
- *Eisenbud M, ed. 1987. *Environmental radioactivity from natural, industrial, and military sources*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc., 366, 376, 422-423.
- *Eisenbud M, Gesell T, eds. 1997. *Environmental radioactivity. From natural, industrial, and military sources*. 4th ed. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 310-311, 489.
- Ellender M, Haines JW, Harrison JD. 1995. The distribution and retention of plutonium americium and uranium in CBA/H mice. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 14(1):38-48.

9. REFERENCES

Ellender M, Harrison JD, Pottinger H, et al. 2001. Induction of osteosarcoma and acute myeloid leukaemia in CBA/H mice by the alpha-emitting nuclides, uranium-233, plutonium-239 and americium-241. *Int J Radiat Biol* 77(1):41-52.

*Ellenhorn MJ, Schonwald S, Ordog G, et al., eds. 1997. Radiation poisoning. *Ellenhorn's medical toxicology. Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning*. Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins, 1682-1723.

*EPA. 1976a. Evaluation of sample collection and analysis techniques for environmental plutonium. In: *Selected topics: Transuranium elements in the general environment, 1978*. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs.

EPA. 1976b. Availability, uptake and translocation of plutonium within biological systems: A review of significant literature. EPA600376043.

EPA. 1977. Proposed guidance on dose limits for persons exposed to transuranium elements in the general environment. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs. EPA520477016.

*EPA. 1979. Radiochemical analytical procedures for analysis of environmental samples. Las Vegas, NV: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EMAL-LV-0539-17.

*EPA. 1980. Prescribed procedures for measurement of radioactivity in drinking water. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory. EPA600480032.

*EPA. 1982. Determination of plutonium in drinking water. Method 911. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ne/info/testmethods/pdfs/method%20911.pdf>. August 17, 2007.

*EPA. 1984. Radiochemistry procedures manual. Montgomery, AL: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Eastern Environmental Radiation Facility. EPA520584006.

*EPA. 1987. Radiation protection guidance to federal agencies for occupational exposure; approval of Environmental Protection Agency recommendations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Fed Regist* 52:2823-2834.

EPA. 1988a. National primary drinking water regulations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Code of Federal Regulations*. 40 CFR 141.

*EPA. 1988b. Limiting values of radionuclide intake and air concentration and dose conversion factors for inhalation, submersion, and ingestion. *Federal Guidance Report No. 11*. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation Programs. EPA520188020.

EPA. 1989. Reportable quantity adjustment--radionuclides; final rules. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Fed Regist* 54:22524-22543.

EPA. 1990. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA600890066A.

9. REFERENCES

EPA. 1993. External exposure to radionuclides in air, water, and soil. Federal Guidance Report No. 12. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation and Indoor Air. EPA402R93081.

*EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA630R96012.

*EPA. 1999. Cancer risk coefficients for environmental exposure to radionuclides. Federal Guidance Report No. 13. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402R99001. <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/federal/402-r-99-001.pdf>. May 18, 2007.

*EPA. 2000. Federal Guidance Report No. 13. Cancer risk coefficients for environmental exposure to radionuclides. CD Supplement [CD ROM]. EPA402C99001. (Retrieval in Progress)

*EPA. 2001. Radionuclide table: Radionuclide carcinogenicity–slope factors. (Federal Guidance Report No. 13 morbidity risk coefficients, in units of picocuries). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Radiation and Indoor Air. http://www.epa.gov/radiation/heast/docs/heast2_table_4-d2_0401.wpd. May 18, 2007.

*EPA. 2002. Plutonium and selected isotopes. Federal Guidance Report No. 13. Cancer risk coefficients for environmental exposure to radionuclides: CD supplement. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA40299001, Rev 1.

*EPA. 2003. National primary drinking water regulations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water. EPA816F03016. <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/mcl.html>. March 07, 2007.

EPA. 2005. Toxic chemical release inventory reporting forms and instructions: Revised 2004 version. Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Environmental Information. EPA260B05001.

*EPA. 2006a. Drinking water standards and health advisories. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA822R04005. <http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/drinking/>. April 11, 2007.

*EPA. 2006b. Inventory of radiological methodologies. Montgomery, AL: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA402R06007. <http://www.emsus.com/downloads/IRM.pdf>. June 25, 2007.

*EPA. 2007a. About Yucca Mountain and the standards. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/yucca/about.htm>. May 22, 2007.

*EPA. 2007b. Acute exposure guideline levels (AEGs) Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. <http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/pubs/compiled.pdf>. April 11, 2007.

*EPA. 2007c. Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs. Designation, reportable quantities, and notifications. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4. <http://www.epa.gov/epacfr40/chapt-I.info/chi-toc.htm>. April 11, 2007.

9. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 2007d. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants; national emission standards for emissions of radionuclides other than radon from Department of Energy facilities. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 61 Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/epahome/cfr40.htm>. July 11, 2007.
- *Epov VN, Benkhedda K, Cornett RJ, et al. 2005. Rapid determination of plutonium in urine using flow injection on-line preconcentration and inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *J Anal Atom Spectrom* 20:424-430.
- *Etherington G, Stradling GN, Hodgson A, et al. 2003. Anomalously high excretion of Pu in urine following inhalation of plutonium nitrate? *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):321-324.
- *Evans P, Elahi S, Lee K, et al. 2003. A rapid and accurate method for the determination of plutonium in food using magnetic sector ICP-MS with an ultra-sonic nebuliser and ion chromatography. *J Environ Monit* 5:175-179.
- Ewing RC. 1999. Nuclear waste forms for actinides. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96(7):3432-3439.
- Farris WT, Napier BA, Ikenberry TA, et al. 1996. Radiation doses from Hanford Site releases to the atmosphere and the Columbia River. *Health Phys* 71(4):588-601.
- *FDA. 2004. Supporting document for guidance levels for radionuclides in domestic and imported foods. Washington, DC: U.S. Food and Drug Administration. <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/nucleve2.html>. May 18, 2007.
- *FEDRIP. 2007. Plutonium. Federal Research in Progress database. Springfield, VA: National Technical Information Service.
- *Figg D, Martinez A, Drake L, et al. 2000. Inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry analysis of plutonium samples. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory. LA-13754-MS. http://www.osti.gov/bridge/product.biblio.jsp?query_id=0&page=0&osti_id=766949. June 25, 2007.
- *Filipy RE, Ford YC. 1997. A comparison of the distributions of actinide elements in selected tissues and organs of humans and beagle dogs. In: USTUR annual report for October 1, 1995 through September 30, 1996. Richland, WA: United States Transuranium and Uranium Registries, 45-51. USTUR-0072-97.
- *Filipy RE, Kathren RL. 1996. Changes in soft tissue concentrations of plutonium and americium with time after human occupational exposure. *Health Phys* 70(2):153-159.
- *Filipy RE, Alldredge JR, Hall CA, et al. 2003. Estimation of actinide skeletal content in humans based on bone samples collected at autopsy. *Health Phys* 84(1):34-45.
- *Filipy RE, Kathren RL, McInroy JF, et al. 1994. Soft tissue concentrations of plutonium and americium in occupationally-exposed humans. *Health Phys* 67(5):477-485.
- Finch GL, Barr EB, Bechtold WE, et al. 1994. Inhaled ²³⁹PuO₂ and cigarette smoke synergistically to produce lung tumors in rats. *Health Phys* 66(6):S67.

9. REFERENCES

- *Finch GL, Lundgren DL, Barr EB, et al. 1998. Chronic cigarette smoke exposure increases the pulmonary retention and radiation dose of ^{239}Pu inhaled as $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ by F344 rats. *Health Phys* 75(6):597-609.
- Fisenne IM, Cohen N, Neton JW, et al. 1980. Fallout plutonium in human tissues from New York City. *Radiat Res* 83(1):162-168.
- Fisher NS, Fowler SW, Baisson F, et al. 1999. Radionuclide bioconcentration factors and sediment partition coefficients in arctic seas subject to contamination from dumped nuclear wastes. *Environ Sci Technol* 33(12):1979-1982.
- *Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male reference infant. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- *Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35(Suppl 5):1169-1175.
- *Fouillit M, Grillon G, Fritsch P, et al. 2004. Comparative tissue uptake and cellular deposition of three different plutonium chemical forms in rats. *Int J Radiat Biol* 80(9):683-689.
- *Fox JC, McNally NJ. 1990. The rejoining of DNA double-strand breaks following irradiation with ^{238}Pu alpha-particles: Evidence for a fast component of repair as measured by neutral filter elution. *Int J Radiat Biol* 57(3):513-521.
- Franke B, Schupfner R, Schuttelkopf H, et al. 1995. Transuranics in bone of deceased former residents of Rongelap Atoll, Marshall Islands. *Appl Radiat Isot* 46(11):1253-1258.
- FRC. 1960. Radiation protection guidance for federal agencies. Federal Radiation Council. *Fed Regist* 60:4402-4403.
- Freeman SE, Ormiston-Smith HM. 1994. The biological hazards of plutonium. *Med War* 10(2):106-126.
- Fresquez PR, Armstrong DR, Mullen MA. 1998a. Radionuclides in soils collected from within and around Los Alamos National Laboratory: 1974-1996. *J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng* A33(2):263-278.
- Fresquez PR, Armstrong DR, Mullen MA, et al. 1998b. The uptake of radionuclides by beans, squash, and corn growing in contaminated alluvial soils at Los Alamos National Laboratory. *J Environ Sci Health B* 33(1):99-122.
- Fresquez PR, Armstrong DR, Pratt LH. 1997. Radionuclides in bees and honey within and around Los Alamos National Laboratory. *J Environ Sci Health Part A* 32(5):1309-1323.
- Fresquez PR, Biggs JR, Bennett KD. 1999a. Radionuclides in deer and elk from Los Alamos National Laboratory and the doses to humans from the ingestion of muscle and bone. *J Environ Sci Health B* B34(5):901-915.
- Fresquez PR, Kraig DH, Mullen MA, et al. 1999b. Radionuclides and trace elements in fish collected upstream and downstream of Los Alamos National Laboratory and the doses to humans from the consumption of muscle and bone. *J Environ Sci Health B* 34(5):885-889.

9. REFERENCES

- *Fritsch P. 2007. Uncertainties in doses calculated according to ICRP recommendations after inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and early chest monitoring. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry*. (Advanced access published January)
- *Fritsch P, Beauvallet M, Moutairou K, et al. 1987. Acute lesions induced by alpha-irradiation of intestine after plutonium gavage of neonatal rats. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 52(1):1-6.
- Fritsch P, Lepage M, Gerasimo P, et al. 1989. Histopathology of kidney induced by Licam (C) therapy in baboons after inhalation of plutonium-tributyl phosphate complex. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 26(1-4):365-368.
- Fritsch P, Moutairou K, Lataillade G, et al. 1988. Localization of plutonium retention in the small-intestine of the neonatal rat, guinea-pig, baboon and maraca after Pu-citrate ingestion. *Int J Radiat Biol* 54(4):537-543.
- Gaitan S, Tejero C, Humphreys ER, et al. 1993. A relationship between residual stromal damage in hematopoietic tissue and the functional activity of granulocytes. *Exp Hematol* 21(9):1227-1232.
- *Garger EK, Kashpur VA, Li WB, et al. 2006. Radioactive aerosols released from the Chernobyl Shelter into the immediate environment. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 45(2):105-114.
- *Garland TR, Cataldo DA, Wildung RE. 1981. Absorption, transport, and chemical fate of plutonium in soybean plants. *J Agric Food Chem* 29(5):915-920.
- *Gearhart J, Diel J, McClellan R. 1980. Intrahepatic distribution of plutonium in beagles. *Radiat Res* 84(2):343-352.
- *Generoso WM, Cain KT, Cacheiro NL, et al. 1985. ^{239}Pu -induced heritable translocations in male mice. *Mutat Res* 152(1):49-52.
- Gerasimo P, Duserre C, Mathieu J, et al. 1989. Biochemical monitoring of baboons treated with Licam (C) after inhaling plutonium tributylphosphate. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 26(1-4):369-376.
- *Gervelas C, Serandour AL, Geiger S, et al. 2007. Direct lung delivery of a dry powder formulation of DTPA with improved aerosolization properties: Effect on lung and systemic decorporation of plutonium. *J Control Release* 118(1):78-86.
- Gilbert E. 1980. Mortality of Hanford radiation workers. In: Rom W, Archer V, eds. *Health implications of new energy technologies*. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science, 119-127.
- Gilbert ES, Marks S. 1979. An analysis of the mortality of workers in a nuclear facility. *Radiat Res* 79(1):122-148.
- Gilbert ES, Griffith WC, Boecker BB, et al. 1998. Statistical modeling of carcinogenic risks in dogs that inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 150(1):66-82.
- *Gilbert ES, Koshurnikova NA, Sokolnikov M, et al. 2000. Liver cancers in Mayak workers. *Radiat Res* 154(3):246-252.
- *Gilbert ES, Koshurnikova NA, Sokolnikov ME, et al. 2004. Lung cancer in Mayak workers. *Radiat Res* 162(5):505-516.

9. REFERENCES

Gilbert RO, Engel DW, Anspaugh LR. 1989a. Transfer of aged $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$, ^{238}Pu , ^{241}Am , and ^{137}Cs to cattle grazing a contaminated arid environment. *Sci Total Environ* 85:53-62.

Gilbert RO, Engel DW, Smith DD, et al. 1988. Transfer of aged Pu to cattle grazing on a contaminated environment. *Health Phys* 54(3):323-335.

*Gilbert ES, Petersen GR, Buchanan JA. 1989b. Mortality of workers at the Hanford Site: 1945-1981. *Health Phys* 56(1):11-25.

Gilbert RO, Shinn JH, Essington EH, et al. 1988. Radionuclide transport from soil to air, native vegetation, kangaroo rats and grazing cattle on the Nevada test site. *Health Phys* 55(6):869-887.

*Gillett NA, Muggenburg BA, Mewhinney JA, et al. 1988. Primary liver tumors in beagle dogs exposed by inhalation to aerosols of plutonium-238 dioxide. *Am J Pathol* 133:265-276.

Gillett NA, Stegelmeier BL, Chang IY, et al. 1991. Expression of transforming growth factor alpha in plutonium-239-induced lung neoplasms in dogs: Investigations of autocrine mechanisms of growth. *Radiat Res* 126(3):289-295.

Gillett NA, Stegelmeier BL, Kelly G, et al. 1992. Expression of epidermal growth factor receptor in plutonium-239-induced lung neoplasms in dogs. *Vet Pathol* 29(1):46-52.

*Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.

Gold B, Kathren RL. 1998. Causes of death in a cohort of 260 plutonium workers. *Health Phys* 75(3):236-240.

Gonzalez DA. 1988. On-site environmental report for the Nevada test site (January 1987 through December 1987). Draft. Las Vegas, NV: Reynolds Electrical and Engineering Co., Inc., Environmental Sciences Department, Laboratory Operations Section, Environmental Surveillance Group. DE-AC08-84NV10327

*Gorden AEV, Xu J, Raymond KN. 2003. Rational design of sequestering agents for plutonium and other actinides. *Chem Rev* 103:4207-4282.

Grahn D, Lee C, Farrington B. 1983. Interpretation of cytogenetic damage induced in the germ line of male mice exposed for over 1 year to ^{239}Pu alpha particles, fission neutrons, or ^{60}Co gamma rays. *Radiat Res* 95:566-583.

Green D, Howells G, Humphreys E. 1975a. Distribution of ^{239}Pu in male CBA mice after intravenous and intraperitoneal injection. *Health Phys* 29:798-799.

Green D, Howells G, Humphreys E, et al. 1975b. Localization of plutonium in mouse testes. *Nature* 255:77.

*Green D, Howells GR, Humphreys ER, et al. 1976. Radiation dose to mouse testes from ^{239}Pu . In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 21-31.

9. REFERENCES

- Green D, Howells G, Thorne M. 1978. Plutonium-239 deposition in the skeleton of the mouse. *Int J Radiat Biol* 34:27-36.
- *Green D, Howells G, Vennart J, et al. 1977. The distribution of plutonium in the mouse ovary. *Int J Appl Radiat Isot* 28(5):497-502.
- *Green D, Howells GR, Watts RH. 1979. Plutonium in the tissues of foetal, neonatal and suckling mice after Pu-administration to their dams. *Int J Radiat Biol* 35(5):417-432.
- Griffey SM, Kraegel SA, Weller RE, et al. 1998. K-ras mutations in $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ canine lung neoplasms. *Cancer Lett* 132(1-2):1-5.
- *Griffin CS, Harvey AN, Savage JR. 1994. Chromatid damage induced by ^{238}Pu alpha-particles in G2 and S phase Chinese hamster V79 cells (Comment in: *Int J Radiat Biol* 78(10):945-948). *Int J Radiat Biol* 66(1):85-98.
- Grogan HA, Sinclair WK, Voilleque PG. 2001. Risks of fatal cancer from inhalation of $^{239,241}\text{Pu}$ by humans: A combined four-method approach with uncertainty evaluation. *Health Phys* 80(5):447-461.
- Grossman CM, Nussbaum RH, Nussbaum FD. 2003. Cancers among residents downwind of the Hanford, Washington, plutonium production site. *Arch Environ Health* 58(5):267-274.
- Grube B, Stevens W, Atherton D, et al. 1976. Cellular and extracellular retention and distribution of plutonium in rat liver. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 183-198.
- Grube B, Stevens W, Atherton D. 1978. The retention of plutonium in hepatocytes and sinusoidal lining cells isolated from rat liver. *Radiat Res* 73(1):168-179.
- *Guilmette RA. 1986. A low-energy photon detector for the radioassay of Pu or Am in biological samples. *Health Phys* 51(6):797-803.
- Guilmette RA, Muggenburg BA. 1989. Effectiveness of continuously infused DTPA for decorporating inhaled plutonium-238 and curium-244 aerosols. *Health Phys* 56:S36.
- *Guilmette RA, Muggenburg BA. 1993. Decorporation therapy for inhaled plutonium nitrate using repeatedly and continuously administered DTPA. *Int J Radiat Biol* 63(3):395-403.
- *Guilmette RA, Diel JH, Muggenburg BA, et al. 1984. Biokinetics of inhaled plutonium-239 dioxide in the beagle dog: Effect of aerosol particle size. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 45(6):563-581.
- *Guilmette RA, Lindenbaum A, Friedman A, et al. 1978. Influence of injected mass of plutonium on its biological distribution. *Health Phys* 35(4):529-536.
- *Guilmette RA, Muggenburg BA, Hahn FF, et al. 1987. Dosimetry of ^{230}Pu in dogs that inhaled monodisperse aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 110(2):199-218.
- Guilmette RA, Romanov SA, Hahn FF, et al. 2002. Assessing the uniformity of plutonium alpha radiation dose in human lung: The Mayak experience. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 99(1-4):457-461.

9. REFERENCES

- *Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- Hackett PL, Mahlum DD, Sikov MR. 1977. Mobilization of plutonium burdens during pregnancy. In: Thompson RC, ed. Pacific Northwest Laboratory annual report for 1976 to the ERDA assistant administrator for environment and safety. Part 1: Biomedical sciences. Richland, WA: Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories. BNWL-2100.
- *Hahn FF, Brooks AL, Mewhinney JA. 1984. Inhalation toxicology research institute annual report. 1983-1984. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy, 267-271. LMF-113.
- Hahn FF, Brooks AL, Mewhinney JA. 1987. A primary pulmonary sarcoma in a rhesus monkey after inhalation of plutonium dioxide. *Radiat Res* 112(2):391-397.
- *Hahn FF, Gillett NA, Boecker BB, et al. 1991a. Comparison of bone lesions by inhaled $^{90}\text{SrCl}_2$ or $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. In: Proceedings from the Joint Bone Radiobiology Workshop, Toronto, Canada. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy DE91017509.
- Hahn FF, Haley PJ, Hubbs AF, et al. 1991b. Radiation-induced mesotheliomas in rats. In: Proceedings from the International Workshop on Mechanisms in Fibre Carcinogenesis, Albuquerque, NM. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. DE91017485.
- Hahn FF, Mewhinney JA, Merickel BS, et al. 1981. Primary bone neoplasms in beagle dogs exposed by inhalation to aerosols of plutonium-238 dioxide. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 67:917-928.
- +*Hahn FF, Muggenburg BA, Guilmette RA, et al. 1999. Comparative stochastic effects of inhaled alpha- and beta-particle-emitting radionuclides in beagle dogs. *Radiat Res* 152:S19-S22.
- *Hahn FF, Romanov SA, Guilmette RA, et al. 2003. Distribution of plutonium particles in the lungs of Mayak workers. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):81-84.
- *Hahn FF, Romanov SA, Guilmette RA, et al. 2004. Plutonium microdistribution in the lungs of Mayak workers. *Radiat Res* 161(5):568-581.
- Ham GJ, Harrison JD, Popplewell DS, et al. 1989. The distribution of ^{137}Cs , plutonium and americium in sheep. *Sci Total Environ* 85:235-244.
- *Ham GJ, Harrison JD, Popplewell DS, et al. 1994. The gastrointestinal absorption of neptunium, plutonium and americium in a primate (*C. jacchus*). *Sci Total Environ* 145:1-6.
- Hammond SE, Putzier EA. 1964. Observed effects of plutonium in wounds over a long period of time. *Health Phys* 10:399-406.
- Hamrick P, Walsh P. 1974. Environmental radiation and the lung. *Environ Health Perspect* 9:33-52.
- *Hande MP, Azizova TV, Burak LE, et al. 2005. Complex chromosome aberrations persist in individuals many years after occupational exposure to densely ionizing radiation: An mFISH study. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* 44(1):1-9.
- *Hande MP, Azizova TV, Gead CR, et al. 2003. Past exposure to densely ionizing radiation leaves a unique permanent signature in the genome. *Am J Hum Genet* 72:1162-1170.

9. REFERENCES

- *Hanson WC. 1975. Ecological considerations of the behavior of plutonium in the environment. *Health Phys* 28:529-537.
- *Harley JH. 1980. Plutonium in the environment - a review. *J Radiat Res* 21:83-104.
- Harrison JD, David AJ. 1987. The effect of ingested mass on Pu absorption in the rat. *Health Phys* 53(2):187-189.
- Harrison J, Stather J. 1982. The tissue distribution and excretion of actinides absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract of rodents. *Health Phys* 43:283-285.
- Harrison JD, Cooper JR, Bomford JA, et al. 1986. The gastrointestinal absorption of organically bound forms of plutonium in fed and fasted hamsters. *Int J Radiat Biol* 50(6):1083-1091.
- Harrison JD, Hodgson A, Haines JW, et al. 1993. The biokinetics of plutonium-239 and americium-241 in the rat after subcutaneous deposition of contaminated particles from the former nuclear weapons site at Maralinga: Implications for human exposure. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 12(4):313-321.
- Harrison JD, Morgan A, Haines JW, et al. 1991. Fetal uptake of plutonium and polonium in animals and estimates of doses to humans. *Int J Radiat Biol* 60(3):555-559.
- *Harrison JD, Naylor GPL, Stather JW. 1994. The gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium and americium in rats and guinea pigs after ingestion of dusts from the former nuclear weapons site at Maralinga: Implications for human exposure. *Sci Total Environ* 143(2-3):211-220.
- Harrison JD, Smith H, David AJ. 1988. Plutonium and americium uptake in rats fed with cumbrian shellfish - implications for estimated of dose to man. *Sci Total Environ* 68:187-196.
- *HazDat. 2007. Plutonium and selected isotopes. HazDat Database: ATSDR's Hazardous Substance Release and Health Effects Database. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html>. April 6, 2007.
- *Hempelmann LH, Langham WH, Richmond CR, et al. 1973. Manhattan project plutonium workers: A twenty-seven year follow-up study of selected cases. *Health Phys* 25(5):461-479.
- *Herbert RA, Gillett NA, Rebar AH, et al. 1993. Sequential analysis of the pathogenesis of plutonium-induced pulmonary neoplasms in the rat: Morphology, morphometry, and cytokinetics. *Radiat Res* 134(1):29-42.
- Hickman AW, Griffith WC, Roessler GS, et al. 1995. Application of a canine ²³⁸Pu biokinetics/dosimetry model to human bioassay data. *Health Phys* 68(3):359-370.
- Hickman AW, Jaramillo RJ, Lechner JF, et al. 1994. Alpha-particle-induced p53 protein expression in a rat lung epithelial cell strain. *Cancer Res* 54(22):5797-5800.
- *Higgo JJW, Rees LVC. 1986. Adsorption of actinides by marine sediments: Effect of the sediment/seawater ratio on the measured distribution ratio. *Environ Sci Technol* 20(5):483-490.
- Hill MA, Ford JR, Clapham P, et al. 2005. Bound PCNA in nuclei of primary rat tracheal epithelial cells after exposure to very low doses of plutonium-238 alpha particles. *Radiat Res* 163(1):36-44.

9. REFERENCES

- *Hindman FD. 1986. Actinide separations for α spectrometry using neodymium fluoride co-precipitation. *Anal Chem* 58:1238-1241.
- *Hindman FD. 1983. Neodymium fluoride mounting for α spectrometric determination of uranium, plutonium, and americium. *Anal Chem* 55:2460-2461.
- Hintze KJ, Theil EC. 2006. Cellular regulation and molecular interactions of the ferritins. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 63(5):591-600.
- *Hirose K, Aoyama M. 2002. Chemical speciation of plutonium in seawater. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 372(3):418-420.
- *Hirose K, Aoyama M. 2003. Present background levels of surface ^{137}Cs and $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ concentrations in the Pacific. *J Environ Radioact* 69(1):53-60.
- Hirose K, Sugimura Y. 1993. Chemical speciation of particulate ^{238}U , $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$, Th isotopes in seawater. *Sci Total Environ* 130-131:517-524.
- *Hisamatsu S, Takizawa Y, Abe T. 1987. Ingestion intake of fallout Pu in Japan. *Health Phys* 52(2):193-200.
- *Hodgson A, Shutt AI, Etherington G, et al. 2003. Comparison of predicted with observed biokinetics of inhaled plutonium nitrate and gadolinium oxide in humans. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):91-94.
- Hodgson SA, Ham GJ, Youngman MJ, et al. 2004. A review of measurements of radionuclides in members of the public in the UK. *J Radiol Prot* 24(4):369-389.
- *Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- Holland L, Prine J, Smith D, et al. 1976. Irradiation of the lung with static plutonium microemboli. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 127-138.
- Hoyes KP, Bingham D, Hendry JH, et al. 1996. Transferrin-mediated uptake of plutonium by spermatogenic tubules. *Int J Radiat Biol* 70(4):467-471.
- Hrnecek E, Steier P, Wallner A. 2005. Determination of plutonium in environmental samples by AMS and alpha spectrometry. *Appl Radiat Isot* 63(5-6):633-638.
- *HSDB. 2007. Plutonium and selected isotopes. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov>. March 19, 2007.
- Humphreys E, Loutit J. 1980. Lesions in CBA mice from nanocurie amounts of ^{239}Pu . *Int J Radiat Biol* 37:307-314.
- Humphreys ER, Fisher G, Thorne M. 1977. The measurement of blood flow in mouse femur and its correlation with ^{239}Pu deposition. *Calcif Tiss Res* 23:141-145.
- Humphreys ER, Green D, Howells GR, et al. 1982. Relationship between blood flow, bone structure, and ^{239}Pu deposition in the mouse skeleton. *Calcif Tissue Int* 34(4):416-421.

9. REFERENCES

- Humphreys E, Loutit J, Stones V. 1985. The induction, by ^{239}Pu , of myeloid leukaemia and osteosarcoma in female CBA mice (interim results). In: Priest N, ed. Metals in bone. Lancaster, England: MTP Press, Ltd., 343-351.
- Humphreys E, Loutit J, Stones V. 1987. The induction by Pu-239 of myeloid-leukemia and osteosarcoma in female CBA mice. *Int J Radiat Biol* 51:331-339.
- Humphreys E, Metalli P, Seidel A, et al. 1976. The distribution of ^{239}Pu in several strains of mice--A collaborative experiment. *Int J Appl Radiat Isotop* 27:507-513.
- *Hunt GJ. 1998. Transfer across the human gut of environmental plutonium, americium, cobalt, cesium and technetium: Studies with cockles (*Cerastod ermaedule*) from the Irish sea. *J Radiol Prot* 18(2):101-109.
- *Hunt GJ, Leonard DRP, Lovett MB. 1986. Transfer of environmental plutonium and americium across the human gut. *Sci Total Environ* 53:89-109.
- *Hunt GJ, Leonard DRP, Lovett MB. 1990. Transfer of environmental plutonium and americium across the human gut: A second study. *Sci Total Environ* 90:273-282.
- Hussain SP, Kennedy CH, Amstad P, et al. 1997. Radon and lung carcinogenesis: Mutability of p53 codons 249 and 250 to ^{238}Pu α -particles in human bronchial epithelial cells. *Carcinogenesis* 18(1):121-125.
- IAEA. 1976a. Biological effect of focal alpha radiation on the hamster lung. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vol. 2. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 121-129.
- *IAEA. 1976b. Biological effectiveness of ^{239}Pu , ^{144}Ce and ^{90}Sr citrate in producing chromosome damage, bone-related tumours, liver tumours and life shortening in the Chinese hamster. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 143-152.
- IAEA. 1976c. Transuranic element pathways to man. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 367-383. IAEA-SM-199/40.
- *IAEA. 1976d. Interaction of plutonium with complexing substances in soils and natural waters. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 273-287. IAEA-SM-199/51.
- *IAEA. 1976e. Effect of size and alpha flux of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ particles on production of chromosome aberrations in liver of Chinese hamster. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vol. 2. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 131-142.
- IAEA. 1976f. Removal of plutonium from drinking water by community water treatment facilities. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 401-408. IAEA-SM-199/81.

9. REFERENCES

- *IAEA. 1976g. Plutonium and americium in Lake Michigan sediments. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 493-514. IAEA-SM-199/47.
- IAEA. 1976h. Plutonium in Atlantic coastal estuaries in the Southeastern United States of America. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 79-87. IAEA-SM-199/84.
- IAEA. 1976i. Environmental and public health consequences of the controlled disposal of transuranic elements to the marine environment. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 139-153. IAEA-SM-199/11.
- IAEA. 1976j. Current status of Utah long-term ^{239}Pu studies. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vol. 2. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 79-94.
- *IAEA. 1976k. Dominant lethal tests of male mice given ^{239}Pu salt injections. In: Biological and environmental effects of low-level radiation. Vol. 1. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 39-49.
- IAEA. 1976l. Preliminary data on the occurrence of transuranium nuclides in the environment at the radioactive waste burial site Maxey Flats, Kentucky. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of a symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 231-270. IAEA-SM-199/105.
- IAEA. 1976m. The plutonium content of Pacific Ocean waters. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 91-105. IAEA-SM-199/22.
- IAEA. 1976n. Plutonium in the aquatic environment: Its behavior, distribution and significance. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 25-45. IAEA-SM-199/27.
- IAEA. 1976o. Plutonium radionuclides in the groundwaters at Enewetak Atoll. In: Transuranium nuclides in the environment. Proceedings of the symposium on transuranium nuclides in the environment. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 517-543. IAEA-SM-199/33.
- *IAEA. 1979. Chromosome changes in somatic cells of workers with internal depositions of plutonium. In: Biological implications of radionuclides released from nuclear industries. Vol. 2. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 195-210. STI/PUB/522.
- IAEA. 1982. Basic safety standards for radiation protection. Safety series No. 9. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 128-129.
- *IAEA. 2004. Sediment distribution coefficients and concentration factors for biota in the marine environment. Technical report series no. 422. International Atomic Energy Agency. http://www-pub.iaea.org/MTCD/publications/PDF/TRS422_web.pdf. May 08, 2007.
- *IARC. 2006. Agents reviewed by the IARC Monographs. Volumes 1-96. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Classification/index.php>. April 11, 2007.

9. REFERENCES

- *Ibrahim SA, Warren GM, Whicker FW, et al. 2002. Plutonium in Colorado residents: Results of autopsy bone samples collected during 1975-1979. *Health Phys* 83(2):165-177.
- *Ibrahim SA, Webb SB, Whicker FW. 1997. Contributions of Rocky Flats releases to the total plutonium in regional soils. *Health Phys* 72(1):42-48.
- *Ibrahim SA, Whicker FW, Reuss SK, et al. 1999. Plutonium excretion in urine of residents living near the Rocky Flats environmental technology site. *Health Phys* 76(4):368-379.
- *ICRP. 1972. The metabolism of compounds of plutonium and other actinides. ICRP Publication 19. International Commission on Radiological Protection. New York, NY: Pergammon Press, 2-59.
- ICRP. 1975. Report of the Task Group on Reference Man. ICRP Publication 23. International Commission on Radiological Protection. New York, NY: Pergammon Press, 1-7.
- ICRP. 1977. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 26. New York, NY: Pergammon Press, 1-43.
- *ICRP. 1979. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. Part 1. Volume 2, No. 3/4. ICRP Publication 30. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elmsford, NY: Pergammon Press, 23-46.
- *ICRP. 1986. The metabolism of plutonium and related elements. ICRP Publication 48. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press.
- *ICRP. 1990. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides. Part 1. ICRP Publication 56. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press Inc., 6-11, 63-66, 75-89.
- *ICRP. 1991. 1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press Inc., 32-77.
- *ICRP. 1994a. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides: Part 2. Ingestion dose coefficients. ICRP Publication 67. The International Commission on Radiological Protection. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science Inc.
- *ICRP. 1994b. Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection. ICRP Publication 66. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science, Inc.
- *ICRP. 1996a. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides: Part 4. Inhalation dose coefficients. Publication No. 71. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Sciences, Inc., 9-23, 328-343.
- *ICRP. 1996b. Age-dependent doses to members of the public from intake of radionuclides. Part 5. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Publication No. 72. Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science, Inc., 41, 80.
- *ICRP. 2001. Plutonium. The ICRP database of dose coefficients workers and members of the public. Version 2.01. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Elsevier Science Ltd.

9. REFERENCES

- ILSI/EPA. 1994. Physiological parameter values for PBPK models. International Life Sciences Institute. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
<http://pan.ilsa.org/file/1994%20PPV%20for%20PBPK%20Models.pdf>. May 30, 2007.
- Ilyinskikh NN, Ilyinskikh IN, Shakirov NN, et al. 2000. Monitoring of radiation-exposed people close to Mayak nuclear facility in the Chelyabinsk region (Russia) using different biodosimetric methods. *Environ Monit Assess* 61(3):345-359.
- *Iranzo E, Salvador S, Iranzo CE. 1987. Air concentrations of ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu and potential radiation doses to persons living near Pu-contaminated areas in Palomares, Spain. *Health Phys* 52(4):453-461.
- Ishigure N, Nakano T, Enomoto H. 2001. ^{241}Am as a metabolic tracer for inhaled plutonium nitrate in external chest counting. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 97(3):271-273.
- *Ivanova NP, Shvydko NS, Ershov EB, et al. 1995. Population doses in Russia from plutonium fallout following the Chernobyl accident. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 58(4):255-260.
- *Jacob V, Jacob P, Meckbach R, et al. 2005. Lung cancer in Mayak workers: Interaction of smoking and plutonium exposure. (Erratum in: *Radiat Environ Biophys* 44(4):307). *Radiat Environ Biophys* 44(2):119-129.
- Jacob V, Jacob P, Meckbach R, et al. 2006. Lung cancer in Mayak workers: Interaction of smoking and plutonium exposure. (Erratum to: *Radiat Environ Biophys* 44(2):119-129). *Radiat Environ Biophys* 44(4):307.
- Jacobson A. 1991. Human subjects used for biokinetic studies. (Comment on: *Health Physics* 60(4):481-488). *Health Phys* 61(4):575-576.
- James A. 1988. Lung dosimetry. In: Nazaroff W, Nero A, eds. *Radon and its decay products in indoor air*. New York: NY John Wiley & Sons, 259-309.
- James AC, Roy M. 1987. Dosimetry lung models. In: Gerber G, Metivier H, eds. *Age-related factors in radionuclide metabolism and dosimetry*. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, 95-108.
- *James AC, Filipy RE, Russell JJ, et al. 2003. USTUR case 0259 whole body donation: A comprehensive test of the current models for the behavior of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ ceramic particles. *Health Phys* 84(1):2-33.
- Jee W, Dell R, Parks N, et al. 1985. Toxicity of plutonium and americium: Relationship of bone composition to location of ^{226}Ra , ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Am -induced bone sarcomas. In: Priest N, ed. *Metals in bone*. Lancaster, England: MTP Press, Ltd., 155-174.
- Jee W, Stover B, Taylor G, et al. 1962. The skeletal toxicity of Pu^{239} in adult beagles. *Health Phys* 8:599-607.
- *Jenner TJ, deLara CM, O'Neill P, et al. 1993. Induction and rejoining of DNA double-strand breaks in V79-4 mammalian cells following γ - and α - irradiation. *Int J Radiat Biol* 64(3):265-273.
- Jia G, Triuzi C, Marzano N, et al. 1999. Plutonium, ^{241}Am , ^{90}Sr , and ^{137}Cs concentrations in some Antarctic matrices. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 71-72:349-357.

9. REFERENCES

*Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190(1):3-16.

Johnson C. 1981. Cancer incidence in an area contaminated with radionuclides near a nuclear installation. *Ambio* 10:176-182.

Johnson C. 1988. Mortality among plutonium and other radiation workers at a plutonium weapons facility. *Am J Epidemiol* 127:1321-1325.

Joshima H, Kashima M, Enomoto H, et al. 1981. Effect of polymeric plutonium on the hematopoietic activity in the bone marrow of mice. *J Radiat Res* 22:425-433.

Joshima H, Kashima M, Matsuoka O. 1984. Diminished osmotic fragility of mouse erythrocytes following intravenous injection of polymeric plutonium. *J Radiat Res* 25:290-295.

*Kabata-Pendias A, Pendias H. 1984. Trace elements in soils and plants. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press, Inc., 147.

*Kadhim MA, Macdonald DA, Goodhead DT, et al. 1992. Transmission of chromosomal instability after plutonium α -particle irradiation. *Nature* 355(6362):738-740.

Kaplan DI, Powell BA, Demirkanli DI, et al. 2004. Influence of oxidation states in plutonium mobility during long-term transport through an unsaturated subsurface environment. *Environ Sci Technol* 38:5053-5058.

Kaplan DI, Powell BA, Gumapas L, et al. 2006. Influence of pH on plutonium desorption/solubilization from sediment. *Environ Sci Technol* 40:5937-5942.

Kargacin B, Volf V. 1989. Influence of nutritional factors on ^{239}Np and ^{233}Pa retention in weanling rats. *Hum Toxicol* 8:425-429.

Kashima M, Mahlum D, Sikov M. 1972. Metabolism and effect of monomeric and polymeric plutonium in the immature rat liver. *Health Phys* 22:749-752.

*Kathren RL. 2004. A review of contributions of human tissue studies to biokinetics, bioeffects and dosimetry of plutonium in man. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 109(4):399-407.

*Kathren RL, McInroy JF. 1991. Comparison of systemic plutonium deposition estimates from urinalysis and autopsy data in five whole-body donors. *Health Phys* 60(4):481-488.

*Kathren RL, McInroy JF, Reichert MM, et al. 1988. Partitioning of ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Am in skeleton and liver of U.S. transuranium registry autopsy cases. *Health Phys* 54:181-188.

*Kathren RL, McInroy JF, Swint MJ. 1987. Actinide distribution in the human skeleton. *Health Phys* 52:179-192.

Kathren RL, Strom DJ, Filipy RE, et al. 1993. Distribution of plutonium and americium in human lungs and lymph nodes and relationship to smoking status. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 48(4):307-315.

9. REFERENCES

- Katz J, Kornberg HA, Parker HM. 1953. Absorption of plutonium fed chronically to rats. I. Fraction deposited in skeleton and soft tissues following oral administration of solutions of very low mass concentration. Richland, WA: Hanford Atomic Products Operation. *Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med* 73(2):303-308.
- Katz J, Kornberg HA, Parker HM. 1955. Absorption of plutonium fed chronically to rats. I. Fraction deposited in skeleton and soft tissues following oral administration of solutions of very low mass concentration. *Am J Roentgenol* 73:303-308.
- *Kawamura H. 1987. Plutonium and Am contamination of tourist property and estimated inhalation intake of visitors to Kiev after the Chernobyl accident. *Health Phys* 52:793-795.
- *Kawamura H, Tanaka G. 1983. Actinides concentrations in human tissues. *Health Phys* 44(1):451-456.
- Kawamura H, Tanaka G, McInroy J, et al. 1981. Concentration of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in human autopsy tissues. Preliminary report of a comparative study on different populations. *J Radiat Res* 22:373-380.
- Keith-Roach MJ, Day JP, Fifield K, et al. 2000. Seasonal variations in interstitial water transuranium element concentrations. *Environ Sci Technol* 34:4273-4277.
- Kellington JP, Gibson K, Buckle TM. 1992. Alveolar macrophage kinetics after inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ by CBA/Ca mice: Changes in synthesis of DNA. *Environ Health Perspect* 97:69-75.
- Kelly G, Stegelmeier BL, Hahn FF. 1995. p53 Alterations in plutonium-induced F344 rat lung tumors. *Radiat Res* 142(3):263-269.
- Kelman BJ, Sikov MR, Hackett PL. 1982a. Effects of monomeric ^{239}Pu on the fetal rabbit. *Health Phys* 43(1):80-83.
- Kelman BJ, Sikov MR, Hackett PL. 1982b. Effects of monomeric ^{239}Pu on the pregnant rabbit. *Health Phys* 42:730-731.
- Khokhriakov VF, Romanov SA. 1996. Estimation of the temporal distribution and dose dependency of lung cancers among workers of nuclear fuel reprocessing plants. *Health Phys* 71(1):83-85.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Belyaev AP, Kudryavtseva TI, et al. 2003. Successful DTPA therapy in the case of ^{239}Pu penetration via injured skin exposed to nitric acid. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):499-502.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Kellerer AM, Kreisheimer M, et al. 1998. Lung cancer in nuclear workers of Mayak. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 37(1):11-17.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Menshikh ZS, Suslova KG, et al. 1994. Plutonium excretion model for healthy man. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 53(1-4):235-239.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Suslova KG, Filipy RE, et al. 2000. Metabolism and dosimetry of actinide elements in occupationally-exposed personnel of Russia and the United States: A summary progress report. *Health Phys* 79(1):63-71.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Suslova KG, Kudryatseva TI, et al. 2004. Relative role of plutonium excretion with urine and feces from human body. *Health Phys* 86(5):523-527.

9. REFERENCES

- *Khokhryakov VF, Suslova KG, Vostrotin VV, et al. 2002. The development of the plutonium lung clearance model for exposure estimation of the Mayak production association, nuclear plant workers. *Health Phys* 82(4):425-431.
- *Khokhryakov VF, Suslova KG, Vostrotin VV, et al. 2005. Adaptation of the ICRP publication 66 respiratory tract model to data on plutonium biokinetics for Mayak workers. *Health Phys* 88(2):125-132.
- Kim CS, Kim CK, Lee KJ. 2002. Determination of Pu isotopes in seawater by an on-line sequential injection technique with sector field inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 74(15):3824-3832.
- Kneale GW, Mancuso TF, Stewart AM. 1981. Hanford radiation study III: A cohort study of the cancer risks from radiation to workers at Hanford (1944-77 deaths) by the method of regression models in life-tables. *Br J Ind Med* 38(2):156-166.
- *Koch L. 2005. Plutonium and plutonium compounds. *Ullmann's encyclopedia of industrial chemistry*. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co.
http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9783527306732/ueic/article/a21_133/current/pdf. May 22, 2007.
- Kocher DC, Eckerman KF. 2002. Comments on "Risks of fatal cancer from inhalation of ^{239,240}plutonium by humans: A combined four-method approach with uncertainty evaluation" [including response from original authors Grogan et al.] (comment on *Health Phys* 80:447-461). *Health Phys* 82(6):902-904.
- Kolb W. 1995. Thorium, uranium and plutonium in surface air at Vardo. *J Environ Radioact* 31(1):1-6.
- *Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. *Biochemistry* 29(18):4430-4433.
- Koshurnikova NA, Bolotnikova MG, Ilyin LA, et al. 1998. Lung cancer risk due to exposure to incorporated plutonium. *Radiat Res* 149(4):366-371.
- Koshurnikova NA, Gilbert ES, Shilnikova NS, et al. 2002. Studies on the Mayak nuclear workers: Health effects. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 41(1):29-31.
- *Koshurnikova NA, Gilbert ES, Sokolnikov M, et al. 2000. Bone cancers in Mayak workers. *Radiat Res* 154(3):237-245.
- Koshurnikova NA, Shilnikova NS, Okatenko PV, et al. 1999. Characteristics of the cohort of workers at the Mayak nuclear complex. *Radiat Res* 152(4):352-363.
- Kovac J, Bauman A. 1993. Plutonium-239 in the atmosphere in Croatia. *Sci Total Environ* 130-131:155-160.
- Kozlowski R, Bouffler SD, Haines JW, et al. 2001. In utero haemopoietic sensitivity to alpha, beta or x-irradiation in CBA/H mice. *Int J Radiat Biol* 77(7):805-815.
- *Krahenbuhl MP, Bess JD, Wilde JL, et al. 2005. Uncertainties analysis of doses resulting from chronic inhalation of plutonium at the Mayak production association. *Health Phys* 89(1):33-45.

9. REFERENCES

- Kreisheimer M, Koshurnikova NA, Nekolla E, et al. 2000. Lung cancer mortality among male nuclear workers of the Mayak facilities in the former Soviet Union. *Radiat Res* 154(1):3-11.
- *Kreisheimer M, Sokolnikov ME, Koshurnikova NA, et al. 2003. Lung cancer mortality among nuclear workers of the Mayak facilities in the former Soviet Union. An updated analysis considering smoking as the main confounding factor. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 42(2):129-135.
- *Kressin IK, Moss WD, Campbell EE, et al. 1975. Plutonium-242 vs plutonium-236 as an analytical tracer. *Health Phys* 28:41-47.
- Krey PW, Nicholson KW. 2001. Atmospheric sampling and analysis for the detection of nuclear proliferation. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 248(3):605-610.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- *Kubota Y, Sato H, Koshimoto C, et al. 1993. Transfer of ^{239}Pu to mouse fetoplacental tissues. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 34(2):157-163.
- Kubota Y, Takahashi S, Sato H. 1997. Effect of a maternal injection of ^{239}Pu on the number of CFU-S in the foetal liver of the C3H and BDF1 mouse. *Int J Radiat Biol* 72(1):71-78.
- *Kurihara O, Momose T, Tasaki T, et al. 2002. Early faecal excretion of inhaled plutonium. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 102(2):137-144.
- Kuwabara J, Yamamoto M, Oikawa S, et al. 1999. Measurements of ^{99}Tc , ^{137}Cs , ^{237}Np , Pu isotopes and ^{241}Am in sediment cores from intertidal coastal and estuarine regions in the Irish Sea. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 240(2):593-601.
- Kwadow M, Chevalier C. 1988. Occupational exposure to radionuclides in French nuclear power plants: Five years excretion monitoring results. *Sci Total Environ* 70:299-319.
- +*LaBauve RJ, Brooks AL, Mauderly JL, et al. 1980. Cytogenetic and other biological effects of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ inhaled by the Rhesus monkey. *Radiat Res* 82(2):310-335.
- Lagerquist CR, Hammond SE, Bokowski DL, et al. 1973. Distribution of plutonium and americium in occupationally exposed humans as found from autopsy samples. *Health Phys* 25:581-584.
- Lamarsh JR. 1983. *Introduction to nuclear engineering*. 2nd ed. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 177-188.
- *Langham WH. 1959. Physiology and toxicology of plutonium-239 and its industrial medical control. *Health Phys* 2:172-185.

9. REFERENCES

- *Langham WH, Bassett SH, Harris PS, et al. 1950. Distribution and excretion of plutonium administered intravenously to man. Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory of the University of California and the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory of the University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry. LA-1151. <http://www.fas.org/sgp/othergov/doe/lanl/lib-www/la-pubs/00329054.pdf>. August 29, 2007.
- *Langham WH, Bassett SH, Harris PS, et al. 1980. Distribution and excretion of plutonium administered intravenously to man. *Health Phys* 38:1031-1060.
- Larsen RP, Oldham RD, Bhattacharyya MH, et al. 1981. Plutonium retention in mice and rats after gastrointestinal absorption. *Radiat Res* 87(1):37-49.
- Larson H. 1980. Factors in controlling personnel exposure to radiations from external sources. In: *Plutonium handbook: A guide to technology*. Vol. I, II. La Grange Park, IL: The American Nuclear Society, 845-857.
- *Lataillade G, Verry M, Rateau G, et al. 1995. Translocation of plutonium from rat and monkey lung after inhalation of industrial plutonium oxide and mixed uranium and plutonium oxide. *Int J Radiat Biol* 67(3):373-380.
- *Lee MH, Clark SB. 2005. Activities of Pu and Am isotopes and isotopic ratios in a soil contaminated by weapons-grade plutonium. *Environ Sci Technol* 39(15):5512-5516.
- *Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44(1):55-77.
- *Leggett RW. 1985. A model of the retention, translocation and excretion of systemic Pu. *Health Phys* 49(6):1115-1137.
- Leggett RW, Eckerman KF. 1987. A method for estimating the systemic burden of Pu from urinalyses. *Health Phys* 52(3):337-346.
- *Leggett RW, Eckerman KF, Khokhryakov VF, et al. 2005. Mayak worker study: An improved biokinetic model for reconstructing doses from internally deposited plutonium. *Radiat Res* 164:111-122.
- Leggett RW, Eckerman KF, Williams LR. 1982. Strontium in bone: A case study in age-dependent dosimetric modeling. *Health Phys* 43(33):307-322.
- *Lehmann M, Culig H, Taylor DM. 1983. Identification of transferrin as the principal plutonium-binding protein in the blood serum and liver cytosol of rats: Immunological and chromatographic studies. *Int J Radiat Biol* 44(1):65-74.
- *Lehto J, Salminen S, Jaakkola T, et al. 2006. Plutonium in the air in Kurchatov, Kazakhstan. *Sci Total Environ* 366(1):206-217.
- Leith JT. 1993. Correspondence re: H. Nagawawa and J.B. Little, Induction of sister chromatid exchanges by extremely low doses of alpha-particles. *Cancer Res.*, 52: 6394-6396, 1992 (with author reply). *Cancer Res* 53(9):2188.
- *Leonard BR. 1980. Properties of plutonium isotopes. In: *Plutonium handbook: A guide to the technology*. Vol. I, II. La Grange Park, IL: The American Nuclear Society, 1-8.

9. REFERENCES

Leonard KS, McCubbin D, Blowers P, et al. 1999. Dissolved plutonium and americium in surface waters of the Irish Sea, 1973-1996. *J Environ Radioact* 44:129-158.

*Leung H. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballentyne B, Marrs T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.

Leung FC, Bohn LR, Dagle GE. 1991. Elevated epidermal growth factor receptor binding in plutonium-induced lung tumors from dogs. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 196(4):385-389.

*Lide DR. 2005. *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*. 2005-2006. 86th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press. Taylor & Francis Group, 4-27, 4-79, 11-174, 11-175.

Lind OC, Salbu B, Janssens K, et al. 2005. Characterization of uranium and plutonium containing particles originating from the nuclear weapons accident in Thule, Greenland, 1968. *J Environ Radioact* 81(1):21-32.

*Lister BAJ, Morgan A, Sherwood RJ. 1963. Excretion of plutonium following accidental skin contamination. *Health Phys* 9:803-815.

*Litaor MI. 1999. Plutonium contamination in soils in open space and residential areas near Rocky Flats, Colorado. *Health Phys* 76(2):171-179.

Litaor MI, Barth GR, Zika EM. 1996. Fate and transport of plutonium-239+240 and americium-241 in the soil of Rocky Flats, Colorado. *J Environ Qual* 25:671-683.

Litaor MI, Thompson ML, Barth GR, et al. 1994. Heavy metals in the environment: Plutonium-239 + 240 and americium-241 in soils east of Rocky Flats, Colorado. *J Environ Qual* 23(6):1231-1239.

Little MP, Charles MW. 1999. Tumor induction by methyl-nitroso-urea following preconceptional paternal contamination with plutonium-239. *Br J Cancer* 80(3):627-628.

*Little CA, Whicker FW. 1978. Plutonium distribution in Rocky Flats soil. *Health Phys* 34(5):451-457.

*Livens FR, Baxter MS. 1988. Particle size and radionuclide levels in some West Cumbrian soils. *Sci Total Environ* 70:1-17.

Livens FR, Horrill AD, Singleton DL. 1994. The relationship between concentrations of plutonium and americium in soil interstitial waters and their uptake by plants. *Sci Total Environ* 155:151-159.

*Livingston AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4(2-3):301-324.

*Livingston GK, Falk RB, Schmid E. 2006. Effect of occupational radiation exposures on chromosome rates in former plutonium workers. *Radiat Res* 166(1):89-97.

*Lloyd RD, Angus W, Taylor GN, et al. 1995a. Soft tissue tumors induced by monomeric ²³⁹Pu. *Health Phys* 69(4):530-537.

Lloyd RD, Atherton DR, McFarland SS, et al. 1976. Studies of injected ²³⁷Pu(IV) citrate in beagles. *Health Phys* 30(1):47-52.

9. REFERENCES

*Lloyd RD, Boseman JJ, Taylor GN, et al. 1978c. Decorporation from beagles of a mixture of monomeric and particulate plutonium using Ca-DTPA and Zn-DTPA: Dependence upon frequency of administration. *Health Phys* 35(2):217-227.

Lloyd RD, Bruenger FW, Angus W, et al. 1995b. Mammary tumor occurrence in beagles given ^{239}Pu . *Health Phys* 69(3):385-390.

Lloyd RD, Jones CW, Taylor GN, et al. 1984. Plutonium-237 and ^{239}Pu retention in a St. Bernard. *Health Phys* 47(4):629-631.

Lloyd RD, McFarland SS, Atherton DR, et al. 1978b. Early retention of $^{237}\text{Pu}+^{239}\text{Pu}$ in mature beagles. *Health Phys* 35(2):211-215.

Lloyd RD, McFarland SS, Atherton DR, et al. 1978a. Plutonium retention, excretion, and distribution in juvenile beagles soon after injection. *Radiat Res* 75(3):633-641.

Lloyd RD, Miller SC, Taylor GN, et al. 1994a. Relative effectiveness of ^{239}Pu and some other internal emitters for bone cancer induction in beagles. *Health Phys* 67(4):346-353.

*Lloyd RD, Miller SC, Taylor GN, et al. 1999a. Is there a difference in radionuclide-induced bone tumor sensitivity between male and female beagles? *Health Phys* 77(2):178-182.

Lloyd RD, Miller SC, Taylor GN. 2001a. Does longevity in beagles injected with bone-seeking radionuclides depend upon radiation dose in the absence of known radiation effects? *Health Phys* 81(4):456-459.

*Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Angus W, et al. 1993. Bone cancer occurrence among beagles given ^{239}Pu as young adults. *Health Phys* 64(1):45-51.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Angus W, et al. 1994b. Distribution of skeletal malignancies in beagles injected with ^{239}Pu citrate. *Health Phys* 66(4):407-413.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Fisher DR, et al. 2000a. Effective thresholds for induction of skeletal malignancies by radionuclides. *Health Phys* 79(6):722-727.

*Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Jee WS, et al. 1999b. Relative radiosensitivity of bone tumor induction among beagles as a function of age at injection of ^{239}Pu or ^{226}Ra . *Health Phys* 76(1):50-56.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Miller SC, et al. 1997. Bone tumor location in dogs given skeletal irradiation by ^{239}Pu or ^{226}Ra . *Health Phys* 73(4):684-689.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Miller SC. 2000b. Does body size contribute to sensitivity of bone tumor induction by radionuclide exposure? *Health Phys* 79(2):199-202.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Miller SC. 2000c. Fracture occurrence from radionuclides in the skeleton. *Health Phys* 78(6):687-692.

Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Miller SC, et al. 2001b. Review of ^{239}Pu and ^{225}Ra effects in beagles. *Health Phys* 81(6):691-697.

9. REFERENCES

- Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, Miller SC. 2004. Does malignant hematopoietic disease result from internal exposure to ^{239}Pu ? *Health Phys* 86(6):625-628.
- Lord BI, Hoyes KP. 1999. Hemopoietic damage and induction of leukemia in offspring due to preconception paternal irradiation from incorporated plutonium-239. *Radiat Res* 152(Suppl 6):S34-S37.
- Lord BI, Austin AL, Ellender M, et al. 2001. Tumorigenic target cell regions in bone marrow studied by localized dosimetry of ^{239}Pu , ^{241}Am and ^{233}U in the mouse femur. *Int J Radiat Biol* 77(6):665-678.
- Lord BI, Woolford LB, Wang L, et al. 1998. Tumour induction by methyl-nitroso-urea following preconceptional paternal contamination with plutonium-239. *Br J Cancer* 78(3):301-311.
- Loutit J. 1977. Tumours and viruses in mice injected with plutonium. *Nature* 266:355-357.
- Loutit J, Carr T. 1978. Lymphoid tumours and leukaemia induced in mice by bone-seeking radionuclides. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 33:245-264.
- Loutit J, Sansom J, Carr T. 1976. The pathology of tumors induced in Harwell mice by ^{239}Pu and ^{226}Ra . In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 505-536.
- Luciani A. 2001. Plutonium dose assessments based on a new model derived from ICRP 67. *Health Phys* 80(6):618-620.
- *Luciani A, Doerfel H, Polig E. 2001. Sensitivity analysis of the urinary excretion of plutonium. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 93(2):179-183.
- *Luciani A, Doerfel H, Polig E. 2003. Uncertainty analysis of the urinary excretion of plutonium. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):383-386.
- *Luksiene B, Druteikiene R, Gvozdaite R, et al. 2006. Comparative analysis of ^{239}Pu , ^{137}Cs , ^{210}Pb and ^{40}K spatial distributions in the top soil layer at the Baltic coast. *J Environ Radioact* 87(3):305-314.
- *Lund E, Tkatchev AV. 1996. Concentration of plutonium in placentas from the Nenez autonomous district close to the Novaya Zemlaye nuclear weapons test site. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 67(2):135-137.
- *Lundgren DL, Damon EG, Diel JH, et al. 1981. The deposition, distribution and retention of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in the lungs of rats with pulmonary emphysema. *Health Phys* 40(2):231-235.
- *Lundgren DL, Gillett NA, Hahn FF, et al. 1987. Effects of protraction of the alpha dose to the lungs of mice by repeated inhalation exposure to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 111(2):201-224.
- *Lundgren DL, Hahn FF, Rebar AH, et al. 1983. Effects of the single or repeated inhalation exposure of Syrian hamsters to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 43(1):1-18.
- *Lundgren DL, Haley PJ, Hahn FF, et al. 1995. Pulmonary carcinogenicity of repeated inhalation exposure of rats to aerosols of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 142(1):39-53.
- Lundgren DL, Mauderly JL, Rebar AH, et al. 1991. Modifying effects of preexisting pulmonary fibrosis on biological responses of rats to inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Health Phys* 60(3):353-363.

9. REFERENCES

- *Lüning KG, Frolen H, Nilsson A. 1976. Genetic effects of ^{239}Pu salt injections in male mice. *Mutat Res* 34(3):539-542.
- Lynch TP, Kathren RL, Dagle GE, et al. 1989. Comparative skeletal distribution of Am and Pu in man, monkey, and baboon. *Health Phys* 57(Suppl 1):81-88.
- MAFF. 1996. Radioactivity in food and the environment, 1995. London: Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. RIFE-1. <http://www.sepa.org.uk/pdf/publications/rife/rife1.pdf>. March 31, 2007.
- *MAFF. 1997b. Radioactivity in food and the environment, 1996. London: Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. RIFE-2. <http://www.sepa.org.uk/pdf/publications/rife/rife2.pdf>. March 31, 2007.
- *MAFF. 1997a. Number 110. A survey of levels of radioactivity in UK produced beverages. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. <http://archive.food.gov.uk/maff/archive/food/infsheet/1997/no110/110bev.htm>. May 21, 2007.
- Mahlum DD, Sikov MR. 1969. Physicochemical state as a determinant of plutonium-238 toxicity in the rat. *Health Phys* 17:346-347.
- Mahlum DD, Sikov MM. 1974. Distribution and toxicity of monomeric and polymeric ^{239}Pu in immature and adult rats. *Radiat Res* 60:75-88.
- Mahlum D, Sikov M, Hungate F. 1976. Influence of temporal distribution of alpha dose in bone tumor induction. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 49-56.
- *Makhijani A. 1997. Technical aspects of the use of weapons plutonium as reactor fuel. Science for democratic action. An IEER publication. Vol. 5(4). Institute for Energy and Environmental Research. http://www.ieer.org/sdfiles/vol_5/5-4/moxmain4.html. August 28, 2007.
- Mancuso T, Stewart A, Kneale G. 1977. Radiation exposures of Hanford workers dying from cancer and other causes. *Health Phys* 33:369-385.
- Mancuso T, Stewart A, Kneale G. 1981. Analyses of Hanford data: Delayed effects of small doses of radiation delivered at slow-dose rates. In: Peto R, Schneiderman M, eds. *Quantification of occupational cancer*. Banbury report 9. Cold Spring Harbor, MI: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 129-150.
- Margulies TD, Schonbeck ND, Morin-Voilleque NC, et al. 2004. A comparative study of $^{239,240}\text{Pu}$ in soil near the former Rocky Flats Nuclear Weapons Facility, Golden, CO. *J Environ Radioact* 75(2):143-157.
- MARSSIM. 1997. Multi-agency radiation survey and site investigation manual. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Energy Department, Environmental Protection Agency, and Defense Department. NUREG 1575. EPA402R97016.
- *Martin JE. 1986. Determination of ^{241}Pu in low-level radioactive wastes from reactors. *Health Phys* 51(5):621-631.
- Marty RC, Bennett D, Thullen P. 1997. Mechanism of plutonium transport in a shallow aquifer in Mortandad Canyon, Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico. *Environ Sci Technol* 31(7):2020-2027.

9. REFERENCES

- Masque P, Cochran K, Hebbeln D, et al. 2003. The role of sea ice in the fate of contaminants in the Arctic Ocean: Plutonium atom ratios in the Fram Strait. *Environ Sci Technol* 37(21):4848-4854.
- Matsuoka O, Kashima M, Joshima H, et al. 1972. Whole-body autoradiographic studies on plutonium metabolism as affected by its physico-chemical state and route of administration. *Health Phys* 22:713-722.
- *Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74(2-3):135-149.
- Mays CW, Lloyd RD, Taylor GN, et al. 1987. Cancer incidence and lifespan vs. alpha-particle dose in beagles. *Health Phys* 52(5):617-624.
- Mays CW, Taylor GN, Lloyd RD, et al. 1988. Reducing the cancer risk from americium-241 and plutonium-239 by DTPA chelation therapy. *Health Phys* 54:S22.
- McCormick ED, Trujillo LA. 2000. Managing waste at Los Alamos National Laboratory's plutonium facilities. Los Alamos: Los Alamos National Laboratory. LA-UR-00-95.
- McDonald P, Vives i Batlle J, Bousher A, et al. 2001. The availability of plutonium and americium in Irish Sea sediments for re-dissolution. *Sci Total Environ* 267(1-3):109-123.
- *McGeoghegan D, Gillies M, Riddell AE, et al. 2003. Mortality and cancer morbidity experience of female workers at the British nuclear fuels Sellafield plant, 1946-1998. *Am J Ind Med* 44(6):653-663.
- McInroy JF, Boyd HA, Eutsler BC, et al. 1985. Part IV: Preparation and analysis of the tissues and bones. *Health Phys* 49(4):587-621.
- *McInroy JF, Kathren RL, Swint MJ. 1989. Distribution of plutonium and americium in whole bodies donated to the United States transuranium registry. *Radiat Protect Dosimet* 26(1-4):151-158.
- *McInroy JF, Kathren RL, Voelz GL, et al. 1991. U.S. Transuranium Registry report on the ²³⁹Pu distribution in a human body. *Health Phys* 60(3):307-333.
- *Ménétrier F, Grappin L, Raymond P, et al. 2005. Treatment of accidental intakes of plutonium and americium: Guidance notes. *Appl Radiat Isot* 62(6):829-846.
- Merino J, Sanchez-Cabeza JA, Bruach JM, et al. 1997. Artificial radionuclides in a high resolution water column profile from the Catalan Sea (the Northwestern Mediterranean). *Radioprotection* 32:C285-C290.
- Merino J, Sanchez-Cabeza JA, Pujol L, et al. 2000. Plutonium activity ratios in plankton: New evidence of hold-up time in Irish Sea sediments. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 243(2):517-524.
- Metivier H, Masse R, Lafuma J. 1983. Metabolism of plutonium introduced as tri-n-butylphosphate complex in the rat and removal attempts by DTPA. *Health Phys* 44:623-634.
- Metivier H, Masse R, Legendre N, et al. 1978a. Pulmonary connective tissue modifications induced by internal alpha irradiation. I. Effect of time and dose on alterations following inhalation of plutonium-239 dioxide aerosol in rat. *Radiat Res* 75(2):385-396.

9. REFERENCES

- Metivier H, Masse R, Nolibe D, et al. 1977. Effect of time on the determination of the clearance rates of insoluble plutonium 239 oxide. *Health Phys* 32:447-449.
- Metivier H, Masse R, Rateau G, et al. 1980a. Experimental study of respiratory contamination by a mixed oxide aerosol formed from the combustion of a plutonium magnesium alloy. *Health Phys* 38(5):769-776.
- *Métivier H, Masse R, Wahrendorf J, et al. 1986. Combined effects of inhaled plutonium oxide and benzo[a]pyrene on lung carcinogenesis in rats. In: Thompson R, McHaffey J, eds. *Life-span radiation effects studies in animals: What can they tell us? Proceedings 22nd Hanford Life Sciences Symposium*, Richland, WA. Oak Ridge, TN: U.S. Department of Energy, 413-428. DE87000490.
- +*Metivier H, Nolibe D, Masse R, et al. 1974. Excretion and acute toxicity of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in baboons. *Health Phys* 27:512-514.
- +*Metivier H, Nolibe D, Masse R, et al. 1978b. New data on toxicity and translocation of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in baboons. *Health Phys* 35(2):401-404.
- *Métivier H, Wahrendorf J, Masse R. 1984. Multiplicative effect of inhaled plutonium oxide and benzo(a)pyrene on lung carcinogenesis in rats. *Br J Cancer* 50(2):215-221.
- *Metz CF, Waterbury GR. 1962. The transuranium actinide elements. In: Kolthoff I, Elving P, eds. *Treatise on analytical chemistry. Part II. Analytical chemistry of the elements. Vol. 9. The transuranium actinide elements*. New York, NY: Interscience Publishers, 228-229.
- *Mewhinney JA, Diel JH. 1983. Retention of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagles: A mechanistic approach to description. *Health Phys* 45(1):39-60.
- *Mewhinney JA, Eidson AF, Wong VA. 1987. Effect of wet and dry cycles on dissolution of relatively insoluble particles containing Pu. *Health Phys* 53(4):377-384.
- *Michel H, Barci-Funel G, Dalmaso J, et al. 2002. Plutonium and americium inventories in atmospheric fallout and sediment cores from Blelham Tarn, Cumbria (UK). *J Environ Radioact* 59(2):127-137.
- Miller S, Bowman B. 1983. Tissue, cellular, and subcellular distribution of ^{241}Pu in the rat testis. *Radiat Res* 94:416-426.
- Miller SC, Bruenger FW, Kuswik-Rabiega G, et al. 1992. Decorporation of plutonium by oral administration of a partially lipophilic polyaminocarboxylic acid. *Health Phys* 63(2):195-197.
- Miller SC, Bruenger FW, Kuswik-Rabiega G, et al. 1993. Duration and dose-related effects of an orally administered, partially lipophilic polyaminocarboxylic acid on the decorporation of plutonium and americium. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 267(1):548-554.
- Miller SC, Bruenger FW, Williams FW. 1989. Influence of age at exposure on concentrations of ^{239}Pu in beagle gonads. *Health Phys* 56(4):485-491.
- Miller SC, Lloyd RD, Bruenger FW, et al. 2003. Comparisons of the skeletal locations of putative plutonium-induced osteosarcomas in humans with those in beagle dogs and with naturally occurring tumors in both species. *Radiat Res* 160(5):517-523.

9. REFERENCES

- *Mitchell RF. 1960. Electrodeposition of actinide elements at tracer concentrations. *Anal Chem* 32:326-328.
- *Mitchell CR, Azizova TV, Hande MP, et al. 2004. Stable intra-chromosomal biomarkers of past exposure to densely ionizing radiation in several chromosomes of exposed individuals. *Radiat Res* 162:257-263.
- Mitchell PI, Vintro LL, Dahlgaard H, et al. 1997. Perturbation in the $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ global fallout ratio in local sediments following the nuclear accidents at Thule (Greenland) and Palomares (Spain). *Sci Total Environ* 202:147-153.
- Moghissi A, Carter M. 1975. Comments on "comparative distribution and excretion of ^{237}Pu and ^{239}Pu nitrates in beagle dogs." *Health Phys* 28:825-826.
- Mohelska H, Parizek O, Hyncica V, et al. 1988. Early endosteal bone response to incorporated plutonium-238 in mice. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 32(1):7-16.
- Molero J, Sanchez-Cabeza JA, Merino J, et al. 1995. Vertical distribution of radiocaesium, plutonium and americium in Catalan Sea (northwestern Mediterranean). *J Environ Radioact* 26(3):205-216.
- Montero MPR, Sanchez AM. 2001. Activity of $^{239+240}\text{Pu}$ and ^{238}Pu in atmospheric deposits. *Appl Radiat Isot* 55(1):97-102.
- Moody JC, Strandling GN, Britcher AR. 1994. Biokinetics of three industrial plutonium nitrate materials: Implications for human exposure. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 53(1-4):169-172.
- *Moores SR, Talbot RJ, Evans N, et al. 1986. Macrophage depletion of mouse lung following inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 105(3):387-404.
- Moquet JE, Fernandez JL, Edwards AA, et al. 2001. Lymphocyte chromosomal aberrations and their complexity induced in vitro by plutonium-239 alpha-particles and detected by fish. *Cell Mol Biol* 47(3):549-556.
- Morgan A, Black A, Knight D, et al. 1988. The effect of firing temperature on the lung retention and translocation of Pu following the inhalation of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ by CBA/H mice. *Health Phys* 54(3):301-310.
- *Morgan A, Haines JW, Harrison JD. 1991. The incorporation of plutonium by the embryo and fetus of rats and guinea-pigs. *Int J Radiat Biol* 59(6):1395-1413.
- *Morgan A, Harrison JD, Stather JW. 1992. Estimates of embryonic and fetal doses from ^{239}Pu . *Health Phys* 63(5):552-559.
- *Morin M, Nenot JC, Lafuma J. 1972. Metabolic and therapeutic study following administration to rats of ^{238}Pu nitrate--A comparison with ^{239}Pu . *Health Phys* 23(4):475-480.
- *Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5(6):485-527.

9. REFERENCES

- +*Muggenburg BA, Guilmette RA, Mewhinney JA, et al. 1996. Toxicity of inhaled plutonium dioxide in beagle dogs. *Radiat Res* 145(3):361-381.
- Muggenburg BA, Guilmette RA, Romero LM, et al. 1992. Improvements in lung lavage to increase its effectiveness in removing inhaled radionuclides. Albuquerque, NM: Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute.
- +*Muggenburg BA, Hahn FF, Menache MG, et al. 1999. Comparative deterministic effects of inhaled, insoluble alpha- and beta-particle-emitting radionuclides in dogs. *Radiat Res* 152:S23-S26.
- *Muggenburg BA, Wolff RK, Mauderly JL, et al. 1988. Cardiopulmonary function of dogs with plutonium-induced chronic lung injury. *Radiat Res* 115(2):314-324.
- Muller WA. 1990. Transmission of leukaemia. (Comment in: *Nature* 347:521). *Nature* 345(6275):483-484.
- *Mulsow S, Coquery M, Dovlete C. 1999. Radionuclide concentrations in underground waters of Mururoa and Fangataufa Atolls. *Sci Total Environ* 237/238:287-300.
- Muramatsu Y, Hamilton T, Uchida S, et al. 2001b. Measurement of $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ isotopic ratios in soils from the Marshall Islands using ICP-MS. *Sci Total Environ* 278(1-3):151-159.
- *Muramatsu Y, Yoshida S, Tagami K, et al. 2001a. ICP-MS analysis of environmental plutonium. In: Kudo A, ed. *Plutonium in the environment*. Edited proceedings of the second invited International Symposium November 9-12, 1999, Osakam, Japan. Kidlington, Oxford: Elsevier Science Ltd., 63-77.
- *Murray RL. 2005. Nuclear reactors. In: *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. Vol. 17. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 561-602.
<http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/reacmurr.a01/current/pdf>.
May 22, 2007.
- *Murray RL, Fentiman AW. 2006. Waste management, radioactive. In: *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. Vol. 25. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 850-862.
<http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9780471238966/kirk/article/wastmurr.a01/current/pdf>.
May 22, 2007.
- *Mussalo H, Jaakola T, Miettinen JK, et al. 1981. Distribution of plutonium fallout in Southern Finns. *Health Phys* 39(2):245-255.
- *Mussalo-Rauhamaa H, Jaakkola T, Miettinen JK, et al. 1984. Plutonium in Finnish Lapps - An estimate of the gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium by man based on a comparison of the plutonium content of Lapps and southern Finns. *Health Phys* 46(3):549-559.
- *Nagasawa H, Little JB. 1992. Induction of sister chromatid exchanges by extremely low doses of alpha-particles. (Comment in: *Cancer Res* 53:2188). *Cancer Res* 52(22):6294-6396.
- *Nagasawa H, Little JB, Inkret WC, et al. 1990b. Cytogenetic effects of extremely low doses of plutonium-238 alpha-particle irradiation in CHO K-1 cells. *Mutat Res* 244(3):233-238.

9. REFERENCES

- *Nagasawa H, Robertson J, Little JB. 1990a. Induction of chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges by alpha particles in density-inhibited cultures of mouse 10T1/2 and 3T3 cells. *Int J Radiat Biol* 57:35-44.
- *NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, 15-35.
- *NAS/NRC. 1989. *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. National Academy of Sciences/National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 15-35.
- Naylor GPL, Haines JW, Whysall K, et al. 1993. Measurements of the gastrointestinal absorption and tissue distribution of plutonium, americium and polonium in experimental animals. *Sci Total Environ* 130/131:429-435.
- *NCRP. 1984. Radiological assessment: Predicting the transport, bioaccumulation, and uptake by man of radionuclides released to the environment. NCRP Report No. 76. Bethesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 73-85, 127-152.
- *NCRP. 1985. A handbook of radioactivity measurements procedures. 2nd ed. NCRP Report No. 58. Bethesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 247-259.
- *NCRP. 1987. Ionizing radiation exposure of the population of the United States. Recommendations of the NCRP. NCRP Report No. 93. Bethesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 1-60.
- *NCRP. 1997. Deposition, retention and dosimetry of inhaled radioactive substances. Bethesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, 104-142, 186-188.
- *NEA/OECD. 1981. The environmental and biological behaviour of plutonium and some other transuranium elements. Paris, France: Nuclear Energy Agency, OECD.
- NEA/OECD. 1983. Dosimetry aspects of exposure to radon and thoron daughter products. Paris, France: Nuclear Energy Agency, OECD.
- Nelson I, Thomas V. 1977. Plutonium in human lung in the Hanford environs. Presented 4th International Congress International Radiation Protection Association, Paris, France. Richland, WA: Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories. BNWL-SA-5855.
- Nelson DM, Orlandini KA, Penrose WR. 1989. Oxidation states of plutonium in carbonate-rich natural waters. *J Environ Radioact* 9(3):189-198.
- Nelson DM, Penrose WR, Karttunen JO, et al. 1985. Effects of dissolved organic carbon on the adsorption properties of plutonium in natural waters. *Environ Sci Technol* 19(2):127-131.
- *Nelson IC, Thomas VW, Kathren RL. 1993. Plutonium in south-central Washington State autopsy tissue samples-1970-1975. *Health Phys* 65(4):422-428.
- *Nenot JC, Stather JW. 1979. The toxicity of plutonium, americium and curium. A report prepared under contract for the Commission of the European Communities within its Research and Development Programme on "Plutonium Recycling in Light Water Reactors." New York: Pergamon Press, 1-9.

9. REFERENCES

- *Nenot J, Masse R, Morin M, et al. 1972. An experimental comparative study of the behaviour of ^{237}Np , ^{238}Pu , ^{239}Pu , ^{241}Am and ^{242}Cm in bone. *Health Phys* 22(6):657-665.
- *Nero A. 1979. Instrumentation for monitoring plutonium in the environment. *Nuclear Safety* 20:280-290.
- *Newman LS, Mroz MM, Rutenber AJ. 2005. Lung fibrosis in plutonium workers. *Radiat Res* 164(2):123-131.
- *Newton D, Talbot RJ, Kang C, et al. 1998. Uptake of plutonium by the human liver. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 80(4):385-395.
- Newton D, Warner AJ, Talbot RJ. 1990. Leukaemia risk and plutonium. (Comment on: *Nature* 345:483-484). *Nature* 347(6293):521.
- Newton D, Talbot RJ, Pich GM, et al. 2005. Long-term behaviour of injected plutonium in healthy women. Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Health Effects of Incorporated Radionuclides (HEIR). Emphasis on radium, thorium, uranium and their daughter products. Neuherberg, Germany: GSF-Forschungszentrum, 311-317. http://www.gsf.de/heir/ProceedingsHEIR2004_ebook.pdf. August 27, 2007.
- *Nielson JM, Beasley TM. 1980. Radiochemical determination of plutonium for radiological purposes. In: Wick O, ed. *Plutonium handbook: A guide to the technology*. Vol. 2. La Grange Park, IL: The American Nuclear Society, 921-933.
- Nolibe D, Masse R, Lafuma J. 1981. The effect of neonatal thymectomy on lung cancers induced in rats by plutonium dioxide. *Radiat Res* 87:90-99.
- NRC. 1976. Health effects of alpha-emitting particles in the respiratory tract. Report of ad hoc committee on "hot particles" of the advisory committee on the biological effects of ionizing radiations. Washington, DC: National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences.
- *NRC. 1993. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. National Research Council.
- *NRPB. 2002. Industrial uranium compounds: Exposure limits, assessment of intake and toxicity after inhalation. Chilton: National Radiological Protection Board. NRPB-W22.
- *NTP. 2005. Ionizing radiation. Report on carcinogens. 11th ed. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. <http://ntp-server.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/roc/toc11.html>. May 11, 2007.
- Nussbaum RH, Grossman CM. 2003. Environmental contamination and health studies: Conflicts of interest and reasons for community-based participatory studies. *Arch Environ Health* 58(5):261-262.
- *O'Donnell RG, Mitchell PI, Priest ND, et al. 1997. Variations in the concentration of plutonium, strontium-90 and total alpha-emitters in human teeth collected within the British Isles. *Sci Total Environ* 201(3):235-243.

9. REFERENCES

- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 1999. Carcinogenesis in mice after injection of soluble plutonium citrate. *Radiat Res* 152(Suppl 6):S27-S30.
- *Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2000a. Pathogenetic process of lung tumors induced by inhalation exposure of rats to plutonium dioxide aerosols. *Radiat Res* 154:253-260.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2000b. Strain differences in carcinogenic and hematopoietic responses of mice after injection of plutonium citrate. *Radiat Res* 154(4):447-454.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2002. Immunohistochemical study on cellular origins of rat lung tumors induced by inhalation exposures to plutonium dioxide aerosols as compared to those by x-ray irradiation. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 43(3):301-311.
- *Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2003a. Comparisons of pulmonary carcinogenesis in rats following inhalation exposure to plutonium dioxide or x-ray irradiation. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 44(3):261-270.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2003b. The specific induction of osteosarcomas in different mouse strains after injections of ^{239}Pu citrate. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 44(2):125-132.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y. 2006. Pathological archives of life-span animal studies on carcinogenesis following internal exposure to plutonium compounds. In: Oghiso Y, Yamada Y, eds. Hoshasen Igaku Sogo Kenkyusho. Chiba, Japan: Internal Radiation Effects Research Group, National Institute of Radiological Sciences, 1-194. NIRS-M-186.
- *Oghiso Y, Yamada Y, Iida H. 1994a. Differential induction of bone and hematopoietic tumors in C3H mice after the injection of ^{239}Pu citrate. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 35(4):236-247.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y, Iida H. 1997. High frequency of leukemic lymphomas with osteosarcomas but no myeloid leukemias of C3H mice after ^{239}Pu citrate injection. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 38(2):77-86.
- *Oghiso Y, Yamada Y, Iida H, et al. 1998. Differential dose responses of pulmonary tumor types in the rat after inhalation of plutonium dioxide aerosols. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 39(1):61-72.
- Oghiso Y, Yamada Y, Ishigure N, et al. 1994b. High incidence of malignant lung carcinomas in rats after inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 35(4):222-235.
- Okabayashi H, Watanabe H. 1973. Concentration of plutonium in Japanese human bone. *J Radiat Res* 14:363-368.
- Okabayashi H, Watanabe H, Takizawa Y. 1978. Measurement of plutonium in Japanese human organs. *J Radiat Res* 19:62-69.
- Okladnikova NH, Pesternikova VS, Sumina MV, et al. 1994. Occupational diseases from radiation exposure at the first nuclear plant in the USSR. *Sci Total Environ* 142(1-2):9-17.
- *Okladnikova ND, Scott BR, Tokarskaya ZB, et al. 2005. Chromosomal aberrations in lymphocytes of peripheral blood among Mayak facility workers who inhaled insoluble forms of ^{239}Pu . *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 113(1):3-13.
- Olsen CR, Thein M, Larsen IL, et al. 1989. Plutonium, lead-210, and carbon isotopes in the Savannah Estuary: Riverborne versus marine sources. *Environ Sci Technol* 23(12):1475-1481.

9. REFERENCES

- *Omar RZ, Barber JA, Smith PG. 1999. Cancer mortality and morbidity among plutonium workers at the Sellafield plant of British nuclear fuels. (Erratum in: Br J Cancer 79(11-12):1946). Br J Cancer 79(7-8):1288-1301.
- Orlandini KA, Penrose WR, Harvey BR, et al. 1990. Colloidal behavior of actinides in an oligotrophic lake. Environ Sci Technol 24(5):706-712.
- *OSHA. 2006. Ionizing radiation. Toxic and hazardous substances. Washington, DC: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1096. <http://www.osha.gov/comp-links.html>. May 11, 2007.
- Ostroumova E, Gagniere B, Laurier D, et al. 2006. Risk analysis of leukaemia incidence among people living along the Techa River: A nested case-control study. (Comment in: J Radiol Prot 26(1):11-13). J Radiol Prot 26(1):17-32.
- OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicity: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Washington, DC: Office of Technology Assessment. OTABA438.
- *Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. Human development. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.
- Paglia D. 1968. Hematopathologic surveys of kangaroo rats (*Dipodomys microps*) populating plutonium contaminated regions of the Nevada test site. Health Phys 15:493-498.
- Palmer HE, Rhoads MC. 1989. Determining the ratio of ^{239}Pu to ^{241}Am in wounds by measuring the L, x-rays with a Si(Li) detector. Health Phys 56:249-252.
- Paquet F, Chazel V, Houpert P, et al. 2003. Efficacy of 3,4,3-LI(1,2-HOPO) for decorporation of Pu, Am and U from rats injected intramuscularly with high-fired particles of MOX. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 105(1-4):521-525.
- *Paquet F, Poncy J-L, Ham GJ, et al. 1998. Transfer of polonium, neptunium, plutonium and americium to the primate fetus. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 79(1-4):303-306.
- Paquet F, Poncy JL, Metivier H, et al. 1995. Efficacy of 3,4,3-LIHOPO for enhancing the excretion of plutonium from rat after simulated wound contamination as a tributyl-n-phosphate complex. Int J Radiat Biol 68(6):663-668.
- Paquet F, Poncy JL, Rateau G, et al. 1994. Reduction of the retention of ^{238}Pu inhaled as the tributylphosphate complex in rats treated by 3,4,3-LIHOPO. Radiat Prot Dosimetry 53(1-4):323-326.
- Park JF. 1975. Late effects of inhaled plutonium in dogs. In: Nygaard OF, Adler HI, Sinclair WK, eds. Radiation research: Biomedical, chemical, and physical perspectives. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc., 1233-1247.
- *Park JF, Bair WJ, Busch RH. 1972. Progress in beagle dog studies with transuranium elements at Battelle-Northwest. Health Phys 22(6):803-810.

9. REFERENCES

- +*Park JF, Buschbom RL, Dagle GE, et al. 1995. Inhaled plutonium in dogs. In: DOE, ed. Pacific Northwest Laboratory annual report for 1994 to the DOE Office of Energy Research. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy. PNL10500 Pt. 1. UC-408
- +*Park JF, Buschbom RL, Dagle GE, et al. 1997. Biological effects of inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in beagles. *Radiat Res* 148:365-381.
- Park J, Clarke W, Bair W. 1964. Chronic effects of inhaled plutonium in dogs. *Health Phys* 10:1211-1217.
- Park J, Lund J, Ragan H, et al. 1976. Bone tumors induced by inhalation of plutonium-238 dioxide in dogs. *Recent Results Cancer Res* 54:17-35.
- Park J, Willard D, Marks S, et al. 1962. Acute and chronic toxicity of inhaled plutonium in dogs. *Health Phys* 8:651-657.
- Parks NJ. 1991. Radionuclide distribution dynamics in skeletons of beagles fed ^{90}Sr : Correlation with injected ^{226}Ra and ^{239}Pu . *Health Phys* 60(3):343-351.
- Penrose WR, Polzer WL, Essington EH, et al. 1990. Mobility of plutonium and americium through a shallow aquifer in a semiarid region. *Environ Sci Technol* 24(2):228-234.
- Perry RE, Weller RE, Buschbom RL, et al. 1992. Radiographically determined growth dynamics of primary lung tumors induced in dogs by inhalation of plutonium. *Am J Vet Res* 53(10):1740-1743.
- *Pesce AM, First MR. 1979. Proteins in urine. In: Proteinuria. An integrated review. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, 54-79.
- Phan G, Le Gall B, Deverre J, et al. 2006a. Predicting plutonium decorporation efficacy after intravenous administration of DTPA formulations: Study of pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationships in rats. *Pharm Res* 23(9):2030-2035.
- *Phan G, Le Gall B, Grillon G, et al. 2006b. Enhanced decorporation of plutonium by DTPA encapsulated in small PEG-coated liposomes. *Biochimie* 88:1843-1849.
- *Phan G, Ramounet-Le Gall B, Manceau J, et al. 2004. Targeting of diethylene triamine pentaacetic acid encapsulated in liposomes to rat liver: An effective strategy to prevent bone deposition and increase urine elimination of plutonium in rats. *Int J Radiat Biol* 80(6):413-422.
- *Pietrzak-Flis Z, Orzechowska G. 1993. Plutonium in daily diet in Poland after the Chernobyl accident. *Health Phys* 65(5):489-492.
- *Pinder JE, Adriano DC, Ciravolo TG, et al. 1987. The interception and retention of ^{238}Pu deposition by orange trees. *Health Phys* 52(6):707-715.
- *Polig E. 1989. Kinetic model of the distribution of ^{239}Pu in the beagle skeleton. *Health Phys* 57(3):449-460.
- Polig E, Bruenger FW, Lloyd RD, et al. 1998. Microdistribution of ^{239}Pu in the beagle skeleton. *Health Phys* 75(3):251-258.

9. REFERENCES

- *Polig E, Bruenger FW, Lloyd RD, et al. 2000. Biokinetics and dosimetric model of plutonium in the dog. *Health Phys* 78(2):182-190.
- *Pomerantseva MD, Ramaya LK, Shevchenko VA, et al. 1989. Evaluation of the genetic effects of ^{238}Pu incorporated into mice. *Mutat Res* 226(2):93-98.
- Poncy JL, Rateau G, Burdaga R, et al. 1993. Efficacy of 3,4,3-LIHOPO for reducing the retention of ^{238}Pu in rat after inhalation of the tributyl phosphate complex. *Int J Radiat Biol* 64(4):431-436.
- *Popplewell DS, Ham GJ. 1989. Distribution of plutonium and americium in tissues from a human autopsy case. *J Radiol Prot* 9(3):159-164.
- *Popplewell DS, Ham GJ, Dodd NJ, et al. 1988. Plutonium and Cs-137 in autopsy tissues in Great Britain. *Sci Total Environ* 70:321-334.
- *Popplewell DS, Ham GJ, Johnson TE, et al. 1985. Plutonium in autopsy tissues in Great Britain. *Health Phys* 49(2):304-309.
- Popplewell DS, Ham GJ, McCarthy W, et al. 1989. Isotopic composition of plutonium in human tissue samples determined by mass spectrometry. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 26(1-4):313-316.
- *Popplewell DS, Ham GJ, McCarthy W, et al. 1994. Transfer of plutonium across the human gut and its urinary excretion. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 53(1-4):241-244.
- Preston D. 2006. Techa River studies. (Comment on: *J Radiol Prot* 26:17-32). *J Radiol Prot* 26(1):11-13.
- *Priest ND. 1990. The distribution and behaviour in metals in the skeleton and body: Studies with radionuclides. In: Priest ND, Van De Vyver F, eds. *Trace metals and fluoride in bones and teeth*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 87-139.
- *Priest ND, Pich GM, Fifield LK, et al. 1999. Accelerator mass spectrometry for the detection of ultra-low levels of plutonium in urine, including that excreted after the ingestion of Irish Sea sediments. *Radiat Res* 152:S16-S18.
- *Prise KM, Davies S, Michael BD. 1987. The relationship between radiation-induced DNA double-strand breaks and cell kill in hamster V79 fibroblasts irradiated with 250 kVp X-rays, 2.3 MeV neutrons or ^{238}Pu α -particles. *Int J Radiat Biol* 52(6):893-902.
- *Prosser SL, McCarthy W, Lands C. 1994. The plutonium content of human fetal tissue and implications for fetal dose. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 55(1):49-55.
- *Purrott RJ, Edwards AA, Lloyd DC, et al. 1980. The induction of chromosome aberrations in human lymphocytes by *in vitro* irradiation with alpha-particles from plutonium-239. *Int J Radiat Biol* 38(3):277-284.
- Pushparaja, Bhagwat AM, Mehta SK. 1998. Metabolism and safety aspects of plutonium: An update. *Radiat Prot Environ* 21(3-4):147-166.

9. REFERENCES

- Raabe GG, Boyd HA, Kanapilly GM, et al. 1975. Development and use of a system for routine production of monodisperse particles of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and evaluation of gamma emitting labels. *Health Phys* 28:655-667.
- *Ragan HA, Park JF, Olson RJ, et al. 1976. Lymphocytopenia induced in beagle dogs by inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. In: *Radiation and the lymphatic system: Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Hanford Biology Symposium at Richland, Washington, September 30-October 2, 1974*. Washington, DC: U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Division of Biomedical and Environmental Research. CONF-740930, 100-105.
- *Rahman YE, Rosenthal YE, Cierny EA. 1973. Intracellular plutonium: Removal by liposome encapsulated chelating agents. *Science* 180:300-302.
- Ramounet B, Matton S, Guezingar-Liebard F, et al. 2000. Comparative biokinetics of plutonium and americium after inhalation of PuO_2 and mixed oxides (U, Pu) O_2 in rat. *Int J Radiat Biol* 76(2):215-222.
- *Ramounet-Le Gall B, Grillon G, Rateau G, et al. 2003. Comparative decorporation efficacy of 3,4,3-LIHOPO, 4,4,4-LIHOPO and DTPA after contamination of rats with soluble forms of ^{238}Pu and ^{233}U . *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):535-538.
- Renaud-Salis V, Lataillade G, Metivier H. 1990. Effect of mass, oxidation state and duration of chronic ingestion on plutonium absorption in fed rats. *Int J Radiat Biol* 58(4):691-704.
- Reyes M, Wilkinson G, Tietjen G, et al. 1984. Brain tumors at a nuclear facility. *J Occup Med* 26:721-724.
- Riches AC, Hecceg Z, Bryant PE, et al. 1997. Radiation-induced transformation of SV40-immortalized human thyroid epithelial cells by single exposure to plutonium alpha-particles *in vitro*. *Int J Radiat Biol* 72(5):515-521.
- Riddell AE, Battersby WP, Peace MS, et al. 2000. The assessment of organ doses from plutonium for an epidemiological study of the Sellafield workforce. *J Radiol Prot* 20:275-286.
- *Robertson JB, Raju MR. 1980. Sudden reversion to normal radiosensitivity to the effects of x-irradiation and plutonium-238 alpha particles by a radioresistant rat-mouse hybrid cell line. *Radiat Res* 83(1):197-204.
- *Romanov SA, Guilmette RA, Hahn FF, et al. 2003. Modifying the ICRP 66 dosimetry model based on results obtained from Mayak plutonium workers. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):85-90.
- *Rosenthal MW, Lindenbaum A, Russell JJ, et al. 1972a. Metabolism of monomeric and polymeric plutonium in the rabbit; comparison with the mouse. *Health Phys* 23:231-238.
- *Rosenthal MW, Moretti E, Russell JJ, et al. 1972b. Marrow deposition and distribution of monomeric and polymeric ^{239}Pu in the mouse, estimated by use of ^{59}Fe . *Health Phys* 22:743-748.
- *Rosenthal MW, Rahman YE, Moretti ES, et al. 1975. Removal of polymeric plutonium by DTPA directed into cells by liposome encapsulation. *Radiat Res* 63:262-274.

9. REFERENCES

- Rowland RE, Durbin PW. 1976. Survival, causes of death, and estimated tissue doses in a group of human beings injected with plutonium. In: Webster S, ed. The health effects of plutonium and radium. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 329-341.
- Rubio Montero MP, Martin Sanchez A, Crespo Cazquez MT, et al. 2000. Analysis of plutonium in soil samples. *Appl Radiat Isot* 53(1-2):259-264.
- Rundo J, Holtzman R. 1976. Comparison of the late excretion of ^{226}Ra and ^{239}Pu by man. In: Webster S, ed. The health effects of plutonium and radium. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 497-504.
- *Russell JJ, Sikov MR, Kathren RL. 2003. Plutonium content of human placental tissues after occupational exposure. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 104(3):231-236.
- Ryan TP, Dowdall AM, Long S, et al. 1999. Plutonium and americium in fish, shellfish and seaweed in the Irish environment and their contribution to dose. *J Environ Radioact* 44(2):349-369.
- *Sanchez AL, Walters CB, Singleton DL, et al. 1999. Food ingestion doses from artificial radionuclides in Cumbrian diets, ten years post-Chernobyl. *J Environ Radioact* 46(3):301-317.
- Sanchez-Cabeza JA, Molero J. 2000. Plutonium, americium and radiocaesium in the marine environment close to the Vandellos I nuclear power plant before decommissioning. *J Environ Radioact* 51(2):211-228.
- *Sanders C. 1973. Carcinogenicity of inhaled plutonium-238 in the rat. *Radiat Res* 56:540-553.
- Sanders CL. 1974. Rat mammary neoplasia following deposition of plutonium. *Health Phys* 27(6):592-593.
- Sanders CL. 1975a. Effects of PuO_2 particles deposited in the lung following intraperitoneal injection. *Health Phys* 28(1):84-86.
- *Sanders CL. 1975b. Dose distribution and neoplasia in the lung following intratracheal instillation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and asbestos. *Health Phys* 28(4):383-386.
- *Sanders CL. 1977. Inhalation toxicology of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ and $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in Syrian golden hamsters. *Radiat Res* 70(2):334-344.
- Sanders CL. 1992a. Life-span studies in rats exposed to $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol II. Nonpulmonary tumor formation in control and exposed groups. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol* 11(5-6):265-277.
- Sanders CL. 1992b. Pleural mesothelioma in the rat following exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Health Phys* 63(6):695-697.
- Sanders CL, Adee RR. 1970. Ultrastructural localization of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ particles in alveolar epithelium and macrophages. *Health Phys* 18(3):293-295.
- Sanders CL, Jackson TA. 1972. Induction of mesotheliomas and sarcomas from "hot spots" of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ activity. *Health Phys* 22(6):755-759.
- *Sanders CL, Lundgren DL. 1995. Pulmonary carcinogenesis in the F344 and Wistar rat after inhalation of plutonium dioxide. *Radiat Res* 144(2):206-214.

9. REFERENCES

- *Sanders CL, Mahaffey JA. 1979. Carcinogenicity of inhaled air-oxidized plutonium-239 dioxide in rats. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* 35(1):95-98.
- Sanders CL, Mahaffey JA. 1981. Inhalation carcinogenesis of repeated exposures to high-fired $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in rats. *Health Phys* 41(4):629-644.
- *Sanders CL, Mahaffey JA. 1983. Action of vitamin C on pulmonary carcinogenesis from inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Health Phys* 45(3):794-798.
- Sanders CL, McDonald KE. 1992. Malignancy of proliferative pulmonary lesions in the Syrian hamster following inhalation of $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol* 11(3):151-156.
- *Sanders CL, Cannon WC, Powers GJ. 1978. Lung carcinogenesis induced by inhaled high-fired oxides of beryllium and plutonium. *Health Phys* 35(2):193-199.
- *Sanders CL, Dagle GE, Cannon WC, et al. 1976. Inhalation carcinogenesis of high-fired $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ in rats. *Radiat Res* 68(2):349-360.
- *Sanders CL, Dagle GE, Cannon WC, et al. 1977. Inhalation carcinogenesis of high-fired $^{238}\text{PuO}_2$ in rats. *Radiat Res* 71(3):528-546.
- Sanders CL, Dagle GE, Mahaffey JA. 1992. Incidence of brain tumours in rats exposed to an aerosol of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Int J Radiat Biol* 62(1):97-102.
- Sanders CL, Lauhala KE, McDonald KE. 1989. Quantitative scanning electron microscopic autoradiography of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Health Phys* 56(3):321-325.
- Sanders CL, Lauhala KE, McDonald KE, et al. 1993a. Lifespan studies in rats exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol. (Erratum in: *Health Phys* 65(5):576). *Health Phys* 64(5):509-521.
- *Sanders CL, Lauhala KE, McDonald KE. 1993b. Lifespan studies in rats exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ aerosol. III. Survival and lung tumours. *Int J Radiat Biol* 64(4):417-430.
- *Sanders CL, McDonald KE, Lauhala KE. 1988a. Promotion of pulmonary carcinogenesis by plutonium particle aggregation following inhalation of $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 116(3):393-405.
- *Sanders CL, McDonald KE, Mahaffey JA. 1988b. Lung tumor response to inhaled Pu and its implications for radiation protection. *Health Phys* 55(2):455-462.
- Sandstrom B, Davidsson L, Cederblad A, et al. 1985. Oral iron, dietary ligands and zinc absorption. *J Nutr* 115(3):411-415.
- Santschi PH, Roberts KA, Guo L. 2002. Organic nature of colloidal actinides transported in surface water environments. *Environ Sci Technol* 36(17):3711-3719.
- *Sato H, Takahashi S, Kubota Y. 2001. Effects of gadolinium on the retention and translocation of ^{239}Pu -hydroxide. *Health Phys* 80(2):164-169.
- *Schofield GB. 1980. Biological control in a plutonium production facility. *Br J Radiol* 53(629):398-409.

9. REFERENCES

- *Schofield G, Howells H, Ward F, et al. 1974. Assessment and management of a plutonium contaminated wound case. *Health Phys* 26:541-554.
- Schofield R, Lord B, Humphreys E, et al. 1986. Effects of plutonium-239 on hemopoiesis. I. Quantitative and qualitative changes in CFU-S in different regions of the mouse femur and vertebrae. *Int J Radiat Biol* 49:1021-1029.
- Scott BR, Peterson VL. 2003. Risk estimates for deterministic health effects of inhaled weapons grade plutonium. (Erratum in: *Health Phys* 86:209). *Health Phys* 85(3):280-293.
- Scott BR, Peterson VL. 2004. Risk estimates for deterministic health effects of inhaled weapons grade plutonium. (Erratum to: *Health Phys* 85:280-293). *Health Phys* 86(2):209.
- *Searle A, Beechey C, Green D, et al. 1976. Cytogenetic effects of protracted exposures to alpha-particles from plutonium-239 and to gamma-rays from cobalt-60 compared in male mice. *Mutat Res* 41:297-310.
- Searle A, Beechey C, Green D, et al. 1980. Comparative effects of protracted exposures to ^{60}Co gamma-radiation and ^{239}Pu alpha-radiation on breeding performance in female mice. *Int J Radiat Biol* 37:189-200.
- *Searle A, Beechey C, Green D, et al. 1982. Dominant lethal and ovarian effects of plutonium-239 in female mice. *Int J Radiat Biol* 42:235-244.
- Selby P, Priest N. 2005. First-generation offspring of male mice exposed to ^{239}Pu -citrate show no evidence of leukaemia or life shortening. *Int J Radiat Biol* 81(4):273-290.
- *Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society, 143-172.
- Shen ZY, Ye CQ, Wu DC. 1989. Effect of inhaled $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ on alveolar type II cells. *Int J Radiat Biol* 56(2):169-178.
- *Shilnikova NS, Preston E, Ron ES, et al. 2003. Cancer mortality risk among workers at the Mayak Nuclear Complex. *Radiat Res* 159:787-798.
- Shyr LJ, Muggenburg BA. 1992. A comparison of the predicted risks of developing osteosarcoma for dogs exposed to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ based on average bone dose or endosteal cell dose. *Radiat Res* 132(1):13-18.
- Sikov M, Mahlum D. 1968. Cross-placental transfer of selected actinides in the rat. *Health Phys* 14:205-208.
- Sikov M, Mahlum D. 1976. Influence of age and physicochemical form on the effects of ^{239}Pu on the skeleton of the rat. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 33-47.
- *Sill C. 1975. Some problems in measuring plutonium in the environment. In: Healy J, ed. *Plutonium - health implications for man*. New York, NY: Pergammon Press, 619-626.

9. REFERENCES

- *Sill CW, Williams RL. 1981. Preparation of actinides for α spectrometry without electrodeposition. *Anal Chem* 53:412-415.
- *Singh NP, Wrenn ME. 1983. Plutonium concentration in human tissues: Comparison to thorium. *Health Phys* 44:469-476.
- *Singh NP, Wrenn ME. 1988. Determinations of actinides in biological and environmental samples. *Sci Total Environ* 70:187-204.
- Singh NP, Wrenn ME. 1989. Is the beagle dog an appropriate experimental animal for extrapolating data to humans on organ distribution patterns of U, Th and Pu? *Health Phys* 57(Suppl 1):91-96.
- Singh NP, Lewis LL, Wrenn ME. 1989. Utilization of femoral head for estimating the skeletal burden of U and Pu in humans. *Health Phys* 56(3):341-343.
- *Singh IS, Sharma RC, Abani MC. 2003. A computational study of the urinary excretion rates for ^{239}Pu using new ICRP internal dosimetry models. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):361-364.
- Skwarzec B, Struminska DI, Borylo A. 2001. Bioaccumulation and distribution of plutonium in fish from Gdansk Bay. *J Environ Radioact* 55(2):167-178.
- *Smith PG, Douglas AJ. 1986. Mortality of workers at the Sellafield plant of British nuclear fuels. *Br Med J* 293(6551):845-854.
- Smith JM, Lloyd R, Atherton D, et al. 1976. The early retention and distribution of monomeric $^{237}\text{Pu}(\text{IV})$ and $^{239}\text{Pu}(\text{IV})$ in C57BL/Do mice. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 7-20.
- Smith JM, Miller SC, Jee WS. 1984. The relationship of bone marrow type and microvasculature to the microdistribution and local dosimetry of plutonium in the adult skeleton. *Radiat Res* 99(2):324-335.
- Smith JM, Taylor GN, Mays CW, et al. 1978. The early retention of monomeric $^{237,239}\text{Pu}(\text{IV})$ -citrate in C57BL/DO and BALB/CJ mice. *Radiat Res* 73(3):502-509.
- Sokolik GA, Ovsianikova SV, Ivanova TG, et al. 2004. Soil-plant transfer of plutonium and americium in contaminated regions of Belarus after the Chernobyl catastrophe. *Environ Int* 30(7):939-947.
- Sontag W. 1991. Microdistribution of ^{239}Pu in the rat skeleton. Part I. Dose dependency. *Int J Radiat Biol* 60(4):677-694.
- Spezzano P, Giacomelli R. 1990. Radionuclide concentrations in air and their deposition at Saluggia (northwest Italy) following the Chernobyl nuclear accident. *J Environ Radioact* 12(1):79-91.
- *Stanley JA, Edison AF, Mewhinney JA. 1982. Distribution, retention, and dosimetry of plutonium and americium in the rat, dog, and monkey after inhalation of an industrial-mixed uranium and plutonium oxide aerosol. *Health Phys* 43(4):521-530.
- Stather J, Harrison J, David A, et al. 1981. The gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium in the hamster after ingestion at low concentrations in drinking water. *Health Phys* 41:780-783.

9. REFERENCES

- Stather J, Harrison J, Smith H, et al. 1980. The influence of fasting and valence on the gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium in hamsters and rabbits. *Health Phys* 39:334-338.
- Stebbins JH. 1999. A case study of selected medical findings among plutonium injectees. *Health Phys* 76(5):477-488.
- Stegelmeier BL, Gillett NA, Hahn FF, et al. 1994. Expression of transforming growth factor alpha and epidermal growth factor receptor in rat lung neoplasms induced by plutonium-239. *Radiat Res* 140(2):191-198.
- Stevens W, Atherton D, Jee W, et al. 1976. Induction of osteogenic sarcoma by polymeric plutonium ($^{239}\text{PuIV}$) in beagles. In: Webster S, ed. *The health effects of plutonium and radium*. Salt Lake City, UT: J.W. Press, 81-95.
- Stevens W, Bruenger FW, Stover BJ. 1965. *In vitro* studies of the interactions of PuIV with blood proteins. *Radiat Res* 26(1):114-123.
- *Stevens W, Bruenger FW, Stover BJ. 1968. *In vivo* studies on the interaction of PuIV with blood constituents. *Radiat Res* 33(3):490-500.
- Stevens W, Stover B, Atherton D, et al. 1975. Distribution and excretion of three chemical species of $^{239}\text{Pu(IV)}$ in the beagle. *Health Phys* 28:387-394.
- Stover BJ, Atherton DR, Bruenger FW, et al. 1962. Further studies of the metabolism of Pu^{239} in adult beagles. *Health Phys* 8:589-597.
- Stover BJ, Atherton DR, Bruenger FW, et al. 1968b. Plutonium-239 in liver, spleen and kidneys of the beagle. *Health Phys* 14(3):193-197.
- Stover BJ, Atherton DR, Buster DS. 1971. Protracted hepatic, splenic and renal retention of ^{239}Pu in the beagle. *Health Phys* 20(4):369-374.
- *Stover BJ, Atherton DR, Keller N. 1959. Metabolism of Pu^{239} in adult beagle dogs. *Radiat Res* 10(2):130-147.
- *Stover BJ, Bruenger FW, Stevens W. 1968a. The reaction of Pu(IV) with the iron transport system in human blood serum. *Radiat Res* 33(2):381-394.
- Stradling GN. 1994. Recent progress in decorporation of plutonium, americium and thorium. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 53(1-4):297-304.
- *Stradling GN, Henge-Napoli M-H, Paquet F, et al. 2000a. Approaches for experimental evaluation of chelating agents. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 87(1):19-27.
- *Stradling GN, Henge-Napoli M-H, Paquet F, et al. 2000b. Optimum treatment regimes with animals. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 87(1):29-40.
- Stradling GN, Stather JW, Gray SA, et al. 1992. Radiological implications of inhaled ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Am in dusts at the former nuclear test site in Maralinga. *Health Phys* 63(6):641-650.

9. REFERENCES

- Stradling GN, Stather JW, Gray SA, et al. 1994. Biokinetics of inhaled plutonium-239 and americium-241 present in contaminated dusts at Maralinga. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38:257-263.
- *Stroud AN. 1977. Chromosome aberrations induced in Syrian hamster lung cells by inhaled $^{238}\text{PuO}_2\text{-ZrO}_2$ particles. *Radiat Res* 69(3):583-590.
- *Struminska DI, Skwarzec B. 2004. Plutonium concentrations in waters from the southern Baltic Sea and their distribution in cod (*Gadus morhua*) skin and gills. *J Environ Radioact* 72(3):355-361.
- *Sullivan MF. 1980a. Absorption of actinide elements from the gastrointestinal tract of rats, guinea pigs and dogs. *Health Phys* 38:159-171.
- *Sullivan MF. 1980b. Absorption of actinide elements from the gastrointestinal tract of neonatal animals. *Health Phys* 38:173-185.
- *Sullivan MF, Gorham LS. 1983. Can information on the gastrointestinal absorption of actinide elements by neonatal rats, guinea pigs, dogs and swine be extrapolated to man? *Health Phys* 44:411-417.
- *Sullivan MF, Ruemmler PS. 1988. Absorption of ^{233}U , ^{237}Np , ^{238}Pu , ^{241}Am and ^{244}Cm from the gastrointestinal tracts of rats fed an iron-deficient diet. *Health Phys* 54(3):311-316.
- *Sullivan MF, Garland TR, Cataldo DA, et al. 1980. Absorption of plutonium from the gastrointestinal tract of rats and guinea pigs after ingestion of alfalfa containing ^{238}Pu . *Health Phys* 38(2):215-221.
- *Sullivan MF, Hackett PL, George LA, et al. 1960. Irradiation of the intestine by radioisotopes. *Radiat Res* 13:343-355.
- Sullivan MF, Miller BM, Goebel JC. 1984. Gastrointestinal absorption of metals (^{51}Cr , ^{65}Zn , $^{95\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{109}Cd , ^{113}Sn , ^{147}Pm , ^{239}Pu) by rats and swine. *Environ Res* 35(2):439-453.
- Sullivan MF, Miller BM, Gorham LS. 1983. Nutritional influences on plutonium absorption from the gastrointestinal tract of the rat. *Radiat Res* 96(3):580-591.
- *Sullivan MF, Miller BM, Ruemmler PS, et al. 1985. Further studies on the influence of chemical form and dose on absorptions of Np, Pu, Am and Cm from the gastrointestinal tracts of adult and neonatal rodents. *Health Phys* 48(1):61-73.
- *Sullivan MF, Ruemmler PS, Buschbom RL. 1986. Influence of iron on plutonium absorption by the adult and neonatal rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 85(2):239-247.
- Sun C, Lee D. 1999. Plutonium fecal and urinary excretion functions: Derivation from a systemic whole-body retention function. *Health Phys* 76(6):619-627.
- *Sun LC, Meinhold CB. 1997. Gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium by the Marshall islanders. *Health Phys* 73(1):167-175.
- Sun LC, Meinhold CB, Moorthy AR, et al. 1997. Assessment of plutonium exposure in the Enewetak population by urinalysis. *Health Phys* 73(1):127-132.

9. REFERENCES

- *Suslova KG, Khokhryakov VF, Tokarskaya ZB, et al. 2002. Extrapulmonary organ distribution of plutonium in healthy workers exposed by chronic inhalation at the Mayak Production Association. *Health Phys* 82(4):432-444.
- *Suslova KG, Khokhryakov VF, Tokarskaya ZB, et al. 2003. The effect of state of health on organ distribution and excretion of systemic plutonium in the Mayak workers. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 105(1-4):229-233.
- *Suslova KG, Khokhryakov VF, Tokarskaya ZB, et al. 2006. Modifying effects of health status, physiological, and dosimetric factors on extrapulmonary organ distribution and excretion of inhaled plutonium in workers at the Mayak Production Association. *Health Phys* 90(4):299-311.
- Suzuki K, Sekimoto H, Ishigure N. 2001. Dependence of dose coefficients for inhaled ^{239}Pu on absorption parameters. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 93(3):267-269.
- *Suzuki K, Sekimoto H, Ishigure N. 2002. Effect of uncertainty in transfer rates for the ICRP publication 67 biokinetic model on dose estimation for ^{239}Pu from results of individual monitoring. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 102(4):383-341.
- Svoboda V, Bubenikova D. 1990. Hemoblastoses in mice contaminated with low activities of ^{239}Pu . *Neoplasma* 37(6):639-646.
- Svoboda V, Kotaskova Z. 1982. Intensified proliferative activity of the CFU-S in vertebral bone marrow of ^{239}Pu -treated mice as one of the factors involved in the induction of granulocytic leukemia. *Neoplasma* 29(6):719-726.
- Svoboda V, Kotaskova Z. 1983. Radiosensitivity and proliferative activity of vertebral CFU-S surviving in mice injected with oncogenic activities of plutonium-239 and americium-241. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 27:329-335.
- Svoboda V, Bubenikova D, Kotaskova Z. 1981. Myeloid leukemia ^{239}Pu -treated mice. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 100(3):255-262.
- Svoboda V, Bubenikova D, Kotaskova Z. 1982b. Some quantitative micromorphological characteristics of granulocytic leukemia in ^{239}Pu -injected mice and untreated controls. *Neoplasma* 29:175-182.
- Svoboda V, Bubenikova D, Sedlak A. 1988. Effect of plutonium-239 on the mitotic activity of mouse bone marrow cells. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 27:79-85.
- Svoboda V, Klener V, Bubenikova D, et al. 1980a. Terminal hematological changes in mice bearing osteosarcomas induced by plutonium-239. *Neoplasma* 27(5):567-574.
- Svoboda V, Klener V, Bubenikova D, et al. 1980b. Bone sarcomas in ^{239}Pu -treated mice. *Neoplasma* 27:3-10.
- Svoboda V, Kotaskova Z, Lenger V, et al. 1979. Effect of ^{239}Pu on mouse hemopoietic stem cells in different types of bone marrow cavities. *Radiat Environ Biophys* 16(4):339-345.
- Svoboda V, Sedlak A, Bubenikova D, et al. 1982a. Biological effects of bone-seeking alpha emitters with respect to the risk of internal contamination in man. *Czech Med* 5(2):80-89.

9. REFERENCES

- Svoboda V, Sedlak A, Bubenikova D, et al. 1985. Self-renewal capacity of murine hemopoietic stem cells under internal contamination with ^{239}Pu and ^{241}Am . *Radiat Environ Biophys* 24(3):203-209.
- *Svoboda V, Sedlak A, Kypenova H, et al. 1987. Long-term effects of low-level ^{239}Pu contamination on murine bone-marrow stem cells and their progeny. *Int J Radiat Biol* 52(4):517-526.
- *Swift DJ. 1992. The accumulation of plutonium by the European lobster (*Homarus gammarus* L.). *J Environ Radioact* 16(1):1-24.
- Szot Z, Rochalska M, Chomiczewski K, et al. 1989. Efficacy and toxicity of N,N',N'',N'''-tetra(2,3,4-trihydroxybenzoyl)-spermine for decorporation of ^{239}Pu from mice. *Int J Radiat Biol* 55(1):141-149.
- Takahashi S, Sato H, Kubota Y, et al. 1992. Transfer of plutonium to rat embryos in vivo and in vitro. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 33(4):301-308.
- *Takizawa Y. 1982. Plutonium in Japanese tissues. *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 23(2):198-203.
- Takizawa Y, Abe T, Yamamoto M, et al. 1992. Fallout plutonium concentration in Japanese tissues: A new look at the old samples. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 156(1):175-182.
- Talbot R, Moores S. 1985. The development and interlobar distribution of plutonium-induced pulmonary fibrosis in mice. *Radiat Res* 103:135-148.
- Talbot RJ, Knight DA, Morgan A. 1990. Biokinetics of ^{237}Pu ditrate and nitrate in the rat: Implications for Pu studies in man. *Health Phys* 59(2):183-187.
- *Talbot RJ, Moores SR, Morgan A, et al. 1986. The induction of micronuclei in mouse pulmonary alveolar macrophages by inhaled alpha-emitting $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Br J Cancer* 53:340-342.
- *Talbot RJ, Morgan A, Moores SR, et al. 1987. Preliminary studies of the interaction between $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$ and cigarette smoke in the mouse lung. *Int J Radiat Biol* 51(6):1101-1110.
- *Talbot RJ, Newton D, Dmitriev SN. 1997. Sex-related differences in the human metabolism of plutonium. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 71(2):107-121.
- *Talbot RJ, Newton D, Warner AJ. 1993. Metabolism of injected plutonium in two healthy men. *Health Phys* 65(1):41-46.
- *Talbot RJ, Nicholls L, Morgan A, et al. 1989. Effect of inhaled alpha-emitting nuclides on mouse alveolar macrophages. *Radiat Res* 119:271-285.
- *Talvitie NA. 1972. Electrodeposition of actinides for alpha spectrometric determination. *Anal Chem* 44(2):280-283.
- *Tawn EJ, Hall JW, Schofield GB. 1985. Chromosome studies in plutonium workers. *Int J Radiat Biol* 47(5):599-610.
- Taya A, Black A, Baker ST, et al. 1993. Proliferation of mouse lung epithelial cells after inhalation exposure to $^{239}\text{PuO}_2$. *Radiat Res* 136(3):366-372.

9. REFERENCES

Taylor DM. 1972. Interactions between transuranium elements and the components of cells and tissues. *Health Phys* 22(6):575-581.

*Taylor DM. 1973. Chemical and physical properties of plutonium. In: Hodge H, Stannard JN, Hursh JB, eds. Uranium, plutonium. Transplutonic elements. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 323-347.

*Taylor DM. 1977. The uptake, retention and distribution of plutonium-239 in rat gonads. *Health Phys* 32(1):29-31.

Taylor DM. 1980. Mobilization of internally deposited plutonium from the rat by pregnancy and lactation. *Int J Radiat Biol* 38(3):357-360.

Taylor DM. 1989. The biodistribution and toxicity of plutonium, americium and neptunium. *Sci Total Environ* 83:217-225.

Taylor DM. 1995. Environmental plutonium in humans. *Appl Radiat Isot* 46(11):1245-1252.

Taylor DM. 2000. The scientific background to decorporation. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 87(1):11-50.

Taylor GN, Christensen WR, Jee WS, et al. 1962. Anatomical distribution of fractures in beagles injected with Pu239. *Health Phys* 8:609-613.

Taylor GN, Gardner P, Mays CW, et al. 1981a. Incidence of plutonium-induced bone cancer in neutered mice. *Cancer Res* 41(3):971-973.

*Taylor GN, Lloyd RD, Mays CW, et al. 1991. Plutonium- or americium-induced liver tumors and lesions in beagles. *Health Phys* 61(3):337-347.

Taylor GN, Lloyd RD, Mays CW. 1993. Liver cancer induction by ²³⁹Pu, ²⁴¹Am, and thorotrast in the grasshopper mouse, *Onychomys leukogaster*. *Health Phys* 64(2):141-146.

Taylor GN, Lloyd RD, Mays CW, et al. 1997. Relationship of natural incidence and radiosensitivity for bone cancer in dogs. *Health Phys* 73(4):679-683.

Taylor GN, Mays CW, Lloyd RD, et al. 1983. Comparative toxicity of ²²⁶Ra, ²³⁹Pu, ²⁴¹Am, ²⁴⁹Cf, and ²⁵²Cf in C57BL/Do black and albino mice. *Radiat Res* 95:584-601.

Taylor G, Thurman G, Mays C, et al. 1981b. Plutonium-induced osteosarcomas in the St. Bernard. *Radiat Res* 88:180-186.

Terzaghi-Howe M, Ford JR, Turner JE. 1996. Influence of cell position relative to planar alpha-particle sources on survival and preneoplastic transformation of primary rat tracheal epithelial cells. *Radiat Res* 145(4):432-441.

Thacker J, Griffin CS. 2002. Problems in scoring radiation-induced chromatid breaks. Comment on the paper: The XRCC2 human repair gene influences recombinational rearrangements leading to chromatid breaks. (Comment on: *Int J Radiat Biol* 66:85-98 [with author reply from Byant et al.]). *Int J Radiat Biol* 78(10):945-948.

*Thacker J, Stretch A, Goodhead DT. 1982. The mutagenicity of α particles from plutonium-238. *Radiat Res* 92(2):343-352.

9. REFERENCES

- Thannoo DR, Paquet F. 1996. Early ultrastructural alterations in rats after administration of ^{239}Pu -citrate. *Cell Mol Biol* 42(3):431-438.
- *Thomas K, Colborn T. 1992. Organochlorine endocrine disruptors in human tissue. In: Colborn T, Clement C, eds. *Chemically induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife/human connection*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing, 365-394.
- Thurman G, Mays C, Taylor G, et al. 1971. Growth dynamics of beagle osteosarcomas. *Growth* 35:119-125.
- Tierney LA, Hahn FF, Lechner JF. 1996. p53, erbB-2 and K-ras gene alterations are rare in spontaneous and plutonium-239-induced canine lung neoplasia. *Radiat Res* 145(2):181-187.
- Till JE, Rood AS, Voilleque PG, et al. 2002. Risks to the public from historical releases of radionuclides and chemicals at the Rocky Flats Environmental Technology Site. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 12:355-372.
- Todd R, Logan R. 1968. Plutonium-237 for metabolic studies: Its preparation and use. *Int J Appl Radiat Isot* 19:141-145.
- Tokarskaya ZB, Okladnikova ND, Belyaeva ZD, et al. 1995. The influence of radiation and nonradiation factors on the lung cancer incidence among the workers of the nuclear enterprise Mayak. *Health Phys* 69(3):356-366.
- Tokarskaya ZB, Okladnikova ND, Belyaeva ZD, et al. 1996. The influence of radiation and non-radiation factors for lung cancer risk in workers of atomic plant Mayak. *International congress on radiation protection: Ninth international congress of the international radiation protection, Vienna*. 2:287-289.
- Tokarskaya ZB, Okladnikova ND, Belyaeva ZD, et al. 1997. Multifactorial analysis of lung cancer dose-response relationships for workers at the Mayak nuclear enterprise. *Health Phys* 73(6):899-905.
- Tokarskaya ZB, Scott BR, Zhuntova GV, et al. 2002. Interaction of radiation and smoking in lung cancer induction among workers at the Mayak nuclear enterprise. *Health Phys* 83(6):833-846.
- *Tokarskaya ZB, Zhuntova GV, Scott BR, et al. 2006. Influence of alpha and gamma radiations and non-radiation risk factors on the incidence of malignant liver tumors among Mayak PA workers. *Health Phys* 91(4):296-310.
- *Toohey RE, Bhattacharyya MH, Oldham RD, et al. 1984. Retention of plutonium in the beagle after gastrointestinal absorption. *Radiat Res* 97(2):373-379.
- *Turner GA, Taylor DM. 1968. The binding of plutonium to serum proteins *in vitro*. *Radiat Res* 36(1):22-30.
- Turner M, Rudin M, Cizdziel J, et al. 2003. Excess plutonium in soil near the Nevada Test Site, USA. *Environ Pollut* 125(2):193-203.
- Tymen H, Gerasimo P, Hoffschir D. 2000. Contamination and decontamination of rat and human skin with plutonium and uranium, studied with a Franz's chamber. *Int J Radiat Biol* 76(10):1417-1424.

9. REFERENCES

UNSCEAR. 1982. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Ionizing radiation: Sources and biological effects. New York, NY: United Nations.

*UNSCEAR. 2000a. Annex C: Exposures to the public from man-made sources of radiation. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. <http://www.unscear.org/docs/reports/annexc.pdf>. August 17, 2007.

*UNSCEAR. 2000b. Annex J: Exposures and effects of the Chernobyl accident. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. <http://www.unscear.org/docs/reports/annexj.pdf>. August 10, 2007.

*USNRC. 1985. ²³⁸Pu(IV) in monkeys: Overview of metabolism. NUREGICR-4355. Vol. 1. Washington DC: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. LBL-20022.

*USNRC. 1992. Gastrointestinal absorption of plutonium, uranium and neptunium in fed and fasted adult baboons: Application to humans. Washington, DC: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. NUREGCR5842.

*USNRC. 2007a. Annual limits on intake (ALI) and derived air concentrations (DACs) of radionuclides for occupational exposure; effluent concentrations; concentrations for release to sewerage. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Code of Federal Regulations. 10 CFR 20, App. B. <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>. May 10, 2007.

*USNRC. 2007b. Export-import. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. <http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/ip/export-import.html>. May 23, 2007.

*USNRC. 2007c. Locations of independent fuel storage installations. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. <http://www.nrc.gov/waste/spent-fuel-storage/locations.html>. June 28, 2007.

*USNRC. 2007d. Storage of spent nuclear fuel. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. <http://www.nrc.gov/waste/spent-fuel-storage.html>. July 02, 2007.

*USNRC. 2007e. Standards for protection against radiation. Code of Federal Regulations. 10 CFR 20. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/part020/full-text.html#part020-1003>. July 09, 2007.

USTUR. 1996. In: Kathren RL, Harwick LA, Markel MJ, eds. USTUR annual report for October 1, 1994 through September 30, 1995. Richland, WA: U.S. Transuranium and Uranium Registries. USTUR-0049-95.

*USTUR. 2001. United States Transuranium and Uranium Registries radiochemical analysis procedures manual. United States Transuranium and Uranium Registries. <http://www.ustur.wsu.edu/PolicyProcedures/RadChemProcedures.html>. July 11, 2007.

*USTUR. 2003. National human radiobiology tissue repository. Richland, WA: U.S. Transuranium and Uranium Registries. USTUR-0193-03. <http://www.tricity.wsu.edu/ustur/publications/NHRTRREV03.pdf>. May 23, 2007.

*Valislenko EK, Khokhryakov VF, Miller SC, et al. 2007. Mayak worker dosimetry study: An overview. Health Phys 93(3):190-206.

9. REFERENCES

- Valle C, Pepin G, Pasquier C, et al. 1977. Variation of hepatic mitochondrial nucleotides in rats contaminated with plutonium-239. *Curr Top Radiat Res Q* 12:483-493.
- *Varga Z, Surányi G, Vajda N, et al. 2007. Determination of plutonium and americium in environmental samples by inductively coupled plasma sector field mass spectrometry and alpha spectrometry. *Microchem J* 85(1):39-45.
- *Vaughan J, Bleaney B, Taylor DM. 1973. Distribution, excretion, and effects of plutonium as a bone seeker. In: Hodge HC, Stannard JN, Hursh JB, eds. *Uranium, plutonium. Transplutonic elements*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, 349-502.
- *Viccellio P, Bania T, Brent J, et al., eds. 1998. *Ionizing radiation. Emergency toxicology*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven Publishers, 991-996.
- *Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238(2):476-483.
- Vintro LL, Mitchell PI, Condren OM, et al. 1996. Determination of the $^{240}\text{Pu}/^{239}\text{Pu}$ atom ratio in low activity environmental samples by alpha spectrometry and spectral deconvolution. *Nucl Instrum Methods Phys Res A* 369:597-602.
- Voelz GL. 1990. Epidemiology studies of plutonium workers. *Health Phys* 58(Suppl 1):S25.
- *Voelz GL, Lawrence JN. 1991. A 42-y medical follow-up of Manhattan Project plutonium workers. *Health Phys* 6(12):181-190.
- *Voelz GL, Grier RS, Hempelmann LH. 1985. A 37-year medical follow-up of Manhattan project Pu workers. *Health Phys* 48(3):249-259.
- *Voelz GL, Hempelmann LH, Lawrence JN, et al. 1979. A 32-year medical follow-up of Manhattan project plutonium workers. *Health Phys* 37(4):445-485.
- *Voelz GL, Lawrence JN, Johnson ER. 1997. Fifty years of plutonium exposure to the Manhattan Project plutonium workers: An update. *Health Phys* 73(4):611-619.
- Voelz GL, Wilkinson GS, Acquavella JF, et al. 1983. An update of epidemiologic studies of plutonium workers. *Health Phys* 44(Suppl 1):493-503.
- Volchok HL, Schonberg M, Toonkel L. 1977. Plutonium concentrations in air near Rocky Flats. *Health Phys* 33:484-485.
- *Volf V. 1980. Influence of cadmium and copper on the distribution pattern of plutonium in the rat. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 6(3):493-501.
- Volf V, Burgada R, Raymond KN, et al. 1996. Treatment with 3,4,3-LIHOPO of simulated wounds contaminated with plutonium and americium in rat. *Int J Radiat Biol* 70(1):109-114.
- *Volf V, Luz A, Scaffer E, et al. 1999. Effect of oral ZnDTPA on late effects of injected plutonium in rat. *Int J Radiat Biol* 75(8):929-941.

9. REFERENCES

- Von Zallinger C, Tempel K. 1998. Transplacental transfer of radionuclides. A review. *Zentralbl Veterinarmed A* 45:581-590.
- Wakeford R, Tawn EJ. 2000. Paternal irradiation and leukemia in offspring. *Radiat Res* 154(2):222-223.
- Walker W, Kirouac G, Rourke F. 1977. Chart of the nuclides. 12th ed. Knolls Atomic Power Laboratory, Schenectady, NY. General Electric Company.
- *Wang RY, Chiang WK. 1998. Radiation poisoning. In: Haddad LM, Shannon MW, Winchester JF, eds. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Sanders Company, 413-425.
- Warneke T, Croudace IW, Warwick PE, et al. 2002. A new ground-level fallout record of uranium and plutonium isotopes for northern temperate latitudes. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 203(3-4):1047-1057.
- *Warner AJ, Talbot RJ, Newton D. 1994. Deposition of plutonium in human testes. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 55(1):61-63.
- Warren RW. 2001. Sorption and transport of radionuclides by tumbleweeds from two plastic-lined radioactive waste ponds. *J Environ Radioact* 54(3):361-376.
- Warwick PE, Croudace IW, Oh J. 2001. Radiochemical determination of ^{241}Am and $\text{Pu}(\alpha)$ in environmental materials. *Anal Chem* 73(14):3410-3416.
- Weast RC. 1980. *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics. Physical constants of inorganic compounds and table of isotopes*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., B107-108, B112-113.
- *Weiss JF, Walburg HE. 1978. Influence of the mass of administered plutonium on its cross-placental transfer in mice. *Health Phys* 35:773-777.
- *Weller RE, Buschbom RL, Dagle GE, et al. 1995a. Hepatic effects of inhaled plutonium dioxide in beagles. *Radiat Res* 144(1):73-81.
- Weller RE, Buschbom RL, Dagle GE, et al. 1996. Hypoadrenocorticism in beagles exposed to aerosols of plutonium-238 dioxide by inhalation. *Radiat Res* 146(6):688-693.
- +*Weller RE, Buschbom RL, Park JF, et al. 1995b. Hematological effects of inhaled plutonium dioxide in beagles. *Radiat Res* 143(1):69-76.
- Weller RE, Dagle GE, Buschbom RL, et al. 1995c. Examination of testicular tumours in the beagle dog exposed to inhaled plutonium. *Int J Radiat Biol* 68(1):63-70.
- *Welleweerd J, Wilder ME, Carpenter SG, et al. 1984. Flow cytometric determination of radiation-induced chromosome damage and its correlation with cell survival. *Radiat Res* 99(1):44-51.
- *West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- Whitehouse CA, Tawn EJ. 2001. No evidence for chromosomal instability in radiation workers with in vivo exposure to plutonium. *Radiat Res* 156(5):467-475.

9. REFERENCES

- *Whitehouse CA, Tawn EJ, Riddell AE. 1998. Chromosome aberrations in radiation workers with internal deposits of plutonium. *Radiat Res* 150(4):459-468.
- *WHO. 1983. Environmental health criteria 25: Selected radionuclides. Geneva: World Health Organization, 169-229.
- *WHO. 2000. Air quality guidelines. 2nd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. <http://www.euro.who.int/Document/AIQ/AirQualRepMtg.pdf>. March 08, 2006.
- *WHO. 2004. Guidelines for drinking-water quality. Volume 1. Recommendations. 3rd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/gdwq3/en/. March 08, 2006.
- *Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Vol. II: The elements Part A. New York: Academic Press, 1-247.
- *Wiggs LD, Johnson ER, Cox-DeVore CA, et al. 1994. Mortality through 1990 among white male workers at the Los Alamos national laboratory: Considering exposures to plutonium and external ionizing radiation. *Health Phys* 67(6):577-588.
- Wilkinson GS, Tietjen GL, Wiggs LD, et al. 1987. Mortality among plutonium and other radiation workers at a plutonium weapons facility. *Am J Epidemiol* 125(2):231-250.
- Windholz M. 1983. The Merck index. 10th ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc., 1087.
- *Wing S, Richardson DB. 2005. Age at exposure to ionising radiation and cancer mortality among Hanford workers: Follow up through 1994. *Occup Environ Med* 62:465-472.
- *Wing S, Richardson D, Wolf S, et al. 2004. Plutonium-related work and case-specific mortality at the United States Department of Energy Hanford Site. *Am J Ind Med* 45(2):153-164.
- *Wolf SF. 2006. Trace analysis of actinides in geological, environmental, and biological matrices. In: Morss LR, Edelstein NM, Fuger J, eds. The chemistry of the actinide and transactinide elements. Vol. 5. 3rd ed. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer, 3273-3338.
- Wolf RK, Merickel BS, Rebar AH, et al. 1980. Comparison of bone scans and radiography for detecting bone neoplasms in dogs exposed to ²³⁸PuO₂. *Am J Vet Res* 41(11):1804-1807.
- *Wood R, Sharp C, Gourmelon P, et al. 2000. Decorporation treatment-medical overview. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 87(1):51-57.
- *Woodhouse JA, Shaw IC. 1998. Identification of plutonium retention parameters in humans via pharmacokinetic analysis of occupational plutonium urinary excretion data. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 79(1-4):95-98.
- *Wrenn ME, Cohen N. 1977. Determination of Pu-239, 240 tissue concentrations in nonoccupationally exposed residents of New York City. New York, NY: New York University Medical Center, Institute of Environmental Medicine. COO-2968-1.

9. REFERENCES

- Wrenn ME, Singh NP, Xue YH. 1994. Urinary excretion of ^{239}Pu by the general population: Measurement technique and results. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry* 53(1-4):81-84.
- Wronski TJ, Smith JM, Jee WS. 1980. The microdistribution and retention of injected ^{239}Pu on trabecular bone surfaces of the beagle: Implications for the induction of osteosarcoma. *Radiat Res* 83(1):74-89.
- Yamada Y, Oghiso Y. 1999. Mutations in Tp53 gene sequences from lung tumors in rats that inhaled plutonium dioxide. *Radiat Res* 152:S107-S109.
- Yamada Y, Oghiso Y, Morlier JP, et al. 2004. Comparative study on Tp53 gene mutations in lung tumors from rats exposed to ^{239}Pu , ^{237}Np and ^{222}Rn . *J Radiat Res (Tokyo)* 45(1):69-76.
- Zheng J, Yamada M. 2004. Sediment core record of global fallout and bikini close-in fallout Pu in Sagami Bay Western Northwest Pacific Margin. *Environ Sci Technol* 38(13):3498-3504.
- *Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12(1):29-34.

9. REFERENCES

This page is intentionally blank.

10. GLOSSARY

Absorbed dose—The amount of energy deposited by ionizing radiation in a unit mass of tissue. It is expressed in units of joule per kilogram (J/kg), and called “Gray” (Gy).

Absorption—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

Acute Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Adsorption—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (K_d)—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

Benchmark Dose (BMD)—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a BMD_{10} would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

Benchmark Dose Model—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Biomarkers—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Carcinogen—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

Case-Control Study—A type of epidemiological study that examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

Case Report—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

10. GLOSSARY

Case Series—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research, but are not actual research studies.

Ceiling Value—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

Chronic Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Cohort Study—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

Cross-sectional Study—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups of people that examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

Data Needs—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

Developmental Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Dose Equivalent—A quantity used in radiation protection to place all radiation on a common scale for calculating tissue damage. Dose equivalent is the absorbed dose in grays multiplied by a quality factor. The quality factor accounts for differences in radiation effects caused by different types of ionizing radiation. Some radiation, including alpha particles, causes a greater amount of damage per unit of absorbed dose than other radiation. The sievert (Sv) is the unit used to measure dose equivalent.

Dose-Response Relationship—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

Effective Dose—A dosimetric quantity useful for comparing the overall health affects of irradiation of the whole body. It takes into account the absorbed doses received by various organs and tissues and weighs them according to present knowledge of the sensitivity of each organ to radiation. It also accounts for the type of radiation and the potential for each type to inflict biologic damage. The effective dose is used, for example, to compare the overall health detriments of different radionuclides in a given mix. The unit of effective dose is the sievert (Sv); $1 \text{ Sv} = 1 \text{ J/kg}$.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Epidemiology—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

10. GLOSSARY

Equivalent Dose—The absorbed dose in an organ or tissue multiplied by the relevant radiation weighting factor w_R .

Genotoxicity—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic, or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

Half-life—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

Immunologic Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

Immunological Effects—Functional changes in the immune response.

Incidence—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

Intermediate Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

In Vitro—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

In Vivo—Occurring within the living organism.

Lethal Concentration_(LO) (LC_{LO})—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Concentration₍₅₀₎ (LC₅₀)—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Dose_(LO) (LD_{LO})—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Dose₍₅₀₎ (LD₅₀)—The dose of a chemical that has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time₍₅₀₎ (LT₅₀)—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

10. GLOSSARY

Lymphoreticular Effects—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

Malformations—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Minimal Risk Level (MRL)—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

Modifying Factor (MF)—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a Minimal Risk Level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

Morbidity—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

Mortality—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

Mutagen—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Necropsy—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

Neurotoxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Odds Ratio (OR)—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) that represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An OR of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound—A phosphorus-containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

Pesticide—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

10. GLOSSARY

Pharmacokinetics—The dynamic behavior of a material in the body, used to predict the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of chemicals by the body.

Pharmacokinetic Model—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments, which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body, whereas the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model—A type of physiologically based dose-response model that quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates, and possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information, such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

Prevalence—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

Prospective Study—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

q_1^* —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q_1^* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually $\mu\text{g/L}$ for water, mg/kg/day for food, and $\mu\text{g/m}^3$ for air).

Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentration for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

Reference Concentration (RfC)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of mg/m^3 or ppm.

Reference Dose (RfD)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL, from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

10. GLOSSARY

Reportable Quantity (RQ)—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

Retrospective Study—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

Risk—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

Risk Factor—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

Risk Ratio—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed group.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 minutes continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 minutes between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value-Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

Target Organ Toxicity—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Teratogen—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

10. GLOSSARY

Toxic Dose₍₅₀₎ (TD₅₀)—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Toxicokinetic—The absorption, distribution, and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of 1 can be used; however, a reduced UF of 3 may be used on a case-by-case basis, 3 being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

Xenobiotic—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

10. GLOSSARY

This page is intentionally blank.

APPENDIX A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99–499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that

APPENDIX A

are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as 100-fold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine, expert panel peer reviews, and agency-wide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

APPENDIX B. USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public, especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions:

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order that they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, ATSDR has derived MRLs for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action, but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans.

APPENDIX B

MRLs should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses (RfDs) for lifetime exposure.

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the levels of significant exposure (LSE) tables.

Chapter 3

Health Effects

Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)

Tables and figures are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, MRLs to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of NOAELs, LOAELs, or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

APPENDIX B

LEGEND**See Sample LSE Table 3-1 (page B-6)**

- (1) Route of Exposure. One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. Typically when sufficient data exist, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not, therefore, have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) Exposure Period. Three exposure periods—acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more)—are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect. The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) Key to Figure. Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the two "18r" data points in sample Figure 3-1).
- (5) Species. The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration. The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimens are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to "Chemical x" via inhalation for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen, refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper (i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981).
- (7) System. This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, one systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.
- (8) NOAEL. A NOAEL is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system, which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").

APPENDIX B

- (9) LOAEL. A LOAEL is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less Serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference. The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL. A CEL is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes. Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates that the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND**See Sample Figure 3-1 (page B-7)**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period. The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the acute and intermediate exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect. These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure. Concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m³ or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL. In this example, the open circle designated 18r identifies a NOAEL critical end point in the rat upon which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL. Key number 38m is one of three studies for which CELs were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a CEL for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels. This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels (q_1^*).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure. The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

SAMPLE

1 →

Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

Key to figure ^a	Species	Exposure frequency/ duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL (effect)		Reference
					Less serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
	5	6	7	8	9		10
3 →	Systemic	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
4 →	18	Rat	13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	3 ^b	10 (hyperplasia)	Nitschke et al. 1981
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
	Cancer					11	
					↓		
	38	Rat	18 mo 5 d/wk 7 hr/d			20	(CEL, multiple organs) Wong et al. 1982
	39	Rat	89–104 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d			10	(CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors) NTP 1982
	40	Mouse	79–103 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d			10	(CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas) NTP 1982

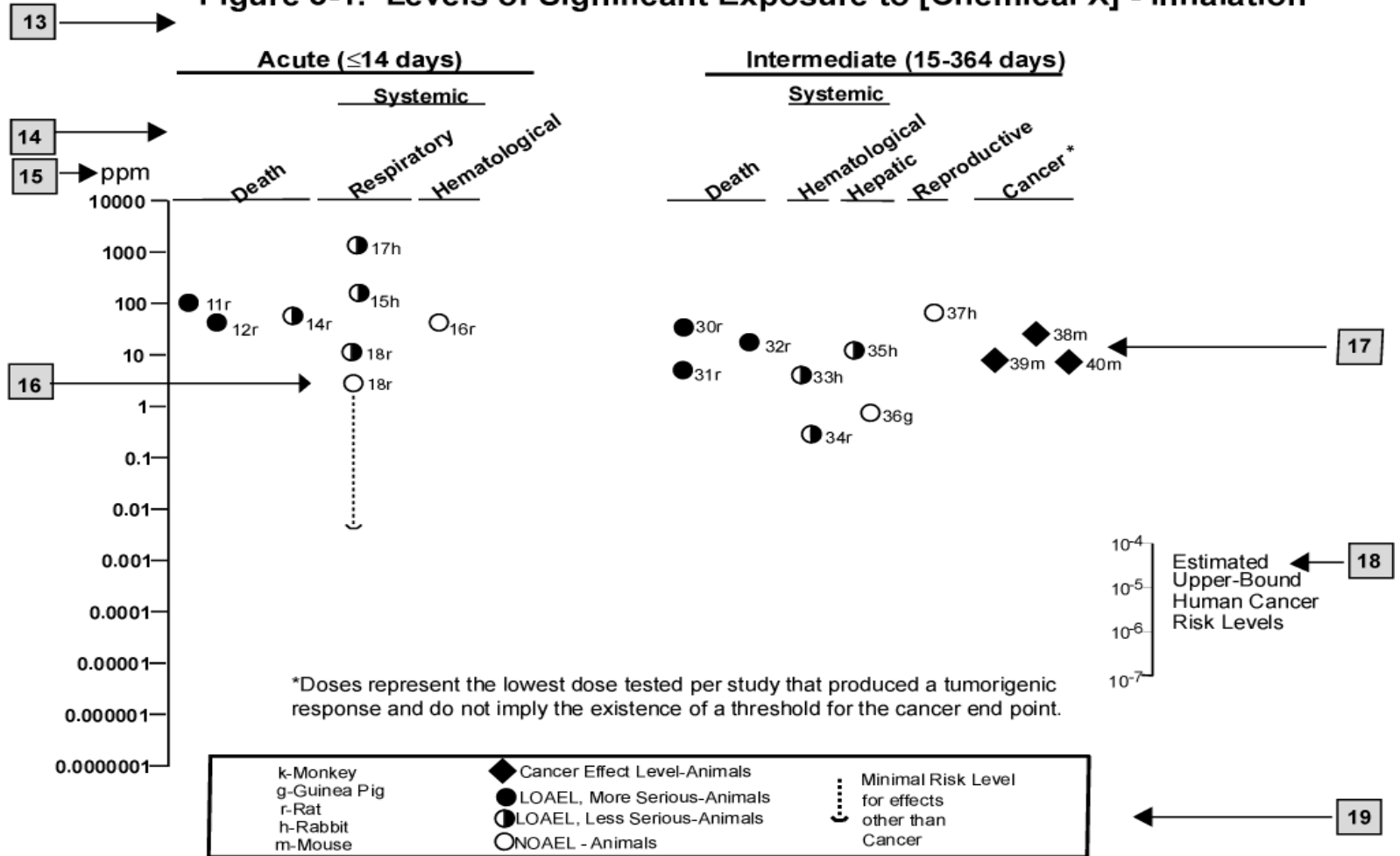
12 →

^a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

^b Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of 5×10^{-3} ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).

SAMPLE

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

APPENDIX B

APPENDIX B

This page is intentionally blank.

APPENDIX C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ACOEM	American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine
ADI	acceptable daily intake
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion
AED	atomic emission detection
AFID	alkali flame ionization detector
AFOSH	Air Force Office of Safety and Health
ALI	annual limits on intake
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AMAD	activity median aerodynamic diameter
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AOEC	Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics
AP	alkaline phosphatase
APHA	American Public Health Association
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWQC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BAT	best available technology
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BEI	Biological Exposure Index
BMD	benchmark dose
BMR	benchmark response
Bq	Becquerel
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	centigrade
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAG	Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
CAS	Chemical Abstract Services
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEL	cancer effect level
CELDS	Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
CI	confidence interval
CL	ceiling limit value
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CMAD	count median aerodynamic diameter
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
CPSC	Consumer Products Safety Commission
CWA	Clean Water Act
DAC	derived air concentration
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense

APPENDIX C

DOE	Department of Energy
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation
DOT/UN/ NA/IMDG	Department of Transportation/United Nations/ North America/Intergovernmental Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
DWEL	drinking water exposure level
ECD	electron capture detection
ECG/EKG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EEGL	Emergency Exposure Guidance Level
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
F	Fahrenheit
F ₁	first-filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FPD	flame photometric detection
fpm	feet per minute
FR	Federal Register
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gd	gestational day
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GPC	gel permeation chromatography
GSD	geometric standard deviation
Gy	gray
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRGC	high resolution gas chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
IDLH	immediately dangerous to life and health
ILO	International Labor Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
ITRI	Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute
kBq	kiloBequerel
K _d	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
kkg	metric ton
K _{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K _{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC ₅₀	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LC _{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LD ₅₀	lethal dose, 50% kill
LD _{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
LH	lutinizing hormone

APPENDIX C

LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
LT ₅₀	lethal time, 50% kill
m	meter
MA	<i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid
MAL	maximum allowable level
mCi	millicurie
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MCLG	maximum contaminant level goal
MF	modifying factor
MFO	mixed function oxidase
mg	milligram
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
MMD	mass median diameter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAS	National Academy of Science
NATICH	National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCE	normochromatic erythrocytes
NCEH	National Center for Environmental Health
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection
ND	not detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
ng	nanogram
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
NLM	National Library of Medicine
nm	nanometer
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPD	nitrogen phosphorus detection
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NR	not reported
NRC	National Research Council
NS	not specified
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
ODW	Office of Drinking Water, EPA

APPENDIX C

OERR	Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA
OHM/TADS	Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System
OPP	Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA
OPPT	Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA
OR	odds ratio
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSW	Office of Solid Waste, EPA
OTS	Office of Toxic Substances
OW	Office of Water
OWRS	Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBBK	physiologically based biokinetic
PBPD	physiologically based pharmacodynamic
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
PEL	permissible exposure limit
pg	picogram
PHS	Public Health Service
PID	photo ionization detector
pmol	picomole
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
PNL	Pacific Northwest Laboratory
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
PSNS	pretreatment standards for new sources
RBC	red blood cell
REL	recommended exposure level/limit
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RQ	reportable quantity
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SD	standard deviation
SE	standard error
SGOT	serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SIC	standard industrial classification
SIM	selected ion monitoring
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SNARL	suggested no adverse response level
SPEGL	Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	Storage and Retrieval
Sv	sievert
TD ₅₀	toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect
TLV	threshold limit value

APPENDIX C

TOC	total organic carbon
TPQ	threshold planning quantity
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
U.S.	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USNRC	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission
VOC	volatile organic compound
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization

APPENDIX C

>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
γ	gamma
δ	delta
μm	micrometer
μg	microgram
q ₁ *	cancer slope factor
-	negative
+	positive
(+)	weakly positive result
(-)	weakly negative result

APPENDIX D. OVERVIEW OF BASIC RADIATION PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY, AND BIOLOGY

Understanding the basic concepts in radiation physics, chemistry, and biology is important to the evaluation and interpretation of radiation-induced adverse health effects and to the derivation of radiation protection principles. This appendix presents a brief overview of the areas of radiation physics, chemistry, and biology and is based to a large extent on the reviews of Mettler and Moseley (1985), Hobbs and McClellan (1986), Eichholz (1982), Hendee (1973), Cember (1996), and Early et al. (1979).

D.1 RADIONUCLIDES AND RADIOACTIVITY

The substances we call elements are composed of atoms. Atoms in turn are made up of neutrons, protons and electrons: neutrons and protons in the nucleus and electrons in a cloud of orbits around the nucleus. Nuclide is the general term referring to any nucleus along with its orbital electrons. The nuclide is characterized by the composition of its nucleus and hence by the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus. All atoms of an element have the same number of protons (this is given by the atomic number) but may have different numbers of neutrons (this is reflected by the atomic mass numbers or atomic weight of the element). Atoms with different atomic mass but the same atomic numbers are referred to as isotopes of an element.

The numerical combination of protons and neutrons in most nuclides is such that the nucleus is quantum mechanically stable and the atom is said to be stable, i.e., not radioactive; however, if there are too few or too many neutrons, the nucleus is unstable and the atom is said to be radioactive. Unstable nuclides undergo radioactive transformation, a process in which a neutron or proton converts into the other and a beta particle is emitted, or else an alpha particle is emitted. Each type of decay is typically accompanied by the emission of gamma rays. These unstable atoms are called radionuclides; their emissions are called ionizing radiation; and the whole property is called radioactivity. Transformation or decay results in the formation of new nuclides some of which may themselves be radionuclides, while others are stable nuclides. This series of transformations is called the decay chain of the radionuclide. The first radionuclide in the chain is called the parent; the subsequent products of the transformation are called progeny, daughters, or decay products.

In general there are two classifications of radioactivity and radionuclides: natural and artificial (man-made). Naturally-occurring radioactive material (NORM) exists in nature and no additional energy is necessary to place them in an unstable state. Natural radioactivity is the property of some naturally occurring, usually heavy elements, that are heavier than lead. Radionuclides, such as radium and uranium, primarily emit alpha particles. Some lighter elements such as carbon-14 and tritium (hydrogen-3) primarily emit beta particles as they transform to a more stable atom. Natural radioactive atoms heavier than lead cannot attain a stable nucleus heavier than lead. Everyone is exposed to background radiation from naturally-occurring radionuclides throughout life. This background radiation is the major source of radiation exposure to man and arises from several sources. The natural background exposures are frequently used as a standard of comparison for exposures to various artificial sources of ionizing radiation.

Artificial radioactive atoms are produced either as a by-product of fission of uranium or plutonium atoms in a nuclear reactor or by bombarding stable atoms with particles, such as neutrons or protons, directed at the stable atoms with high velocity. These artificially produced radioactive elements usually decay by emission of particles, such as positive or negative beta particles and one or more high energy photons (gamma rays). Unstable (radioactive) atoms of any element can be produced.

APPENDIX D

Both naturally occurring and artificial radioisotopes find application in medicine, industrial products, and consumer products. Some specific radioisotopes, called fall-out, are still found in the environment as a result of nuclear weapons use or testing.

D.2 RADIOACTIVE DECAY

D.2.1 Principles of Radioactive Decay

The stability of an atom is the result of the balance of the forces of the various components of the nucleus. An atom that is unstable (radionuclide) will release energy (decay) in various ways and transform to stable atoms or to other radioactive species called daughters, often with the release of ionizing radiation. If there are either too many or too few neutrons for a given number of protons, the resulting nucleus may undergo transformation. For some elements, a chain of daughter decay products may be produced until stable atoms are formed. Radionuclides can be characterized by the type and energy of the radiation emitted, the rate of decay, and the mode of decay. The mode of decay indicates how a parent compound undergoes transformation. Radiations considered here are primarily of nuclear origin, i.e., they arise from nuclear excitation, usually caused by the capture of charged or uncharged nucleons by a nucleus, or by the radioactive decay or transformation of an unstable nuclide. The type of radiation may be categorized as charged or uncharged particles, protons, and fission products) or electromagnetic radiation (gamma rays and x rays). Table D-1 summarizes the basic characteristics of the more common types of radiation encountered.

D.2.2 Half-Life and Activity

For any given radionuclide, the rate of decay is a first-order process that is constant, regardless of the radioactive atoms present and is characteristic for each radionuclide. The process of decay is a series of random events; temperature, pressure, or chemical combinations do not affect the rate of decay. While it may not be possible to predict exactly which atom is going to undergo transformation at any given time, it is possible to predict, on average, the fraction of the radioactive atoms that will transform during any interval of time.

The *activity* is a measure of the quantity of radioactive material. For these radioactive materials it is customary to describe the activity as the number of disintegrations (transformations) per unit time. The unit of activity is the curie (Ci), which was originally related to the activity of one gram of radium, but is now defined as that quantity of radioactive material in which there are:

1 curie (Ci) = 3.7×10^{10} disintegrations (transformations)/second (dps) or 2.22×10^{12} disintegrations (transformations)/minute (dpm).

The SI unit of activity is the becquerel (Bq); 1 Bq = that quantity of radioactive material in which there is 1 transformation/second. Since activity is proportional to the number of atoms of the radioactive material, the quantity of any radioactive material is usually expressed in curies, regardless of its purity or concentration. The transformation of radioactive nuclei is a random process, and the number of transformations is directly proportional to the number of radioactive atoms present. For any pure radioactive substance, the rate of decay is usually described by its radiological half-life, T_{rad} , i.e., the time it takes for a specified source material to decay to half its initial activity. The specific activity is an indirect measure of the rate of decay, and is defined as the activity per unit mass or per unit volume. The higher the specific activity of a radioisotope, the faster it is decaying.

APPENDIX D

The activity of a radionuclide at time t may be calculated by:

$$A = A_0 e^{-0.693t/T_{\text{rad}}}$$

where A is the activity in dps or curies or becquerels, A_0 is the activity at time zero, t is the time at which measured, and T_{rad} is the radiological half-life of the radionuclide (T_{rad} and t must be in the same units of time). The time when the activity of a sample of radioactivity becomes one-half its original value is the radioactive half-life and is expressed in any suitable unit of time.

Table D-1. Characteristics of Nuclear Radiations

Radiation	Rest mass ^a	Charge	Typical energy range	Path length ^b		Comments
				Air	Solid	
Alpha (α)	4.00 amu	+2	4–10 MeV	5–10 cm	25–80 μm	Identical to ionized He nucleus
Negatron (β^-)	5.48x10 ⁻⁴ amu; 0.51 MeV	-1	0–4 MeV	0–10 m	0–1 cm	Identical to electron
Positron (β^+)	5.48x10 ⁻⁴ amu; 0.51 MeV	+1	0–4 MeV	0–10 m	0–1 cm	Identical to electron except for sign of charge
Neutron	1.0086 amu; 939.55 MeV	0	0–15 MeV	b	b	Free half-life: 16 min
X ray (e.m. photon)	–	0	5 keV–100 keV	b	b	Photon from transition of an electron between atomic orbits
Gamma (γ) (e.m. photon)	–	0	10 keV–3 MeV	b	b	Photon from nuclear transformation

^a The rest mass (in amu) has an energy equivalent in MeV that is obtained using the equation $E=mc^2$, where 1 amu = 932 MeV.

^b Path lengths are not applicable to x- and gamma rays since their intensities decrease exponentially; path lengths in solid tissue are variable, depending on particle energy, electron density of material, and other factors.

amu = atomic mass unit; e.m. = electromagnetic; MeV = MegaElectron Volts

The specific activity is a measure of activity, and is fined as the activity per unit mass or per unit volume. This activity is usually expressed in curies per gram and may be calculated by

$$\text{curies/gram} = 1.3 \times 10^8 / (T_{\text{rad}}) (\text{atomic weight}) \quad \text{or}$$

$$[3.577 \times 10^5 \times \text{mass(g)}] / [T_{\text{rad}} \times \text{atomic weight}]$$

where T_{rad} is the radiological half-life in days.

APPENDIX D

In the case of radioactive materials contained in living organisms, an additional consideration is made for the reduction in observed activity due to regular processes of elimination of the respective chemical or biochemical substance from the organism. This introduces a rate constant called the biological half-life (T_{biol}) which is the time required for biological processes to eliminate one-half of the activity. This time is virtually the same for both stable and radioactive isotopes of any given element.

Under such conditions the time required for a radioactive element to be halved as a result of the combined action of radioactive decay and biological elimination is the effective clearance half-time:

$$T_{\text{eff}} = (T_{\text{biol}} \times T_{\text{rad}}) / (T_{\text{biol}} + T_{\text{rad}}).$$

Table D-2 presents representative effective half-lives of particular interest.

Table D-2. Half-Lives of Some Radionuclides in Adult Body Organs

Radionuclide	Critical organ	Half-life ^a		
		Physical	Biological	Effective
Uranium 238	Kidney	4,460,000,000 y	4 d	4 d
Hydrogen 3 ^b (Tritium)	Whole body	12.3 y	10 d	10 d
Iodine 131	Thyroid	8 d	80 d	7.3 d
Strontium 90	Bone	28 y	50 y	18 y
Plutonium 239	Bone surface	24,400 y	50 y	50 y
	Lung	24,400 y	500 d	500 d
Cobalt 60	Whole body	5.3 y	99.5 d	95 d
Iron 55	Spleen	2.7 y	600 d	388 d
Iron 59	Spleen	45.1 d	600 d	42 d
Manganese 54	Liver	303 d	25 d	23 d
Cesium 137	Whole body	30 y	70 d	70 d

^ad = days, y = years

^bMixed in body water as tritiated water

D.2.3 Interaction of Radiation with Matter

Both ionizing and nonionizing radiation will interact with materials; that is, radiation will lose kinetic energy to any solid, liquid or gas through which it passes by a variety of mechanisms. The transfer of energy to a medium by either electromagnetic or particulate radiation may be sufficient to cause formation of ions. This process is called ionization. Compared to other types of radiation that may be absorbed, such as ultraviolet radiation, ionizing radiation deposits a relatively large amount of energy into a small volume.

The method by which incident radiation interacts with the medium to cause ionization may be direct or indirect. Electromagnetic radiations (x rays and gamma photons) are indirectly ionizing; that is, they give up their energy in various interactions with cellular molecules, and the energy is then utilized to produce a fast-moving charged particle such as an electron. It is the electron that then may react with a target molecule. This particle is called a "primary ionizing particle. Charged particles, in contrast, strike the tissue or medium and directly react with target molecules, such as oxygen or water. These particulate

APPENDIX D

radiations are directly ionizing radiations. Examples of directly ionizing particles include alpha and beta particles. Indirectly ionizing radiations are always more penetrating than directly ionizing particulate radiations.

Mass, charge, and velocity of a particle all affect the rate at which ionization occurs. The higher the charge of the particle and the lower the velocity, the greater the propensity to cause ionization. Heavy, highly charged particles, such as alpha particles, lose energy rapidly with distance and, therefore, do not penetrate deeply. The result of these interaction processes is a gradual slowing down of any incident particle until it is brought to rest or "stopped" at the end of its range.

D.2.4 Characteristics of Emitted Radiation

D.2.4.1 Alpha Emission. In alpha emission, an alpha particle consisting of two protons and two neutrons is emitted with a resulting decrease in the atomic mass number by four and reduction of the atomic number of two, thereby changing the parent to a different element. The alpha particle is identical to a helium nucleus consisting of two neutrons and two protons. It results from the radioactive decay of some heavy elements such as uranium, plutonium, radium, thorium, and radon. All alpha particles emitted by a given radioisotope have the same energy. Most of the alpha particles that are likely to be found have energies in the range of about 4 to 8 MeV, depending on the isotope from which they came.

The alpha particle has an electrical charge of +2. Because of this double positive charge and their size, alpha particles have great ionizing power and, thus, lose their kinetic energy quickly. This results in very little penetrating power. In fact, an alpha particle cannot penetrate a sheet of paper. The range of an alpha particle (the distance the charged particle travels from the point of origin to its resting point) is about 4 cm in air, which decreases considerably to a few micrometers in tissue. These properties cause alpha emitters to be hazardous only if there is internal contamination (i.e., if the radionuclide is inside the body).

D.2.4.2 Beta Emission. A beta particle (β) is a high-velocity electron ejected from a disintegrating nucleus. The particle may be either a negatively charged electron, termed a negatron (β^-) or a positively charged electron, termed a positron (β^+). Although the precise definition of "beta emission" refers to both β^- and β^+ , common usage of the term generally applies only to the negative particle, as distinguished from the positron emission, which refers to the β^+ particle.

D.2.4.2.1 Beta Negative Emission. Beta particle (β^-) emission is another process by which a radionuclide, with a neutron excess achieves stability. Beta particle emission decreases the number of neutrons by one and increases the number of protons by one, while the atomic mass number remains unchanged.¹ This transformation results in the formation of a different element. The energy spectrum of beta particle emission ranges from a certain maximum down to zero with the mean energy of the spectrum being about one-third of the maximum. The range in tissue is much less. Beta negative emitting radionuclides can cause injury to the skin and superficial body tissues, but mostly present an internal contamination hazard.

D.2.4.2.2 Positron Emission. In cases in which there are too many protons in the nucleus, positron emission may occur. In this case a proton may be thought of as being converted into a neutron, and a positron (β^+) is emitted.¹ This increases the number of neutrons by one, decreases the number of protons by one, and again leaves the atomic mass number unchanged. The gamma radiation resulting from the

¹ Neutrinos also accompany negative beta particles and positron emissions

APPENDIX D

annihilation (see glossary) of the positron makes all positron emitting isotopes more of an external radiation hazard than pure β emitters of equal energy.

D.2.4.2.3 Gamma Emission. Radioactive decay by alpha, beta, or positron emission, or electron capture often leaves some of the energy resulting from these changes in the nucleus. As a result, the nucleus is raised to an excited level. None of these excited nuclei can remain in this high-energy state. Nuclei release this energy returning to ground state or to the lowest possible stable energy level. The energy released is in the form of gamma radiation (high energy photons) and has an energy equal to the change in the energy state of the nucleus. Gamma and x rays behave similarly but differ in their origin; gamma emissions originate in the nucleus while x rays originate in the orbital electron structure or from rapidly changing the velocity of an electron (e.g., as occurs when shielding high energy beta particles or stopping the electron beam in an x ray tube).

D.3 ESTIMATION OF ENERGY DEPOSITION IN HUMAN TISSUES

Two forms of potential radiation exposures can result: internal and external. The term exposure denotes physical interaction of the radiation emitted from the radioactive material with cells and tissues of the human body. An exposure can be "acute" or "chronic" depending on how long an individual or organ is exposed to the radiation. Internal exposures occur when radionuclides, which have entered the body (e.g., through the inhalation, ingestion, or dermal pathways), undergo radioactive decay resulting in the deposition of energy to internal organs. External exposures occur when radiation enters the body directly from sources located outside the body, such as radiation emitters from radionuclides on ground surfaces, dissolved in water, or dispersed in the air. In general, external exposures are from material emitting gamma radiation, which readily penetrate the skin and internal organs. Beta and alpha radiation from external sources are far less penetrating and deposit their energy primarily on the skin's outer layer. Consequently, their contribution to the absorbed dose of the total body dose, compared to that deposited by gamma rays, may be negligible.

Characterizing the radiation dose to persons as a result of exposure to radiation is a complex issue. It is difficult to: (1) measure internally the amount of energy actually transferred to an organic material and to correlate any observed effects with this energy deposition; and (2) account for and predict secondary processes, such as collision effects or biologically triggered effects, that are an indirect consequence of the primary interaction event.

D.3.1 Dose/Exposure Units

D.3.1.1 Roentgen. The roentgen (R) is a unit of x or gamma-ray exposure and is measured by the amount of ionization caused in air by gamma or x radiation. One roentgen produces 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb per kilogram of air. In the case of gamma radiation, over the commonly encountered range of photon energy, the energy deposition from 1 R in tissue is about 0.0096 joules (J)/kg of human tissue.

D.3.1.2 Absorbed Dose and Absorbed Dose Rate. The absorbed dose is defined as the energy absorbed by the incident radiation to a unit mass of the tissue or organ. The unit of absorbed dose is the rad; 1 rad = 100 erg/gram = 0.01 J/kg in any medium. An exposure of 1 R results in a dose to soft tissue of approximately 0.01 J/kg. The SI unit is the gray which is equivalent to 100 rad or 1 J/kg. Internal and external exposures from radiation sources are not usually instantaneous but are distributed over extended periods of time. The resulting rate of change of the absorbed dose to a small volume of mass is referred to as the absorbed dose rate in units of rad/unit time.

APPENDIX D

D.3.1.3 Working Levels and Working Level Months. Working level (WL) is a measure of the atmospheric concentration of radon and its short-lived progeny. One WL is defined as any combination of short-lived radon daughters (through polonium-214), per liter of air, that will result in the emission of 1.3×10^5 MeV of alpha energy. An activity concentration of 100 pCi radon-222/L of air, in equilibrium with its daughters, corresponds approximately to a potential alpha-energy concentration of 1 WL. The WL unit can also be used for thoron daughters. In this case, 1.3×10^5 MeV of alpha energy (1 WL) is released by the thoron daughters in equilibrium with 7.5 pCi thoron/L. The potential alpha energy exposure of miners is commonly expressed in the unit Working Level Month (WLM). One WLM corresponds to exposure to a concentration of 1 WL for the reference period of 170 hours, or more generally

$$\text{WLM} = \text{concentration (WL)} \times \text{exposure time (months)} \quad (\text{one "month"} = 170 \text{ working hours}).$$

D.3.2 Dosimetry Models

Dosimetry models are used to estimate the dose from internally deposited to radioactive substances. The models for internal dosimetry consider the amount of radionuclides entering the body, the factors affecting their movement or transport through the body, distribution and retention of radionuclides in the body, and the energy deposited in organs and tissues from the radiation that is emitted during spontaneous decay processes. The dose pattern for radioactive materials in the body may be strongly influenced by the route of entry of the material. For industrial workers, inhalation of radioactive particles with pulmonary deposition and puncture wounds with subcutaneous deposition have been the most frequent. The general population has been exposed via ingestion and inhalation of low levels of naturally occurring radionuclides as well as radionuclides from nuclear weapons testing.

The models for external dosimetry consider only the photon doses to organs of individuals who are immersed in air or are exposed to a contaminated object.

D.3.2.1 Ingestion. Ingestion of radioactive materials is most likely to occur from contaminated foodstuffs or water or eventual ingestion of inhaled compounds initially deposited in the lung. Ingestion of radioactive material may result in toxic effects as a result of either absorption of the radionuclide or irradiation of the gastrointestinal tract during passage through the tract, or a combination of both. The fraction of a radioactive material absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is variable, depending on the specific element, the physical and chemical form of the material ingested, and the diet, as well as some other metabolic and physiological factors. The absorption of some elements is influenced by age, usually with higher absorption in the very young.

D.3.2.2 Inhalation. The inhalation route of exposure has long been recognized as being a major portal of entry for both nonradioactive and radioactive materials. The deposition of particles within the lung is largely dependent upon the size of the particles being inhaled. After the particle is deposited, the retention will depend upon the physical and chemical properties of the dust and the physiological status of the lung. The retention of the particle in the lung depends on the location of deposition, in addition to the physical and chemical properties of the particles. The converse of pulmonary retention is pulmonary clearance. There are three distinct mechanisms of clearance which operate simultaneously. Ciliary clearance acts only in the upper respiratory tract. The second and third mechanisms act mainly in the deep respiratory tract. These are phagocytosis and absorption. Phagocytosis is the engulfing of foreign bodies by alveolar macrophages and their subsequent removal either up the ciliary "escalator" or by entrance into the lymphatic system. Some inhaled soluble particles are absorbed into the blood and translocated to other organs and tissues.

D.3.3 Internal Emitters

An internal emitter is a radionuclide that is inside the body. The absorbed dose from internally deposited radioisotopes depends on the energy absorbed per unit tissue by the irradiated tissue. For a radioisotope distributed uniformly throughout an infinitely large medium, the concentration of absorbed energy must be equal to the concentration of energy emitted by the isotope. An infinitely large medium may be approximated by a tissue mass whose dimensions exceed the range of the particle. All alpha and most beta radiation will be absorbed in the organ (or tissue) of reference. Gamma-emitting isotope emissions are penetrating radiation, and a substantial fraction of gamma energy may be absorbed in tissue. The dose to an organ or tissue is a function of the effective retention half-time, the energy released in the tissue, the amount of radioactivity initially introduced, and the mass of the organ or tissue.

D.4 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF RADIATION

When biological material is exposed to ionizing radiation, a chain of cellular events occurs as the ionizing particle passes through the biological material. A number of theories have been proposed to describe the interaction of radiation with biologically important molecules in cells and to explain the resulting damage to biological systems from those interactions. Many factors may modify the response of a living organism to a given dose of radiation. Factors related to the exposure include the dose rate, the energy of the radiation, and the temporal pattern of the exposure. Biological considerations include factors such as species, age, sex, and the portion of the body exposed. Several excellent reviews of the biological effects of radiation have been published, and the reader is referred to these for a more in-depth discussion (Brodsky 1996; Hobbs and McClellan 1986; ICRP 1984; Mettler and Moseley 1985; Rubin and Casarett 1968).

D.4.1 Radiation Effects at the Cellular Level

According to Mettler and Moseley (1985), at acute doses up to 10 rad (100 mGy), single strand breaks in DNA may be produced. These single strand breaks may be repaired rapidly. With doses in the range of 50–500 rad (0.5–5 Gy), irreparable double-stranded DNA breaks are likely, resulting in cellular reproductive death after one or more divisions of the irradiated parent cell. At large doses of radiation, usually greater than 500 rad (5 Gy), direct cell death before division (interphase death) may occur from the direct interaction of free-radicals with essentially cellular macromolecules. Morphological changes at the cellular level, the severity of which are dose-dependent, may also be observed.

The sensitivity of various cell types varies. According to the Bergonie-Tribondeau law, the sensitivity of cell lines is directly proportional to their mitotic rate and inversely proportional to the degree of differentiation (Mettler and Moseley 1985). Rubin and Casarett (1968) devised a classification system that categorized cells according to type, function, and mitotic activity. The categories range from the most sensitive type, "vegetative intermitotic cells," found in the stem cells of the bone marrow and the gastrointestinal tract, to the least sensitive cell type, "fixed postmitotic cells," found in striated muscles or long-lived neural tissues.

Cellular changes may result in cell death, which if extensive, may produce irreversible damage to an organ or tissue or may result in the death of the individual. If the cell recovers, altered metabolism and function may still occur, which may be repaired or may result in the manifestation of clinical symptoms. These changes may also be expressed at a later time as tumors or cellular mutations, which may result in abnormal tissue.

D.4.2 Radiation Effects at the Organ Level

APPENDIX D

In most organs and tissues the injury and the underlying mechanism for that injury are complex and may involve a combination of events. The extent and severity of this tissue injury are dependent upon the radiosensitivity of the various cell types in that organ system. Rubin and Casarett (1968) describe and schematically display the events following radiation in several organ system types. These include: a rapid renewal system, such as the gastrointestinal mucosa; a slow renewal system, such as the pulmonary epithelium; and a nonrenewal system, such as neural or muscle tissue. In the rapid renewal system, organ injury results from the direct destruction of highly radiosensitive cells, such as the stem cells in the bone marrow. Injury may also result from constriction of the microcirculation and from edema and inflammation of the basement membrane, designated as the histohematic barrier (HHB), which may progress to fibrosis. In slow renewal and nonrenewal systems, the radiation may have little effect on the parenchymal cells, but ultimate parenchymal atrophy and death over several months result from HHB fibrosis and occlusion of the microcirculation.

D.4.3 Low Level Radiation Effects

Cancer is the major latent harmful effect produced by ionizing radiation and the one that most people exposed to radiation are concerned about. The ability of alpha, beta, and gamma radiation to produce cancer in virtually every tissue and organ in laboratory animals has been well-demonstrated. The development of cancer is not an immediate effect. Radiation-induced leukemia has the shortest latent period at 2 years, while other radiation induced cancers have latent periods >20 years. The mechanism by which cancer is induced in living cells is complex and is a topic of intense study. Exposure to ionizing radiation can produce cancer at any site within the body; however, some sites appear to be more common than others, such as the breast, lung, stomach, and thyroid.

DNA is a major target molecule during exposure to ionizing radiation. Other macromolecules, such as lipids and proteins, are also at risk of damage when exposed to ionizing radiation. The genotoxicity of ionizing radiation is an area of intense study, as damage to the DNA is ultimately responsible for many of the adverse toxicological effects ascribed to ionizing radiation, including cancer. Damage to genetic material is basic to developmental or teratogenic effects, as well. However, for effects other than cancer, there is little evidence of human effects at low levels of exposure.

D.5 UNITS IN RADIATION PROTECTION AND REGULATION

D.5.1 Dose Equivalent and Dose Equivalent Rate

Dose equivalent or rem is a special radiation protection quantity that is used, for administrative and radiation safety purposes only, to express the absorbed dose in a manner which considers the difference in biological effectiveness of various kinds of ionizing radiation. The ICRU has defined the dose equivalent, H, as the product of the absorbed dose, D, and the quality factor, Q, at the point of interest in biological tissue. This relationship is expressed as $H = D \times Q$. The dose equivalent concept is applicable only to doses that are not great enough to produce biomedical effects.

The quality factor is a dimensionless quantity that depends in part on the stopping power for charged particles, and it accounts for the differences in biological effectiveness found among the types of radiation. Originally relative biological effectiveness (RBE) was used rather than Q to define the quantity, rem, which was of use in risk assessment. The generally accepted values for quality factors for various radiation types are provided in Table D-3. The dose equivalent rate is the time rate of change of the dose equivalent to organs and tissues and is expressed as rem/unit time or sievert/unit time.

APPENDIX D

Table D-3. Quality Factors (Q) and Absorbed Dose Equivalencies

Type of radiation	Quality factor (Q)	Absorbed dose equal to a unit dose equivalent*
X, gamma, or beta radiation	1	1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High-energy protons	10	0.1

*Absorbed dose in rad equal to 1 rem or the absorbed dose in gray equal to 1 sievert.

Source: USNRC. 1999. Standards for the protection against radiation, table 1004(b).1. 10 CFR 20.1004. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

D.5.2 Relative Biological Effectiveness

RBE is used to denote the experimentally determined ratio of the absorbed dose from one radiation type to the absorbed dose of a reference radiation required to produce an identical biologic effect under the same conditions. Gamma rays from cobalt-60 and 200–250 keV x-rays have been used as reference standards. The term RBE has been widely used in experimental radiobiology, and the term quality factor used in calculations of dose equivalents for radiation safety purposes (ICRP 1977; NCRP 1971; UNSCEAR 1982). RBE applies only to a specific biological end point, in a specific exposure, under specific conditions to a specific species. There are no generally accepted values of RBE.

D.5.3 Effective Dose Equivalent and Effective Dose Equivalent Rate

The absorbed dose is usually defined as the mean absorbed dose within an organ or tissue. This represents a simplification of the actual problem. Normally when an individual ingests or inhales a radionuclide or is exposed to external radiation that enters the body (gamma), the dose is not uniform throughout the whole body. The simplifying assumption is that the detriment will be the same whether the body is uniformly or non-uniformly irradiated. In an attempt to compare detriment from absorbed dose of a limited portion of the body with the detriment from total body dose, the ICRP (1977) has derived a concept of effective dose equivalent. The effective dose equivalent, H_E , is

$$H_E = (\text{the sum of}) W_t H_t$$

where H_t is the dose equivalent in the tissue, W_t is the weighting factor, which represents the estimated proportion of the stochastic risk resulting from tissue, T, to the stochastic risk when the whole body is uniformly irradiated for occupational exposures under certain conditions (ICRP 1977). Weighting factors for selected tissues are listed in Table D-4.

The ICRU (1980), ICRP (1984), and NCRP (1985) now recommend that the rad, roentgen, curie, and rem be replaced by the SI units: gray (Gy), Coulomb per kilogram (C/kg), Becquerel (Bq), and sievert (Sv), respectively. The relationship between the customary units and the international system of units (SI) for radiological quantities is shown in Table D-5.

APPENDIX D

Table D-4. Weighting Factors for Calculating Effective Dose Equivalent for Selected Tissues

Tissue	Weighting factor		
	ICRP60	NCRP115/ ICRP60	NRC
Bladder	0.040	0.05	–
Bone marrow	0.143	0.12	0.12
Bone surface	0.009	0.01	0.03
Breast	0.050	0.05	0.15
Colon	0.141	0.12	–
Liver	0.022	0.05	–
Lung	0.111	0.12	0.12
Esophagus	0.034	0.05	–
Ovary	0.020	0.05	–
Skin	0.006	0.01	–
Stomach	0.139	0.12	–
Thyroid	0.021	0.05	0.03
Gonads	0.183	0.20	0.25
subtotal	0.969	1	0.70
Remainder	0.031	0.05	0.30

ICRP60 = International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1990 Recommendations of the ICRP
 NCRP115 = National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. 1993. Risk Estimates for Radiation Protection, Report 115. Bethesda, Maryland
 NRC = Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 20

Table D-5. Comparison of Common and SI Units for Radiation Quantities

Quantity	Customary units	Definition	SI units	Definition
Activity (A)	curie (Ci)	3.7×10^{10} transformations s ⁻¹	becquerel (Bq)	s ⁻¹
Absorbed dose (D)	rad (rad)	10^{-2} Jkg ⁻¹	gray (Gy)	Jkg ⁻¹
Absorbed dose rate (\dot{D})	rad per second (rad s ⁻¹)	10^{-2} Jkg ⁻¹ s ⁻¹	gray per second (Gy s ⁻¹)	Jkg ⁻¹ s ⁻¹
Dose equivalent (H)	rem (rem)	10^{-2} Jkg ⁻¹	sievert (Sv)	Jkg ⁻¹
Dose equivalent rate (\dot{H})	rem per second (rem s ⁻¹)	10^{-2} Jkg ⁻¹ s ⁻¹	sievert per second (Sv s ⁻¹)	Jkg ⁻¹ s ⁻¹
Linear energy transfer (LET)	kiloelectron volts per micrometer (keV μm^{-1})	1.602×10^{-10} Jm ⁻¹	kiloelectron volts per micrometer (keV μm^{-1})	1.602×10^{-10} Jm ⁻¹

Jkg⁻¹ = Joules per kilogram; Jkg⁻¹s⁻¹ = Joules per kilogram per second; Jm⁻¹ = Joules per meter; s⁻¹ = per second

APPENDIX D

REFERENCES FOR APPENDIX D

- ATSDR. 1990a. Toxicological profile for thorium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.
- ATSDR. 1990b. Toxicological profile for radium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.
- ATSDR. 1990c. Toxicological profile for radon. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.
- ATSDR. 1999. Toxicological profile for uranium. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Atlanta, GA.
- BEIR III. 1980. The effects on populations of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- BEIR IV. 1988. Health risks of radon and other internally deposited alpha emitters. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- BEIR V. 1988. Health effects of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations, National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Brodsky A. 1996. Review of radiation risks and uranium toxicity with application to decisions associated with decommissioning clean-up criteria. Hebron, Connecticut: RSA Publications.
- Cember H. 1996. Introduction to health physics. New York., NY: McGraw Hill.
- Early P, Razzak M, Sodee D. 1979. Nuclear medicine technology. 2nd ed. St. Louis: C.V. Mosby Company.
- Eichholz G. 1982. Environmental aspects of nuclear power. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science.
- Hendee W. 1973. Radioactive isotopes in biological research. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.
- Hobbs C, McClellan R. 1986. Radiation and radioactive materials. In: Doull J, et al., eds. Casarett and Doull's Toxicology. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., 497-530.
- ICRP. 1977. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 26. Vol 1. No. 3. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- ICRP. 1979. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. ICRP Publication 20. Vol. 3. No. 1-4. Oxford: Pergamon Press.

APPENDIX D

- ICRP. 1979. Limits for Intakes of Radionuclides by Workers. Publication 30. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Pergamon Press.
- ICRP. 1984. International Commission on Radiological Protection. A compilation of the major concepts and quantities in use by ICRP. ICRP Publication 42. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- ICRP. 1990. International Commission on Radiological Protection 1990 Recommendations of the ICRP
- ICRU. 1980. International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. ICRU Report No. 33. Washington, DC.
- James A. 1987. A reconsideration of cells at risk and other key factors in radon daughter dosimetry. In: Hopke P, ed. Radon and its decay products: Occurrence, properties and health effects. ACS Symposium Series 331. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 400-418.
- James A, Roy M. 1987. Dosimetric lung models. In: Gerber G, et al., ed. Age-related factors in radionuclide metabolism and dosimetry. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, 95-108.
- Kondo S. 1993. Health effects of low-level radiation. Kinki University Press, Osaka, Japan (available from Medical Physics Publishing, Madison, Wisconsin).
- Kato H, Schull W. 1982. Studies of the mortality of A-bomb survivors. Report 7 Part 8, Cancer mortality among atomic bomb survivors, 1950-78. Radiat Res 90;395-432.
- Mettler F, Moseley R. 1985. Medical effects of ionizing radiation. New York: Grune and Stratton.
- NCRP. 1971. Basic radiation protection criteria. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report No. 39. Washington, DC.
- NCRP. 1985. A handbook of radioactivity measurements procedures. 2nd ed. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report No. 58. Bethesda, MD:
- NCRP. 1993. Risk estimates for radiation protection. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Report 115. Bethesda, Maryland
- Otake M, Schull W. 1984. Mental retardation in children exposed in utero to the atomic bombs: A reassessment. Technical Report RERF TR 1-83, Radiation Effects Research Foundation, Japan.
- Rubin P, Casarett G. 1968. Clinical radiation pathology. Philadelphia: W.B. Sanders Company, 33.
- UNSCEAR. 1977. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.
- UNSCEAR. 1982. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Ionizing radiation: Sources and biological effects. New York: United Nations.
- UNSCEAR. 1986. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Genetic and somatic effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.
- UNSCEAR. 1988. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources, effects and risks of ionization radiation. New York: United Nations.

APPENDIX D

UNSCEAR. 1993. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation. Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. New York: United Nations.

USNRC. 1999. Standards for the protection against radiation, table 1004(b).1. 10 CFR 20.1004. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

APPENDIX E. INDEX

absorbed dose.....	18, 51, 119
activity median aerodynamic diameter (see AMAD).....	23, 68, 194
adenocarcinomas.....	57
adsorbed.....	155, 156, 157, 173, 183
adsorption.....	157
alanine aminotransferase (see ALT).....	47
ALI.....	189, 191, 192, 194
ALT (see alanine aminotransferase).....	47
AMAD (see activity median aerodynamic diameter).....	22, 23, 68, 69, 70, 81, 194
ambient air.....	156, 171, 175
bioaccumulation.....	174
bioconcentration factor.....	159
biokinetic.....	18, 86, 102, 135
biomarker.....	119, 187
biomarkers.....	119, 120, 133, 177
breast milk.....	170, 175
cancer.....	4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 40, 45, 46, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 61, 65, 117, 120, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 189, 195
carcinogen.....	194
carcinogenic.....	19, 194
carcinogenicity.....	73
carcinomas.....	12, 57, 121
cardiac arrhythmia.....	48
cardiovascular.....	15, 42, 43, 59, 60, 80
Cardiovascular Effects.....	15, 42
chromosomal aberrations.....	61, 64, 65, 131
clearance.....	68, 70, 81, 82, 86, 88, 91, 93, 94, 102, 104, 105, 114, 120, 194
DAC.....	189, 193, 194
death.....	12, 13, 19, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 40, 41, 42, 48, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 66, 73, 131
DNA.....	63, 67, 119
elimination half-time.....	80
elimination rate.....	72
endocrine.....	48, 115, 116
Endocrine Effects.....	48
erythema.....	17
fetus.....	5, 76, 116, 132, 191
fractional absorption.....	71, 113, 130, 131
Gastrointestinal Effects.....	16, 43, 59
general population.....	3, 5, 10, 73, 119, 189
genotoxic.....	19, 61, 120, 131
genotoxicity.....	61, 65, 66
geometric standard deviation (see GSD).....	68
groundwater.....	153, 154, 156, 158, 163, 164
GSD (see geometric standard deviation).....	68, 69, 80
half-life.....	2, 83, 93, 100, 119, 137, 159, 173
Hematological Effects.....	13, 43, 44, 45, 49
hematopoietic.....	13, 21, 25, 26, 43, 44, 56

APPENDIX E

Hepatic Effects.....	13, 46, 47, 48
hydrolysis.....	67, 79, 110, 112
ICRP (see International Commission on Radiological Protection).....	19, 73, 79, 80, 84, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90,
.....	91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105, 109, 110, 189, 191, 194, 195
immune system.....	4, 132, 133
immunological.....	14, 15, 19, 44, 49, 50
Immunological Effects.....	14
Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute (see ITRI).....	21, 23
International Commission on Radiological Protection (see ICRP).....	19, 189, 194, 195
ITRI (Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute).....	21, 22, 23, 24, 32, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 57
K_{ow}	140, 141
leukemia.....	12, 29, 53, 118
leukopenia.....	44, 45
lymphatic.....	25, 27, 48, 56, 75, 87
lymphopoietic.....	16, 56
lymphoreticular.....	14, 49, 50
micronuclei.....	61, 64, 65, 67
milk.....	167
mucociliary.....	68, 76, 80, 81, 94
Musculoskeletal Effects.....	14, 45, 46
National Council on Radiation Protection (see NCRP).....	86
NCRP (see National Council on Radiation Protection).....	86, 157, 159, 170, 183
neonatal.....	16, 59, 111, 118
neoplastic.....	14, 15, 16, 46, 47, 49
neurobehavioral.....	116
neutropenia.....	13, 44, 45, 133
nuclear.....	1, 2, 3, 9, 17, 30, 53, 54, 55, 71, 135, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147,
.....	149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 161, 162, 164, 166, 171, 174, 175, 181, 182, 195
ocular effects.....	33, 59, 60
odds ratio.....	12, 13, 31, 40, 53, 55
Pacific Northwest Laboratory (see PNL).....	21, 23
PBBK (see physiologically based biokinetic).....	84, 133
pharmacodynamic.....	83
pharmacokinetic.....	83, 84, 85
pharmacokinetics.....	86, 117
physiologically based biokinetic (see PBBK).....	84
placenta.....	76, 132
PNL (see Pacific Northwest Laboratory).....	21, 22, 23, 24, 32, 33, 40, 41, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 57, 58
pulmonary fibrosis.....	12, 26, 40, 41, 42
rate constant.....	102
Renal Effects.....	48
retention.....	18, 21, 68, 69, 70, 72, 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 91, 93, 94,
.....	100, 102, 112, 121, 122, 124, 129, 130, 194
SD (see standard deviation).....	69, 70, 80
SE (see standard error).....	27, 31, 56, 69
solubility.....	4, 67, 68, 87, 91, 110, 156, 157
spermatogonia.....	61, 65, 131
standard deviation (see SD).....	69
standard error (see SE).....	31, 56
T3.....	34
toxicokinetic.....	13, 17, 41, 120

APPENDIX E

toxicokinetics	67, 115, 120, 121, 122, 133, 134
tumors	12, 14, 32, 33, 45, 46, 47, 53, 57, 58, 61, 120, 121, 122
USNRC	6, 7, 72, 77, 78, 82, 83, 111, 113, 144, 145, 189, 192, 193, 194

